

UC-NRLF



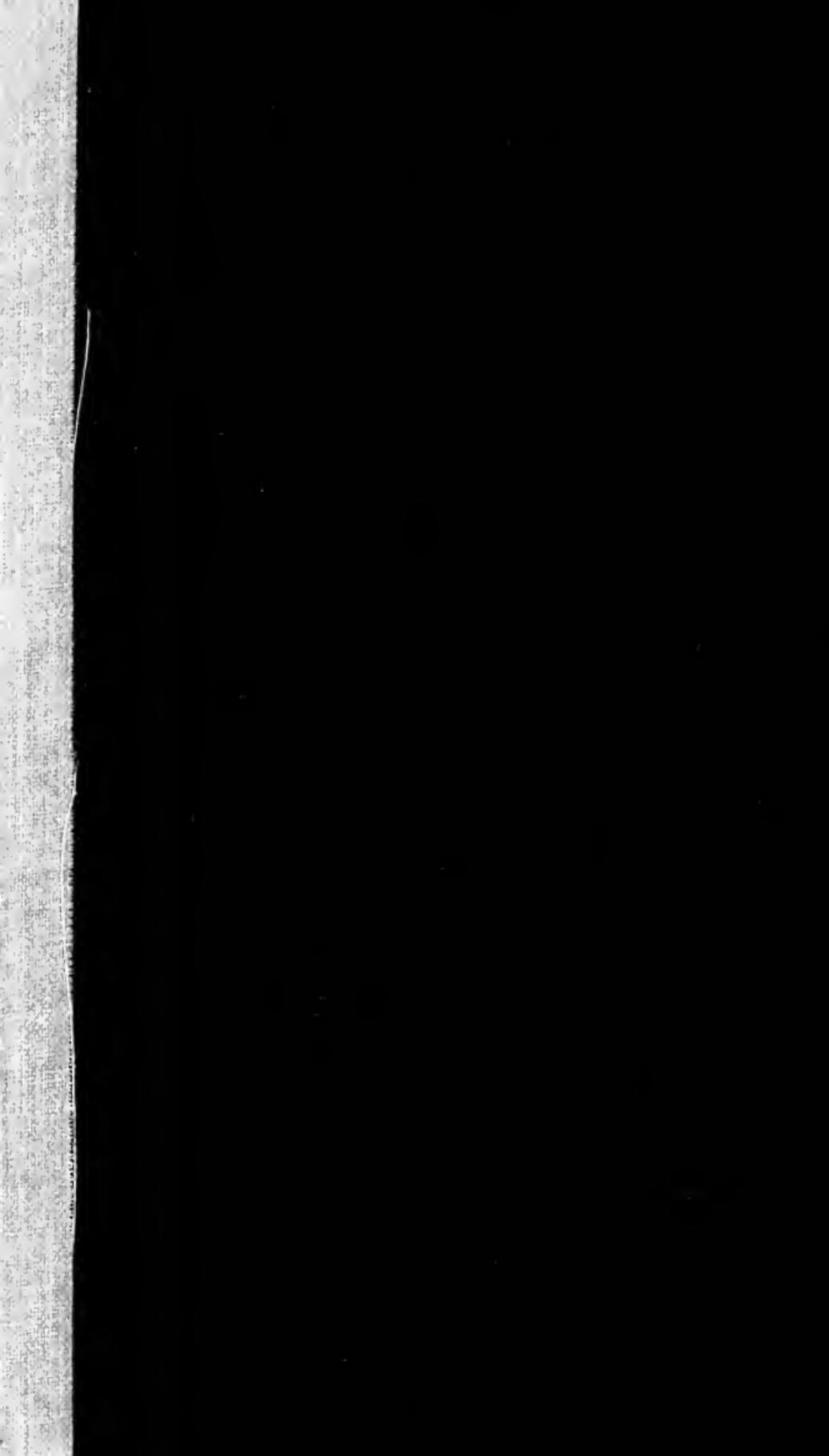
LB 530 753

LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

GIFT OF

S. A. Chambers

Class



Brian chow p 146

DUBLIN UNIVERSITY PRESS SERIES.

A SEQUEL TO THE FIRST SIX BOOKS

OF THE

ELEMENTS OF EUCLID,

CONTAINING

AN EASY INTRODUCTION TO MODERN GEOMETRY,
With Numerous Examples,

BY

JOHN CASEY, LL.D., F.R.S.,

FELLOW OF THE ROYAL UNIVERSITY OF IRELAND;

MEMBER OF COUNCIL, ROYAL IRISH ACADEMY;

MEMBER OF THE MATHEMATICAL SOCIETIES OF LONDON AND FRANCE;

AND PROFESSOR OF THE HIGHER MATHEMATICS AND OF

MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS IN THE CATHOLIC UNIVERSITY OF IRELAND.



FOURTH EDITION, REVISED AND ENLARGED.

DUBLIN: HODGES, FIGGIS, & CO., GRAFTON-ST.

LONDON: LONGMANS, GREEN, & CO.

1886.

QA 45-3

23

QA 45-3

23

DUBLIN :

PRINTED AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS,

BY PONSONBY AND WELDRICK.

183627

P R E F A C E.



I HAVE endeavoured in this Manual to collect and arrange all those Elementary Geometrical Propositions not given in Euclid which a Student will require in his Mathematical Course. The necessity for such a Work will be obvious to every person engaged in Mathematical Tuition. I have been frequently obliged, when teaching the Higher Mathematics, to interrupt my demonstrations, in order to prove some elementary Propositions on which they depended, but which were not given in any book to which I could refer. The object of the present little Treatise is to supply that want.

The following is the plan of the Work. It is divided into five Chapters, corresponding to Books I., II., III., IV., VI. of Euclid. The Supplements to Books I.-IV. consist of two Sections each, namely, Section I., Additional Propositions; Section II., Exercises. This part will be found to contain original proofs of some of the

most elegant Propositions in Geometry. The Supplement to Book VI. is the most important; it embraces more than half the work, and consists of eight Sections, as follows:—I., Additional Propositions; II., Centres of Similitude; III., Theory of Harmonic Section; IV., Theory of Inversion; V., Coaxal Circles; VI., Theory of Anharmonic Section; VII., Theory of Poles and Polars, and Reciprocation; VIII., Miscellaneous Exercises. Some of the Propositions in these Sections have first appeared in Papers published by myself; but the greater number have been selected from the writings of CHASLES, SALMON, and TOWNSEND. For the proofs given by these authors, in some instances others have been substituted, but in no case except where by doing so they could be made more simple and elementary.

The present edition is greatly enlarged: the new matter, consisting of recent discoveries in Geometry, is contained in a Supplemental Chapter. Several of the Demonstrations, and some of the Propositions in this Chapter, are original, in particular the Theory of Harmonic Polygons, in Section VI. A large number of the Miscellaneous Exercises are also original.

In collecting and arranging these additions I have received valuable assistance from Professor NEUBERG, of the University of Liege, and from M. BROCARD (after whom the Brocard Circle is

named). The other writers to whom I am indebted are mentioned in the text.

The principles of Modern Geometry contained in the Work are, in the present state of science, indispensable in Pure and Applied Mathematics,* and in Mathematical Physics;† and it is important that the Student should become early acquainted with them.

JOHN CASEY.

86, SOUTH CIRCULAR ROAD,
DUBLIN, *Aug.* 31, 1886.

* See CHALMERS' "Graphical Determination of Forces in Engineering Structures," and Lévy's "Statique Graphique."

† See Sir W. Thomson's Papers on "Electrostatics and Magnetism"; Clerk Maxwell's "Electricity."

THE following selected Course is recommended to Junior Students :—

Book I.—Additional Propositions, 1–22, inclusive.

Book II.— „ „ 1–12, inclusive.

Book III.— „ „ 1–28, inclusive.

Book IV.— „ „ 1–9, omitting 6, 7.

Book VI.— „ „ 1–12, omitting 6, 7.

Book VI.—Sections II., III., IV., V., VI., VII., omitting Proof of Feuerbach's Theorem, page 105; Prop. xiv., page 109; Second Proof of Prop. xvi., page 112; Second Solution of Prop. x., p. 123.

CONTENTS.

The articles marked with asterisks may be omitted on a first reading.

B O O K I.

SECTION I.

	PAGE
Bisecting points of sides of triangles and quadrilaterals,	2
Middle points of diagonals of quadrilaterals,	5
Loci of vertices of triangles—given bases and sum of areas,	6
Concurrence of perpendiculars of triangles,	8
Perpendiculars from extremities of base on bisector of vertical angle of a triangle,	8
Perpendiculars at middle points of sides of a triangle,	9
Inscribed and escribed squares to a triangle,	10
*Centre of mean position,	12
Maxima and minima,	13
Deducibles from Euclid, fig., Prop. XLVII.,	16

SECTION II.

Exercises,	17
----------------------	----

B O O K II.

SECTION I.

Rectangle contained by segments of base of an isosceles triangle,	21
Sums of squares of sides of triangles and quadrilaterals,	22

	PAGE
Rectangle contained by sum and difference of two sides of a triangle,	23
Euler's theorem with respect to four collinear points,	23
Perpendiculars let fall from angular points of a square on a line,	24
Theorem on the squares of sides of a triangle whose base is divided in a given ratio,	24
*Properties of sum of multiples of squares of lines drawn to a variable point from any number of given points,	25

SECTION II.

Exercises,	27
----------------------	----

B O O K III.

SECTION I.

Properties of two circles touching each other,	29
Common tangent to two circles,	31
Rectangles of non-corresponding sides of two equi- angular triangles,	33
Properties of perpendiculars from any point of a circle on two tangents and chord of contact,	33
Properties of perpendiculars from any point of a circle on sides of an inscribed quadrilateral,	34
Feet of perpendiculars on sides of a triangle from any point in circumscribed circle are collinear,	34
Intercepts of perpendiculars of a triangle between point of concurrence and circumscribed circle are bisected by the sides of the triangle,	35
Property of line joining any point in circumference of a circle to the intersection of perpendiculars of an inscribed triangle,	36
*Problems on maxima and minima,	37

CONTENTS.

xi

	PAGE
Philo's line,	39
Centre of instantaneous rotation,	39
Inversions and orthogonal circles defined,	41
Easy Propositions on coaxal circles,	42
Easy Propositions on poles and polars,	44
Problems on construction of triangles,	47

SECTION II.

Exercises,	48
----------------------	----

B O O K I V.

SECTION I.

Intercepts between angular points of a triangle and points of contact of inscribed and escribed circles in terms of sides,	53
Area of triangle in terms of sides,	55
Sum of perpendiculars from any point on the sides of a regular polygon,	55
Sum of perpendiculars on any line from angular points of a regular polygon,	56
*Sum of squares of distances from any point to angular points of a regular polygon,	56
*"Nine-points Circle" of a triangle,	57
Propositions relating to circumscribed circle to a triangle,	61
*Special multiples for mean centres of angular points of a triangle,	62

SECTION II.

Exercises,	64
----------------------	----

BOOK VI.

SECTION I.

PAGE

Properties of segments of sides of a triangle made by concurrent lines,	67
Properties of segments of sides of a triangle made by collinear points,	69
Rectangle of two sides of a triangle,	69
Property of perpendiculars on sides and diagonals of inscribed polygon,	70
Locus of vertex of a triangle when base and ratio of sides are given,	71
Property of a parallel to one of the sides of a quadrilateral through intersection of diagonals,	72
*Property of distances of vertices of a triangle from centres of inscribed and escribed circles,	73
Relation between radii of inscribed and circumscribed circles of a triangle,	74
*Properties of centres and axes of perspective of two triangles,	75
Solutions of Geometrical Problems,	78

SECTION II.

Centres of Similitude,	82
Centres of similitude defined,	82
Properties of lines passing through centres of similitude of two circles,	83
Axes of similitude,	84
Circle of similitude,	86

SECTION III.

	PAGE
Theory of Harmonic Section,	87
Harmonic Section defined—Harmonic conjugates, .	87
Circles described on harmonic segments intersect orthogonally,	87
Relation between Arithmetic, Geometric, and Harmonic means,	88
Harmonic properties of a line cutting a circle, . . .	89
Harmonic properties of a line cutting sides of a triangle and a parallel to the base through the vertex,	90
Harmonic pencils,	90
Harmonic properties of a complete quadrilateral, . .	91
The polars of four harmonic points form a harmonic pencil,	91
Harmonic system of points on a circle,	92
Harmonic properties of a quadrilateral inscribed in a circle,	93
Harmonic triangle of a quadrilateral,	94

SECTION IV.

Theory of Inversion,	95
Inverse figures defined,	95
Angle of intersection of two curves remains unaltered by inversion,	96
Two circles can be inverted into themselves, . . .	97
Two circles inverted into two equal circles, . . .	98
Property of perpendiculars on sides of an inscribed polygon,	99
Invariant property of four collinear points, . . .	100
Square of common tangent of two circles divided by the rectangle of their diameters is an invariant, .	101

	PAGE
Extension of Ptolemy's Theorem,	103
Feuerbach's Theorem,	104, 105
*Dr. Hart's extension of Feuerbach's Theorem,	106
Properties of inscribed and circumscribed circles to a triangle,	107
Locus of pole of a chord of a circle which subtends a right angle at a fixed point,	108
*Relation between radii of inscribed and circumscribed circles of a quadrilateral,	109
*Properties of four circles mutually orthogonal,	111

SECTION V.

Coaxal Circles,	113
Difference of squares of tangents from a variable point to two fixed circles,	113
To describe a system of circles coaxal with two given circles,	114
If two circles cut orthogonally, the extremities of any diameter of one are conjugate points with respect to the other—Inferences,	115
Properties of radical axes of a circle, and a system of coaxal circles,	116
The inverses of a system of concentric circles are coaxal,	117
Property of a variable circle touching two fixed circles,	118
Property of angle subtended at limiting point of two circles, by a chord of one which touches the other,	119
Properties of a coaxal system having real points of intersection,	120
Solution of the Problem, to describe a circle touching three circles,	121
Modifications of Newton's Method,	123
*Poncelet's Theorem,	125
*Dr. Hart's proof of Poncelet's Theorem,	126

SECTION VI.

	PAGE
Theory of Anharmonic Section,	126
Anharmonic ratio of four collinear points,	127
Anharmonic ratio of points of intersection of a trans- versal with a pencil of four rays,	128
Anharmonic ratio of a pencil defined,	128
Anharmonic ratio of four concyclic points,	129
Pascal's Theorem,	129
Two equal pencils having a common ray,	131
Desargues' Theorem,	131
Involution,	132
Examples of involution,	134
Homographic division,	136
To find the double points of Homographic division,	136
Examples of Homographic division,	137
Exercises,	140

SECTION VII.

Theory of Poles and Polars, and Reciprocation,	141
Anharmonic ratio of four collinear points is equal to the anharmonic ratio of their four polars,	141
Applications,	141
Locus of pole of a line which joins corresponding points on lines divided homographically,	143
For two homographic systems of points on two lines there exist two points, at each of which the several pairs of corresponding points subtend equal angles,	143
Reciprocation,	144
Examples of reciprocation,	145
Brianchon's Theorem,	147
Homographic pencils,	148

SECTION VIII.

	PAGE
Miscellaneous Exercises,	148

In these Exercises will be found many remarkable Propositions, some of which are of historical interest, such as Miquel's Theorem, Malfatti's Problem, Bellavitis's Theorem, Weill's Theorem, and many others.

SUPPLEMENTARY CHAPTER.

SECTION I.

Theory of Isogonal and Isotomic Points, and of Antiparallel and Symmedian Lines,	165
Isogonal conjugates with respect to an angle,	165
,, of concurrent lines,	166
,, with respect to a triangle,	167
,, Exercises on,	167
Isotomic conjugates with respect to an angle,	168
,, of concurrent lines,	168
,, with respect to a triangle,	169
,, Exercises on,	169
Antiparallel lines,	169
Symmedian lines of a triangle,	170
Symmedian point of a triangle,	170
,, properties of,	170
Brocard angle of triangle,	172
Symmedian point, Exercises on,	173

SECTION II.

Two Figures directly similar,	173
Homothetic centre,	173
Homothetic figures, properties of,	174
,, double points of,	175
,, properties of double points,	176
Exercises on figures directly similar,	177

SECTION III.

	PAGE
Lemoine's and Tucker's Circles,	178
Lemoine's circle,	178
,, properties of,	180
Tucker's circles,	182
,, properties of,	183
Cosine circle,	183
Taylor's circle,	183
Exercises,	184

SECTION IV.

General Theory of a System of Three similar	
Figures,	185
Triangle of similitude,	185
Circle of similitude,	185
Concurrent lines,	186
Invariable triangle,	187
Perspective properties,	187
Collinear corresponding points,	189
Exercises,	189

SECTION V.

Special Applications of the Theory of Figures	
directly similar,	190
1°. The Brocard circle,	190
Brocard's first triangle,	191
,, ,, perspective properties of,	191
,, points, properties of,	192
,, second triangle,	192
Brocard's second triangle is the triangle of simi-	
litude of three figures described on the sides of	
a triangle,	192

	PAGE
Properties of symmedian lines of triangles formed by three corresponding lines of three figures directly similar,	193
Centres of similitude of triangles formed by corre- sponding lines,	194
2°. The nine-points circle,	195
New proof of Feuerbach's theorem,	197

SECTION VI.

Theory of Harmonic Polygons,	199
Harmonic polygons defined,	199
„ symmedian point of,	199
„ symmedian lines of,	199
„ Brocard circle of,	199
„ Brocard angle of,	199
Harmonic polygon, the inverse of a regular polygon, .	199
Re-entrant harmonic polygons,	200
Relation between Brocard angles of harmonic polygons,	201
Harmonic polygons, cosine circles of,	203
„ Brocard circle of,	203
„ Lemoine's circle of,	204
„ double points of,	205
„ invariable points of,	205
Properties of centres of similitude of harmonic polygon,	206
Miscellaneous Exercises,	207

BOOK FIRST.

SECTION I.

ADDITIONAL PROPOSITIONS.

IN the following pages the Propositions of the text of Euclid will be referred to by Roman numerals enclosed in brackets, and those of the work itself by the Arabic. The number of the book will be given only when different from that under which the reference occurs.

For the purpose of saving space, the following symbols will be employed:—

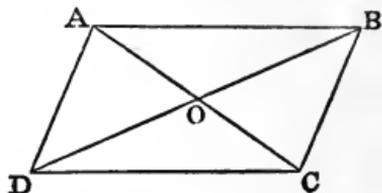
Circle	will be denoted by	⊙
Triangle	„	△
Parallelogram	„	◻
Parallel	„	
Angle	„	∠
Perpendicular	„	⊥

In addition to the foregoing, we shall employ the usual symbols of Algebra, and other contractions whose meanings will be so obvious as not to require explanation.

Prop. 1.—*The diagonals of a parallelogram bisect each other.*

Let ABCD be the \square , its diagonals AC, BD bisect each other.

Dem.—Because AC meets the \parallel s AB, CD, the \angle BAO = DCO. In like manner, the \angle ABO = CDO (xxix.), and the side AB = side CD (xxxiv.); \therefore AO = OC; BO = OD (xxvi.)

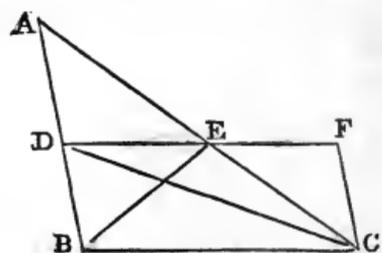


Cor. 1.—If the diagonals of a quadrilateral bisect each other it is a \square .

Cor. 2.—If the diagonals of a quadrilateral divide it into four equal triangles, it is a \square .

Prop. 2.—*The line DE drawn through the middle point D of the side AB of a triangle, parallel to a second side BC, bisects the third side AC.*

Dem.—Through C draw CF \parallel to AB, meeting DE produced in F. Since BCFD is a \square , CF = BD (xxxiv.); but BD = AD (hyp.); \therefore CF = AD.



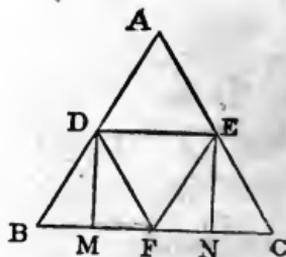
Again, the \angle FCE = DAE, and \angle EFC = ADE (xxix.); \therefore AE = EC (xxvi.). Hence AC is bisected.

Cor.—DE = $\frac{1}{2}$ BC. For DE = EF = $\frac{1}{2}$ DF.

Prop. 3.—*The line DE which joins the middle points D and E of the sides AB, AC of a triangle is parallel to the base BC.*

Dem.—Join BE, CD (fig. 2), then \triangle BDE = ADE (xxxviii.), and CDE = ADE; therefore the \triangle BDE = CDE, and the line DE is \parallel to BC (xxxix.).

Cor. 1.—If D, E, F be the middle points of the sides AB, AC, BC of a \triangle , the four \triangle s into which the lines DE, EF, FD divide the \triangle ABC are all equal. This follows from



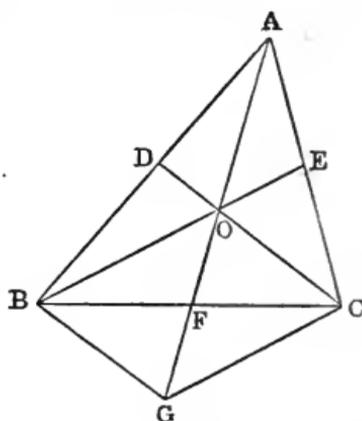
(xxxiv.), because the figures ADFE, CEDF, BFED, are \square s.

Cor. 2.—If through the points D, E, any two \parallel s be drawn meeting the base BC in two points M, N, the \square DENM is $= \frac{1}{2} \triangle ABC$. For DENM = \square DEFB (xxxv.).

DEF.—When three or more lines pass through the same point they are said to be concurrent.

Prop. 4.—The bisectors of the three sides of a triangle are concurrent.

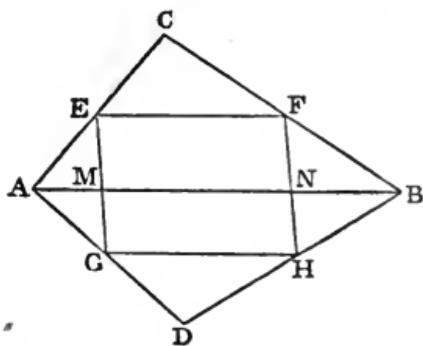
Let BE, CD, the bisectors of AC, AB, intersect in O; the Prop. will be proved by showing that AO produced bisects BC. Through B draw BG \parallel to CD, meeting AO produced in G; join CG. Then, because DO bisects AB, and is \parallel to BG, it bisects AG (2) in O. Again, because OE bisects the sides AG, AC, of the \triangle AGC, it is \parallel to GC (3). Hence the figure OBG C is a \square , and the diagonals bisect each other (1); \therefore BC is bisected in F.



Cor.—The bisectors of the sides of a \triangle divide each other in the ratio of 2 : 1.

Because $AO = OG$ and $OG = 2OF$, $AO = 2OF$.

Prop. 5.—The middle points E, F, G, H of the sides AC, BC, AD, BD of two triangles ABC, ABD, on the same base AB, are the angular points of a parallelogram, whose area is equal to half sum or half difference of the areas of the triangles, according as they are on opposite sides, or on the same side of the common base.



Dem. 1. Let the \triangle s be on opposite sides. The

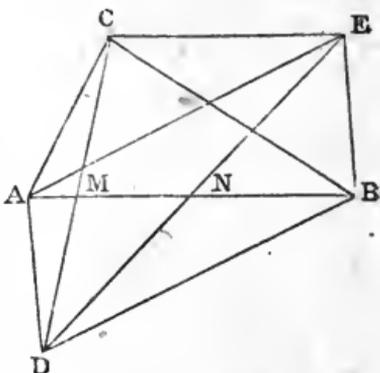
figure EFHG is evidently a \square , since the opposite sides EF, GH are each \parallel to AB (3), and $= \frac{1}{2} AB$ (Prop. 2, Cor.). Again, let the lines EG, FH meet AB in the points M, N; then \square EFN M $= \frac{1}{2} \triangle ABC$ (Prop. 3, Cor. 2), and \square GHNM $= \frac{1}{2} \triangle ABD$. Hence \square EFHG $= \frac{1}{2} (ABC + ABD)$.

Dem. 2.—When ABC, ABD are on the same side of AB, we have evidently \square EFGH $=$ EFN M $-$ GHNM $= \frac{1}{2} (ABC - ABD)$.

Observation.—The second case of this proposition may be inferred from the first if we make the convention of regarding the sign of the area of the $\triangle ABD$ to change from positive to negative, when the \triangle goes to the other side of the base. This affords a simple instance of a convention universally adopted by modern geometers, namely—when a geometrical magnitude of any kind, which varies continuously according to any law, passes through a zero value to give it the algebraic signs, plus and minus, on different sides of the zero—in other words, to suppose it to change sign in passing through zero, unless zero is a maximum or minimum.

Prop. 6.—*If two equal triangles ABC, ABD be on the same base AB, but on opposite sides, the line joining the vertices C, D is bisected by AB.*

Dem.—Through A and B draw AE, BE \parallel respectively to BD, AD; join EC. Now, since AEBD is a \square , the $\triangle AEB = ADB$ (xxxiv.); but $ADB = ACB$ (hyp.); $\therefore AEB = ACB$; $\therefore CE$ is \parallel to AB (xxxix.). Let CD, ED meet AB in the points M, N, respectively. Now, since AEBD is a \square , ED is bisected in N (1); and since NM is \parallel to EC, CD is bisected in M (2).



Cor.—If the line joining the vertices of two \triangle s on the same base, but on opposite sides, be bisected by the base, the \triangle s are equal.

Prop. 7.—*If the opposite sides AB, CD of a quadrilateral*

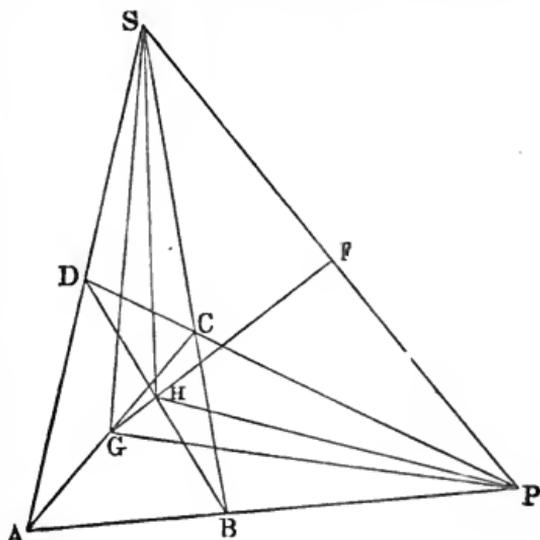
meet in P, and if G, H be the middle points of the diagonals AC, BD, the triangle PGH = $\frac{1}{4}$ the quadrilateral ABCD.

Dem.—Bisect the sides BC, AD in Q and R; join QH, QG, QP, RH, RG. Now, since QG is \parallel to AB (3), if produced it will bisect PC; then, since CP, joining the vertices of the Δ s CGQ, PGQ on the same base GQ, but on opposite sides, is bisected by GQ produced, the Δ PGQ = CGQ (Prop. 6, Cor.) = $\frac{1}{4}$ ABC.

In like manner PHQ = $\frac{1}{4}$ BCD. Again, the \square GQHR = $\frac{1}{2}$ (ABD - ABC) (5); $\therefore \Delta$ QGH = $\frac{1}{4}$ ABD - $\frac{1}{4}$ ABC: hence, Δ PGH = $\frac{1}{4}$ (ABC + BCD + ABD - ABC) = $\frac{1}{4}$ quadrilateral ABCD.

Cor.—The middle points of the three diagonals of a complete quadrilateral are collinear (*i. e.* in the same right line). For, let

AD and BC meet in S, then SP will be the third diagonal; join S and P to the middle points G, H of the diagonals AC, BD; then the Δ s SGH, PGH, being each = $\frac{1}{4}$ quadrilateral ABCD, are = to one another; \therefore GH produced bisects SP (6).



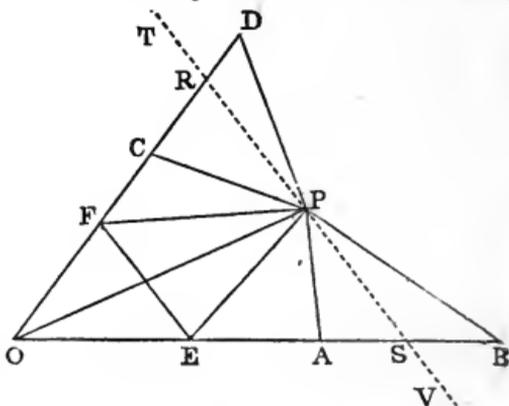
DEF.—If a variable point moves according to any law, the path which it describes is termed its locus.

Thus, if a point P moves so as to be always at the same distance from a fixed point O, the locus of P is a \odot , whose centre is O and radius = OP. Or, again, if

A and B be two fixed points, and if a variable point P moves so that the area of the $\triangle ABP$ retains the same value during the motion, the locus of P will be a right line \parallel to AB.

Prop. 8.—If AB, CD be two lines given in position and magnitude, and if a point P moves so that the sum of the areas of the triangles ABP, CDP is given, the locus of P is a right line.

Dem.—Let AB, CD intersect in O; then cut off $OE = AB$, and $OF = CD$; join OP, EP, EF, FP; then $\triangle APB = OPE$, and $CPD = OPF$; hence the sum of the areas of the \triangle s OEP, OFP is given; \therefore the area of the quadrilateral OEPF is given; but the $\triangle OEF$ is evidently given; \therefore the area of the $\triangle EFP$ is given, and the base EF is given; \therefore the locus of P is a right line \parallel to EF.



Let the locus in this question be the dotted line in the diagram. It is evident, when the point P coincides with R, the area of the $\triangle CDP$ vanishes; and when the point P passes to the other side of CD, such as to the point T, the area of the $\triangle CDP$ must be regarded as negative. Similar remarks hold for the $\triangle APB$ and the line AB. This is an instance of the principle (see 5, note) that the area of a \triangle passes from positive to negative as compared with any given \triangle in its own plane, when (in the course of any continuous change) its vertex crosses its base.

Cor. 1.—If m and n be any two multiples, and if we make $OE = mAB$ and $OF = nCD$, we shall in a similar way have the locus of the point P when m times $\triangle ABP + n$ times CDP is given; viz., it will be a right line \parallel to EF.

Cor. 2.—If the line CD be produced through O, and if we take in the line produced, $OF' = nCD$, we shall get the locus of P when m times $\triangle ABP - n$ times CDP is given.

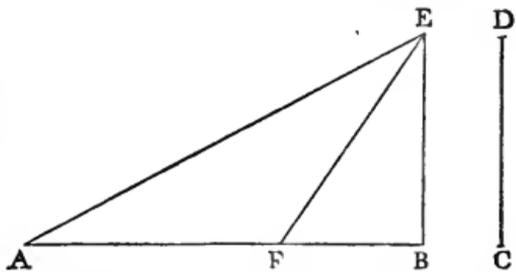
Cor. 3.—If three lines, or in general any number of

lines, be given in magnitude and position, and if $m, n, p, q, \&c.$, be any system of multiples, all positive, or some positive and some negative, and if the area of m times $\triangle ABP + n$ times $CDP + p$ times $GHP + \&c.$, be given, the locus of P is a right line.

Cor. 4.—If $ABCD$ be a quadrilateral, and if P be a point, so that the sum of the areas of the \triangle s ABP, CDP is half the area of the quadrilateral, the locus of P is a right line passing through the middle points of the three diagonals of the quadrilateral.

Prop. 9.—*To divide a given line AB into two parts, the difference of whose squares shall be equal to the square of a given line CD .*

Con.—Draw BE at right angles to AB , and make it = CD ; join AE , and make the $\angle AEF = EAB$; then F is the point required.



Dem.—Because the $\angle AEF = EAF$, the side $AF = FE$; $\therefore AF^2 = FE^2 = FB^2 + BE^2$; $\therefore AF^2 - FB^2 = BE^2$; but $BE^2 = CD^2$; $\therefore AF^2 - FB^2 = CD^2$.

If CD be greater than AB , BE will be greater than AB , and the $\angle EAB$ will be greater than the $\angle AEB$; hence the line EF , which makes with AE the $\angle AEF = \angle EAB$, will fall at the other side of EB , and the point F will be in the line AB produced. The point F is in this case a point of external division.

Prop. 10.—*Given the base of a triangle in magnitude and position, and given also the difference of the squares of its sides, to find the locus of its vertex.*

Let ABC be the \triangle whose base AB is given; let fall the \perp CP on AB ; then

$$AC^2 = AP^2 + CP^2; \quad (\text{xlvii.})$$

$$BC^2 = BP^2 + CP^2;$$

therefore $AC^2 - BC^2 = AP^2 - BP^2$;

but $AC^2 - BC^2$ is given; $\therefore AP^2 - BP^2$ is given. Hence AB is divided in P into two parts, the difference of whose squares is given; $\therefore P$ is a given point (9), and the line CP is given in position; and since the point C

must be always on the line CP, the locus of C is a right line \perp to the base.

Cor.—The three \perp s of a \triangle are concurrent. Let the \perp s from A and B on the opposite sides be AD and BE, and let O be the point of intersection of these \perp s.

$$\text{Now,} \quad AC^2 - AB^2 = OC^2 - OB^2; \quad (10)$$

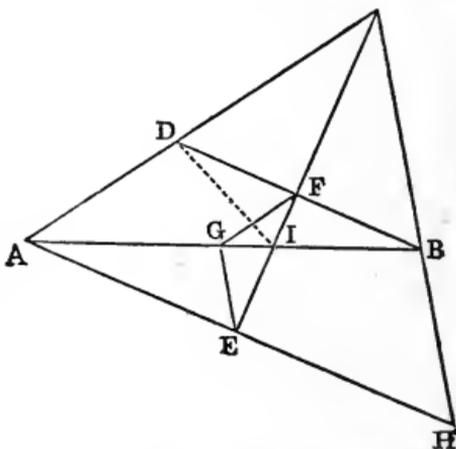
$$\text{and} \quad AB^2 - BC^2 = OA^2 - OC^2;$$

$$\text{therefore} \quad AC^2 - BC^2 = OA^2 - OB^2.$$

Hence the line CO produced will be \perp to AB.

Prop. 11.—*If perpendiculars AE, BF be drawn from the extremities A, B of the base of a triangle on the internal bisector of the vertical angle, the line joining the middle point G of the base to the foot of either perpendicular is equal to half the difference of the sides AC, BC.*

Dem.—Produce BF to D; then in the \triangle s BCF, DCF there are evidently two \angle s and a side of one = respectively to two \angle s and a side of the other; \therefore CD = CB and FD = FB; hence AD is the difference



of the sides AC, BC; and, since F and G are the middle points of the sides BD, BA; \therefore FG = $\frac{1}{2}$ AD = $\frac{1}{2}$ (AC - BC). In like manner EG = $\frac{1}{2}$ (AC - BC).

Cor. 1.—By a similar method it may be proved that lines drawn from the middle point of the base to the feet of \perp s from the extremities of the base on the bisector of the external vertical angle are each = half sum of AC and BC.

Cor. 2.—The \angle ABD is = $\frac{1}{2}$ difference of the base angles.

Cor. 3.— \angle CBD is = half sum of the base angles.

Cor. 4.—The angle between CF and the \perp from C on AB = $\frac{1}{2}$ difference of the base angles.

Cor. 5.— \angle AID = difference of the base angles.

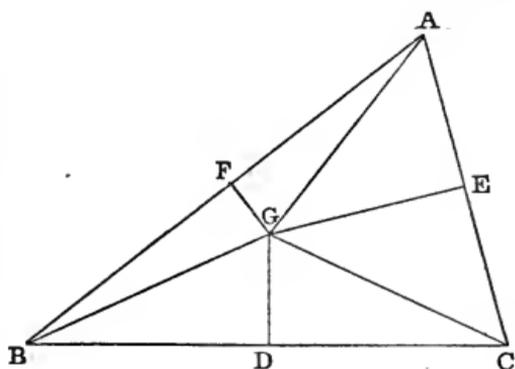
Cor. 6.—Given the base and the difference of the sides of a \triangle , the locus of the feet of the \perp s from the

extremities of the base on the bisector of the internal vertical \angle is a circle, whose centre is the middle point of the base, and whose radius = half difference of the sides.

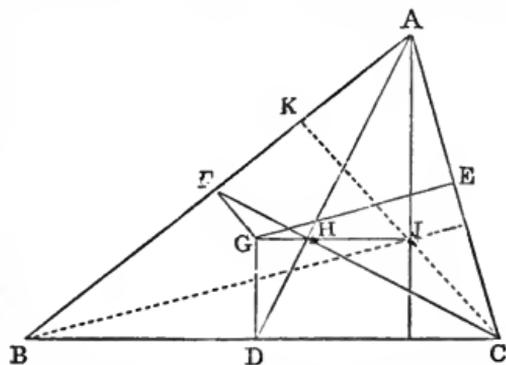
Cor. 7.—Given the base of a \triangle and the sum of the sides, the locus of the feet of the \perp s from the extremities of the base on the bisector of the external vertical \angle is a circle, whose centre is the middle point of the base, and whose radius = half sum of the sides.

Prop. 12.—*The three perpendiculars to the sides of a triangle at their middle points are concurrent.*

Dem.—Let the middle points be D, E, F . Draw $FG, EG \perp$ to AB, AC , and let these \perp s meet in G ; join GD : the prop. will be proved by showing that GD is \perp to BC . Join AG, BG, CG . Now, in the \triangle s AFG and BFG , since $AF=FB$, and FG common, and the $\angle AFG = BFG$, AG is $=GB$ (iv.). In like manner $AG = GC$; hence $BG = GC$. And since the \triangle s BDG, CDG have the side $BD = DC$ and DG common, and the base $BG = GC$, the $\angle BDG = CDG$ (viii.); $\therefore GD$ is \perp to BC .



Cor. 1.—If the bisectors of the sides of the \triangle meet in H , and GH be joined and produced to meet any of the three \perp s from the \angle s on the opposite sides; for instance, the \perp from A to BC , in the point I , suppose; then $GH = \frac{1}{2} HI$. For $DH = \frac{1}{2} HA$ (*Cor.*, Prop. 4).

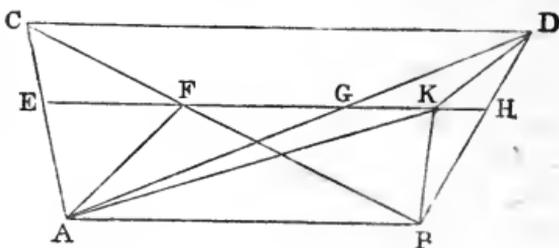


Cor. 2.—Hence the \perp s of the \triangle pass through the point I . This is another proof that the \perp s of a \triangle are concurrent.

Cor. 3.—The lines GD, GE, GF are respectively $= \frac{1}{2} IA, \frac{1}{2} IB, \frac{1}{2} IC$.

Cor. 4.—The point of concurrence of \perp s from the \angle s on the opposite sides, the point of concurrence of bisectors of sides, and the point of concurrence of \perp s at middle points of sides of a Δ , are collinear.

Prop. 13.—*If two triangles ABC, ABD, be on 'the same base AB and between the same parallels, and if a parallel to AB intersect the lines AC, BC, in E and F, and the lines AD, BD, in G and H, EF is = GH.*

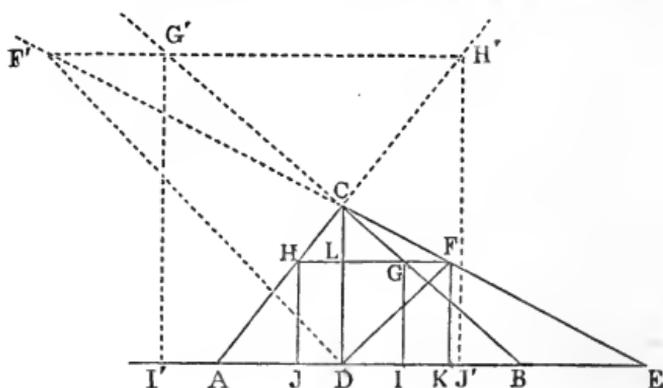


Dem.—If not, let GH be greater than EF, and cut off $GK = EF$. Join AK, KB, KD, AF; then (xxxviii.) $\Delta AGK = AEF$, and $DGK = CEF$, and (xxxvii.) $ABK = ABF$; \therefore the quadrilateral $ABKD = \Delta ABC$; but $\Delta ABC = ABD$; \therefore the quadrilateral $ABKD = \Delta ABD$, which is impossible. Hence $EF = GH$.

Cor. 1.—If instead of two Δ s on the same base and between the same \parallel s, we have two Δ s on equal bases and between the same \parallel s, the intercepts made by the sides of the Δ s on a \parallel to the line joining the vertices are equal.

Cor. 2.—The line drawn from the vertex of a Δ to the middle point of the base bisects any line parallel to the base, and terminated by the sides of the triangle.

Prop. 14.—*To inscribe a square in a triangle.*



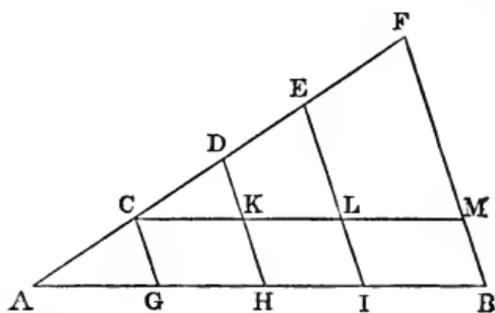
Con.—Let ABC be the \triangle : let fall the $\perp CD$; cut off $BE = AD$; join EC ; bisect the $\angle EDC$ by the line DF , meeting EC in F ; through F draw a \parallel to AB , cutting the sides BC, AC in the points G, H ; from G, H let fall the \perp s GI, HJ : the figure $GIJH$ is a square.

Dem.—Since the $\angle EDC$ is bisected by DF , and the \angle s K and L right angles, and DF common, $FK = FL$ (xxvi.); but $FL = GH$ (Prop. 13, *Cor.* 1), and $FK = GI$ (xxxiv.); $\therefore GI = GH$, and the figure $IGHJ$ is a square, and it is inscribed in the triangle.

Cor.—If we bisect the $\angle ADC$ by the line DF' , meeting EC produced in F' , and through F' draw a line \parallel to AB meeting BC , and AC produced in G', H' , and from G', H' let fall \perp s $G'I', H'J'$ on AB , we shall have an escribed square.

Prop. 15.—*To divide a given line AB into any number of equal parts.*

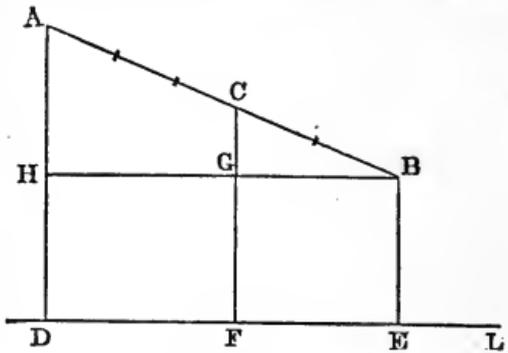
Con.—Draw through A any line AF , making an \angle with AB ; in AF take any point C , and cut off CD, DE, EF , &c., each = AC , until we have as many equal parts as the number into which we want to divide AB —say, for instance, four equal parts. Join BF ; and draw CG, DH, EI , each \parallel to BF ; then AB is divided into four equal parts.



Dem.—Since ADH is a \triangle , and AD is bisected in C , and CG is \parallel to DH ; then (2) AH is bisected in G ; $\therefore AG = GH$. Again, through C draw a line \parallel to AB , cutting DH and EI in K and L ; then, since $CD = DE$, we have (2) $CK = KL$; but $CK = GH$, and $KL = HI$; $\therefore GH = HI$. In like manner, $HI = IB$. Hence the parts into which AB is divided are all equal.

This Proposition may be enunciated as a theorem as follows:—If one side of a \triangle be divided into any number of equal parts, and through the points of division lines be drawn \parallel to the base, these \parallel s will divide the second side into the same number of equal parts.

Prop. 16.—*If a line AB be divided into $(m+n)$ equal parts, and suppose AC contains m of these parts, and CB contains n of them. Then, if from the points A, C, B perpendiculars AD, CF, BE be let fall on any line, then $mBE + nAD = (m+n)CF$.*



Dem.—Draw BH \parallel to ED, and through the points of division of AB imagine lines drawn \parallel to BH; these lines will divide AH into $m+n$ equal parts, and CG into n equal parts; $\therefore n$ times AH = $(m+n)$ times CG; and since DH and BE are each = GF, we have n times HD + m times BE = $(m+n)$ times GF. Hence, by addition, n times AD + m times BE = $(m+n)$ times CF.

DEF.—*The centre of mean position of any number of points A, B, C, D, &c., is a point which may be found as follows:—Bisect the line joining any two points AB in G, join G to a third point C, and divide GC in H, so that $GH = \frac{1}{3}GC$; join H to a fourth point D, and divide HD in K, so that $HK = \frac{1}{4}HD$, and so on: the last point found will be the centre of mean position of the system of points.*

Prop. 17.—*If there be any system of points A, B, C, D, whose number is n , and if perpendiculars be let fall from these points on any line L, the sum of the perpendiculars from all the points on L is equal n times the perpendicular from the centre of mean position.*

Dem.—Let the \perp s be denoted by AL, BL, CL, &c. Then, since AB is bisected in G, we have (16)

$$AL + BL = 2GL;$$

and since GC is divided into $(1+2)$ equal parts in H, so that HG contains one part and HC two parts; then $2GL + CL = 3HL$;

$$\therefore AL + BL + CL = 3HL, \text{ \&c., \&c.}$$

Hence the Proposition is proved.

Cor.—If from any number of points \perp s be let fall on any line passing through their mean centre, the sum of the \perp s is zero. Hence some of the \perp s must be negative, and we have the sum of the \perp s on the positive side equal to the sum of those on the negative side.

Prop. 18.—*We may extend the foregoing Definition as follows:—Let there be any system of points A, B, C, D, &c., and a corresponding system of multiples a, b, c, d, &c., connected with them; then divide the line joining the points AB into $(a + b)$ equal parts, and let AG contain b of these parts, and GB contain a parts. Again, join G to a third point C, and divide GC into $(a + b + c)$ equal parts, and let GH contain c of these parts, and HC the remaining parts, and so on; then the point last found will be the mean centre for the system of multiples a, b, c, d, &c.*

From this Definition we may prove exactly the same as in Prop. 17, that if AL, BL, CL, &c., be the \perp s from the points A, B, C, &c., on any line L, then

$$a \cdot AL + b \cdot BL + c \cdot CL + d \cdot DL + \&c.$$

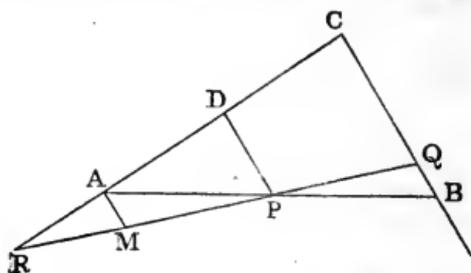
= $(a + b + c + d + \&c.)$ times the \perp from the centre of mean position on the line L.

DEF.—*If a geometrical magnitude varies its position continuously according to any law, and if it retains the same value throughout, it is said to be a constant; but if it goes on increasing for some time, and then begins to decrease, it is said to be a maximum at the end of the increase: again, if it decreases for some time, and then begins to increase, it is a minimum when it commences to increase.*

From these Definitions it will be seen that a maximum value is greater than the ones which immediately precede and follow; and that a minimum is less than the value of that which immediately precedes, and less than that which immediately follows. We give here a few simple but important Propositions bearing on this part of Geometry.

Prop. 19.—*Through a given point P to draw a line which shall form, with two given lines CA, CB, a triangle of minimum area.*

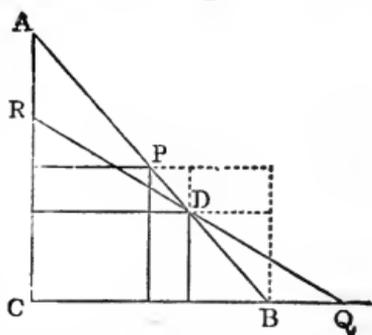
Con.—Through P draw PD \parallel to CB; cut off AD = CD; join AP, and produce to B. Then AB is the line required.



Dem.—Let RQ be any other line through P; draw AM \parallel to CB. Now, because AD = DC, we have AP = PB; and the \triangle s APM and QPB have the \angle s APM, AMP respectively equal to BPQ, BQP, and the sides AP and PB equal to one another; \therefore the triangles are equal; hence the \triangle APR is greater than BPQ: to each add the quadrilateral CAPQ, and we get the \triangle CQR greater than ABC.

Cor. 1.—The line through the point P which cuts off the minimum triangle is bisected in that point.

Cor. 2.—If through the middle point P, and through any other point D of the side AB of the \triangle ABC we draw lines \parallel to the remaining sides, so as to form two inscribed \square s CP, CD, then CP is greater than CD.



Dem.—Through D draw QR, so as to be bisected in D; then the \triangle ABC is greater than CQR; but the \square s are halves of the \triangle s; hence CP is greater than CD.

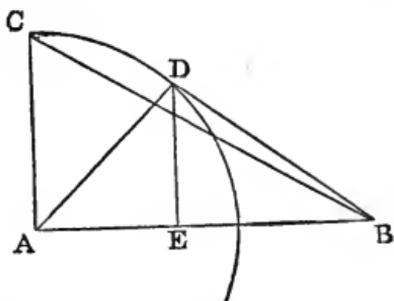
A very simple proof of this *Cor.* can also be given by means of (xliii.)

Prop. 20.—*When two sides of a triangle are given in magnitude, the area is a maximum when they contain a right angle.*

Dem.—Let BAC be a \triangle having the \angle A right; with A as centre and AC as radius, describe a \odot ; take any other point D in the circumference; it is

evident the Prop. will be proved by showing that the $\triangle BAC$ is greater than BAD .

Let fall the $\perp DE$; then (xix.) AD is greater than DE ; $\therefore AC$ is greater than DE ; and since the base AB is common, the $\triangle ABC$ is greater than ABD .

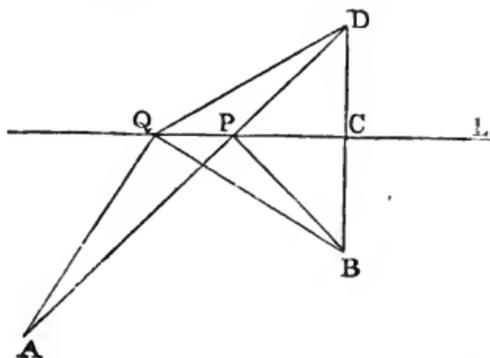


Cor.—If the diagonals of a quadrilateral be given in magnitude, the area is a maximum when they are at right angles to each other.

Prop. 21.—Given two points, A, B : it is required to find a point P in a given line L , so that $AP + PB$ may be a minimum.

Con.—From B let fall the $\perp BC$ on L ; produce BC to D , and make $CD = CB$; join AD , cutting L in P ; then P is the point required.

Dem.—Join PB , and take any other point Q in L ; join AQ, QB, QD . Now, since $BC = CD$ and CP common, and the \angle s at C right \angle s, we have $BP = PD$. In likemanner $BQ = QD$; to these equals



add respectively AP and AQ , and we have $AD = AP + PB$, and $AQ + QD = AQ + QB$; but $AQ + QD$ is greater than AD ; $\therefore AQ + QB$ is greater than $AP + PB$.

Cor. 1.—The lines AP, PB , whose sum is a minimum, make equal angles with the line L .

Cor. 2.—The perimeter of a variable \triangle , inscribed in a fixed \triangle , is a minimum when the sides of the former make equal \angle s with the sides of the latter. For, suppose one side of the inscribed \triangle to remain fixed while the two remaining sides vary, the sum of the varying sides will be a minimum when they make equal \angle s with the side of the fixed triangle.

Cor. 3.—Of all polygons whose vertices lie on fixed lines, that of minimum perimeter is the one whose several angles are bisected externally by the lines on which they move.

Prop. 22.—Of all triangles having the same base and area, the perimeter of an isosceles triangle is a minimum.

Dem.—Since the Δ s are all equal in area, the vertices must lie on a line \parallel to the base, and the sides of an isosceles Δ will evidently make equal \angle s with this parallel; hence their sum is a minimum.

Cor.—Of all polygons having the same number of sides and equal areas, the perimeter of an equilateral polygon is a minimum.

Prop. 23.—A large number of deducibles may be given in connexion with *Euclid*, fig., *Prop. xlvii.* We insert a few here, confining ourselves to those that may be proved by the *First Book.*

(1). The transverse lines AE , BK are \perp to each other. For, in the Δ s ACE , BCK , which are in every respect equal, the $\angle EAC = BKC$, and the $\angle ACO = KCO$; hence the angle $AOQ = KCQ$, and is \therefore a right angle.

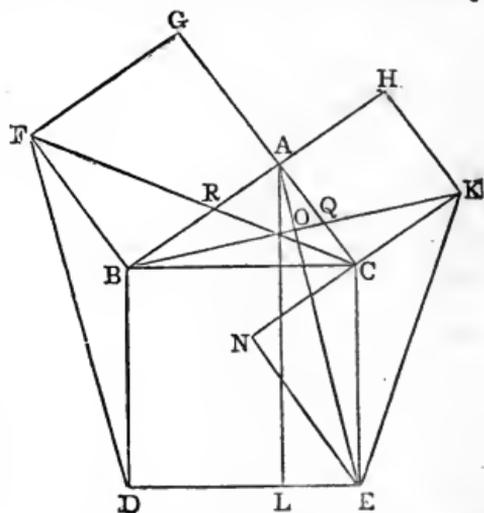
(2). $\Delta KCE = DBF$.

Dem.—Produce KC , and let fall the \perp EN . Now, the $\angle ACN = BCE$, each being a right angle; \therefore the $\angle ACB = ECN$, and $\angle BAC = ENC$, each being a right angle, and side $BC = CE$; hence (xxvi.)

$EN = AB$ and $CN = AC$; but $AC = CK$; $\therefore CN = CK$, and the $\Delta ENC = ECK$ (xxxviii.); but the $\Delta ENC = ABC$; hence the $\Delta ECK = ABC$. In like manner, the $\Delta DBF = ABC$; \therefore the $\Delta ECK = DBF$.

(3). $EK^2 + FD^2 = 5BC^2$.

Dem.— $EK^2 = EN^2 + NK^2$ (xlvii.);



but $EN = AB$, and $NK = 2AC$;
 therefore $EK^2 = AB^2 + 4AC^2$.

In like manner

$FD^2 = 4AB^2 + AC^2$;
 therefore $EK^2 + FD^2 = 5(AB^2 + AC^2) = 5BC^2$.

- (4). The intercepts AQ , AR are equal.
 (5). The lines CF , BK , AL are concurrent.

SECTION II.

EXERCISES.

1. The line which bisects the vertical \angle of an isosceles Δ bisects the base perpendicularly.

2. The diagonals of a quadrilateral whose four sides are equal bisect each other perpendicularly.

3. If the line which bisects the vertical \angle of a Δ also bisects the base, the Δ is isosceles.

4. From a given point in one of the sides of a Δ draw a right line bisecting the area of the Δ .

5. The sum of the \perp s from any point in the base of an isosceles Δ on the equal sides is = to the \perp from one of the base angles on the opposite side.

6. If the point be taken in the base produced, prove that the difference of the \perp s on the equal sides is = to the \perp from one of the base angles on the opposite side; and show that, having regard to the convention respecting the signs plus and minus, this theorem is a case of the last.

7. If the base BC of a Δ be produced to D , the \angle between the bisectors of the \angle s ABC , $ACD = \text{half } \angle BAC$.

8. The bisectors of the three internal angles of a Δ are concurrent.

9. Any two external bisectors and the third internal bisector of the angles of a Δ are concurrent.

10. The quadrilaterals formed either by the four external or the four internal bisectors of the angles of any quadrilateral have their opposite \angle s = two right \angle s.

11. Draw a right line \parallel to the base of a Δ , so that

- (1). Sum of lower segments of sides shall be = to a given line.
- (2). Their difference shall be = to a given line.
- (3). The \parallel shall be = sum of lower segments.
- (4). The \parallel shall be = difference of lower segments.

12. If two lines be respectively \perp to two others, the \angle between the former is = to the \angle between the latter.

13. If two lines be respectively \parallel to two others, the \angle between the former is = to the \angle between the latter.

14. The Δ formed by the three bisectors of the external angles of a Δ is such that the lines joining its vertices to the \angle s of the original Δ will be its \perp s.

15. From two points on opposite sides of a given line it is required to draw two lines to a point in the line, so that their difference will be a maximum.

16. State the converse of Prop. xvii.

17. Give a direct proof of Prop. xix.

18. Given the lengths of the bisectors of the three sides of a Δ : construct it.

19. If from any point \perp s be drawn to the three sides of a Δ , prove that the sum of the squares of three alternate segments of the sides = the sum of squares of the three remaining segments.

20. Prove the following theorem, and infer from it Prop. xlvii. : If CQ, CP be \square s described on the sides CA, CB of a Δ , and if the sides \parallel to CA, CB be produced to meet in R, and RC joined, a \square described on AB with sides = and \parallel to RC shall be = to the sum of the \square s CQ, CP.

21. If a square be inscribed in a Δ , the rectangle under its side and the sum of base and altitude = twice the area of the Δ .

22. If a square be escribed to a Δ , the rectangle under its side and the difference of the base and altitude = twice the area of the Δ .

23. Given the difference between the diagonal and side of a square: construct it.

24. The sum of the squares of lines joining any point in the plane of a rectangle to one pair of opposite angular points = sum of the squares of the lines drawn to the two remaining angular points.

25. If two lines be given in position, the locus of a point equidistant from them is a right line.

26. In the same case the locus of a point, the sum or the difference of whose distances from them is given, is a right line.

27. Given the sum of the perimeter and altitude of an equilateral Δ : construct it.

28. Given the sum of the diagonal and two sides of a square: construct it.

29. From the extremities of the base \angle s of an isosceles Δ right lines are drawn \perp to the sides, prove that the base \angle s of the Δ are each = half the \angle between the \perp s.

30. The line joining the middle point of the hypotenuse of a right-angled triangle to the right angle is = half the hypotenuse.

31. The lines joining the feet of the \perp s of a Δ form an inscribed Δ whose perimeter is a minimum.

32. If from the extremities A, B of the base of a Δ ABC \perp s AD, BE be drawn to the opposite sides, prove that

$$AB^2 = AC \cdot AE + BC \cdot BD.$$

33. If A, B, C, D, &c., be any number (n) of points on a line, and O their centre of mean position; then, if P be any other point on the line,

$$AP + BP + CP + DP + \&c. = nOP.$$

34. If O, O' be the centres of mean position for two systems of collinear points, A, B, C, D, &c., A', B', C', D', &c., each system having the same number (n) of points; then

$$\bullet nOO' = AA' + BB' + CC' + DD' + \&c.$$

35. If G be the point of intersection of the bisectors of the \angle s A, B of a Δ , right-angled at C, and GD a \perp on AB; then, the rectangle AD . DB = area of the Δ .

36. The sides AB, AC of a Δ are bisected in D, E; CD, BE intersect in F: prove Δ BFC = quadrilateral ADFE.

37. If lines be drawn from a fixed point to all the points of the circumference of a given \odot , the locus of all their points of bisection is a \odot .

38. Show by drawing \parallel lines how to construct a Δ = to any given rectilinear figure.

39. ABCD is a \square : show that if B be joined to the middle point of CD, and D to the middle point of AB, the joining lines will trisect AC.

40. The equilateral Δ described on the hypotenuse of a right-angled Δ = sum of equilateral Δ s described on the sides.

41. If squares be described on the sides of any Δ , and the adjacent corners joined, the three Δ s thus formed are equal.

42. If AB, CD be opposite sides of a \square , P any point in its plane; then $\triangle PBC =$ sum or difference of the $\triangle s$ CDP, ACP , according as P is outside or between the lines AC and BD .

43. If equilateral $\triangle s$ be described on the sides of a right-angled \triangle whose hypotenuse is given in magnitude and position, the locus of the middle point of the line joining their vertices is a \odot .

44. If CD be a \perp on the base AB of a right-angled $\triangle ABC$, and if E, F be the centres of the $\odot s$ inscribed in the $\triangle s$ ACD, BCD , and if EG, FH be lines through E and $F \parallel$ to CD , meeting AC, BC in G, H ; then $CG = CH$.

45. If $A, B, C, D, \&c.$, be any system of collinear points, O their mean centre for the system of multiples $a, b, c, d, \&c.$; then, if P be any other point in the line,

$$(a + b + c + d + \&c.) OP = a . AP + b . BP + c . CP + d . DP + \&c.$$

46. If O, O' be the mean centres of the two systems of points $A, B, C, D, \&c., A', B', C', D', \&c.$, on the same line L , for a common system of multiples $a, b, c, d, \&c.$; then

$$(a + b + c + d + \&c.) OO' = a . AA' + b . BB' + c . CC' + d . OO' + \&c.$$

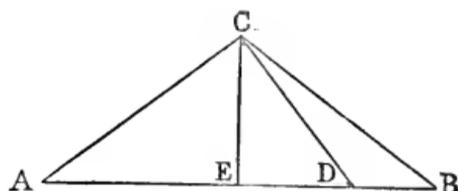
BOOK SECOND.

SECTION I.

ADDITIONAL PROPOSITIONS.

Prop. 1.—*If ABC be an isosceles triangle, whose equal sides are AC, BC; and if CD be a line drawn from C to any point D in the base AB; then $AD \cdot DB = BC^2 - CD^2$.*

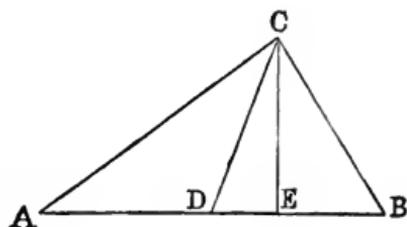
Dem.—Let fall the \perp CE; then AB is bisected in E and divided unequally in D;



therefore	$AD \cdot DB + ED^2 = EB^2;$
adding to each side	$EC^2;$
therefore	$AD \cdot DB + CD^2 = BC^2;$ (I. xlvii.)
therefore	$AD \cdot DB = BC^2 - CD^2.$

Cor.—If the point be in the base produced, we shall have $AD \cdot BD = CD^2 - CB^2$. If we consider that DB changes its sign when D passes through B, we see that this case is included in the last.

Prop. 2.—*If ABC be any triangle, D the middle point of AB, then $AC^2 + BC^2 = 2AD^2 + 2DC^2$.*



Dem.—Let fall the \perp EC.

$$AC^2 = AD^2 + DC^2 + 2AD \cdot DE; \quad (\text{xii.})$$

$$BC^2 = BD^2 + DC^2 - 2DB \cdot DE. \quad (\text{xiii.})$$

Hence, by addition, since $AD = DB$,

$$AC^2 + BC^2 = 2AD^2 + 2DC^2.$$

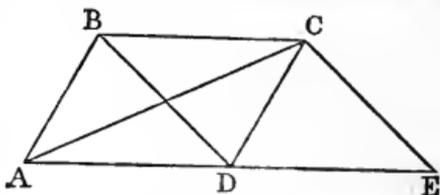
This is a simple case of a very general Prop., which we shall prove, on the properties of the centre of mean position for any system of points and any system of multiples. The Props. ix. and x. of the Second Book are particular cases of this Prop., viz., when the point C is in the line AB or the line AB produced.

Cor.—If the base of a \triangle be given, both in magnitude and position, and the sum of the squares of the sides in magnitude, the locus of the vertex is a \odot .

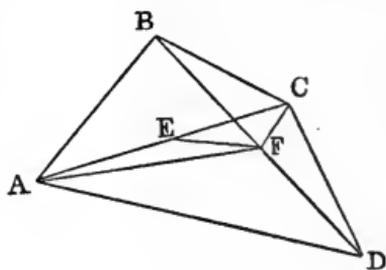
Prop. 3.—*The sum of the squares of the diagonals of a parallelogram is equal to the sum of the squares of its four sides.*

Dem.—Let ABCD be the \square . Draw CE \parallel to BD; produce AD to meet CE.

Now, $AD = BC$ (xxxiv.), and $DE = BC$; $\therefore AD = DE$; hence (2) $AC^2 + CE^2 = 2AD^2 + 2DC^2$; but $CE^2 = BD^2$; $\therefore AC^2 + BD^2 = 2AD^2 + 2DC^2 =$ sum of squares of the four sides of the parallelogram.



Prop. 4.—*The sum of the squares of the four sides of a quadrilateral is equal to the sum of the squares of its diagonals plus four times the square of the line joining the middle points of the diagonals.*



Dem.—Let ABCD be the quadrilateral, E, F the middle points of the diagonals. Now, in the $\triangle ABD$, $AB^2 + AD^2 = 2AF^2 + 2FB^2$, (2) and in the $\triangle BCD$, $BC^2 + CD^2 = 2CF^2 + 2FB^2$; (2) therefore $AB^2 + BC^2 + CD^2 + DA^2 = 2(AF^2 + CF^2) + 4FB^2 = 4AE^2 + 4EF^2 + 4FB^2 = AC^2 + BD^2 + 4EF^2$.

Prop. 5.—*Three times the sum of the squares of the sides of a triangle is equal to four times the sum of the squares of the lines bisecting the sides of the triangle.*

Dem.—Let D, E, F be the middle points of the sides.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then} \quad & AB^2 + AC^2 = 2BD^2 + 2DA^2; & (2) \\ \text{therefore} \quad & 2AB^2 + 2AC^2 = 4BD^2 + 4DA^2; \\ \text{that is} \quad & 2AB^2 + 2AC^2 = BC^2 + 4DA^2. \\ \text{Similarly} \quad & 2BC^2 + 2BA^2 = CA^2 + 4EB^2; \\ \text{and} \quad & 2CA^2 + 2CB^2 = AB^2 + 4FC^2. \\ \text{Hence} \quad & 3(AB^2 + BC^2 + CA^2) = 4(AD^2 + BE^2 + CF^2). \end{aligned}$$

Cor. If G be the point of intersection of the bisectors of the sides, $3AG = 2AD$; hence $9AG^2 = 4AD^2$;

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore 3(AB^2 + BC^2 + CA^2) &= 9(AG^2 + BG^2 + CG^2); \\ \therefore (AB^2 + BC^2 + CA^2) &= 3(AG^2 + BG^2 + CG^2). \end{aligned}$$

Prop. 6.—*The rectangle contained by the sum and difference of two sides of a triangle is equal to twice the rectangle contained by the base, and the intercept between the middle point of the base and the foot of the perpendicular from the vertical angle on the base (see Fig., Prop. 2).*

Let CE be the \perp and D the middle point of the base AB.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then} \quad & AC^2 = AE^2 + EC^2, \\ \text{and} \quad & BC^2 = BE^2 + EC^2; \\ \text{therefore,} \quad & AC^2 - BC^2 = AE^2 - BE^2; \\ \text{or} \quad & (AC + BC)(AC - BC) = (AE + EB)(AE - EB). \\ \text{Now,} \quad & AE + EB = AB, \text{ and } AE - EB = 2ED; \\ \text{therefore} \quad & (AC + BC)(AC - BC) = 2AB \cdot ED. \end{aligned}$$

Prop. 7.—*If A, B, C, D be four points taken in order on a right line, then $AB \cdot CD + BC \cdot AD = AC \cdot BD$.*



Dem.—Let $AB = a$, $BC = b$, $CD = c$; then $AB \cdot CD + BC \cdot AD = ac + b(a + b + c) = (a + b)(b + c) = AC \cdot BD$.

This theorem, which is due to Euler, is one of the most important in Elementary Geometry. It may be written in a more symmetrical form by making use

of the convention regarding plus and minus : thus, since $+AC = -CA$, we get

$$AB \cdot CD + BC \cdot AD = -CA \cdot BD,$$

or

$$AB \cdot CD + BC \cdot AD + CA \cdot BD = 0.$$

Prop. 8.—*If perpendiculars be drawn from the angular points of a square to any line, the sum of the squares of the perpendiculars from one pair of opposite angles exceeds twice the rectangle of the perpendiculars from the other pair of opposite angles by the area of the square.*

Dem.—Let $ABCD$ be the square, L the line; let fall the \perp s AM, BN, CP, DQ , on L : through A draw $EF \parallel$ to L . Now, since the $\angle BAD$ is right, the sum of the \angle s $BAE, DAF =$ one right \angle , and $\therefore =$ to the sum of the \angle s BAE, ABE ; $\therefore \angle ABE = DAF$, and $\angle E = F$, and $AB = AD$; $\therefore AE = DF$.

Again, put $AM = a, BE = b, DF = c$. The four \perp s can be expressed in terms of a, b, c . For $BN = a + b, DQ = a + c$; and since O is the middle point both of AC and BD , we have $BN + DQ = AM + CP$, each being $=$ twice the \perp from O . Hence $(a + b) + (a + c) = a + CP$; therefore

$$CP = (a + b + c).$$

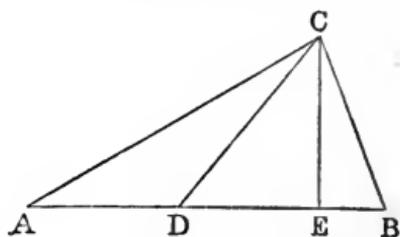
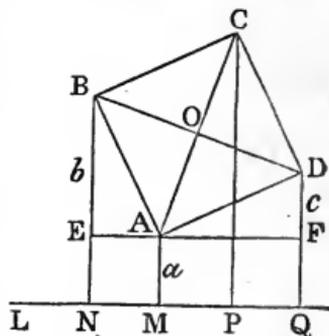
Now, $BN^2 + DQ^2 - 2AM \cdot CP = (a + b)^2 + (a + c)^2 - 2a(a + b + c) = b^2 + c^2 = BE^2 + DF^2 = BE^2 + EA^2 = BA^2 =$ area of square.

Prop. 9.—*If the base AB of a triangle be divided in D , so that $mAD = nDB$; then $mAC^2 + nBC^2 = mAD^2 + nBD^2 + (m + n)CD^2$.*

Dem.—Let fall the $\perp CE$; then

$$mAC^2 = m(AD^2 + DC^2 + 2AD \cdot DE); \quad (\text{xii.})$$

$$nBC^2 = n(BD^2 + DC^2 - 2DB \cdot DE). \quad (\text{xiii.})$$



Now, since $mAD = nDB$, we have

$$m(2AD \cdot DE) = n(2DB \cdot DE).$$

Hence, by addition, the rectangles disappear, and we get

$$mAC^2 + nBC^2 = mAD^2 + nBD^2 + (m + n)CD^2.$$

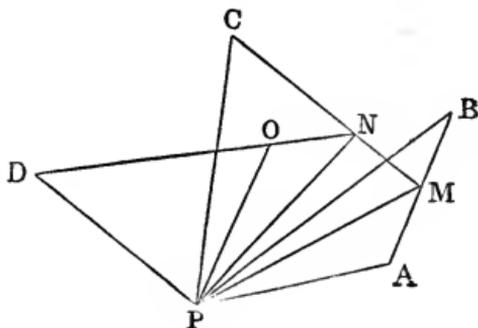
Cor.—If the point D be in the line AB produced, and if $mAD = nBD$, we shall have

$$mAC^2 - nBC^2 = mAD^2 - nDB^2 + (m - n)CD^2.$$

This case is included in the last, if we consider that DB changes sign when the point D passes through B.

Prop. 10.—*If A, B, C, D, &c., be any system of n points, O their centre of mean position, P any other point, the sum of the squares of the distances of the points A, B, C, D, &c., from P exceeds the sum of the squares of their distances from O by nOP^2 .*

Dem.—For the sake of simplicity, let us take four points, A, B, C, D. The method of proof is perfectly general, and can be extended to any number of points. Let M be the middle point of AB; join MC, and divide it in N, so that $MN = \frac{1}{2}NC$; join ND, and divide it in O, so that $NO = \frac{1}{3}OD$; then O is the centre of mean position of the four points A, B, C, D.



Now, applying the theorem of the last article to the several Δ s APB, MPC, NPD, we have

$$\begin{aligned} AP^2 + BP^2 &= AM^2 + MB^2 + 2MP^2; \\ 2MP^2 + CP^2 &= 2MN^2 + NC^2 + 3NP^2; \\ 3NP^2 + DP^2 &= 3NO^2 + OD^2 + 4OP^2. \end{aligned}$$

Hence, by addition, and omitting terms that cancel on both sides, we get

$$\begin{aligned} AP^2 + BP^2 + CP^2 + DP^2 &= AM^2 + MB^2 \\ &+ 2MN^2 + NC^2 + 3NO^2 + OD^2 + 4OP^2. \end{aligned}$$

Now, if the point P coincide with O, OP vanishes, and we have

$$AO^2 + BO^2 + CO^2 + DO^2 = AM^2 + MB^2 + 2MN^2 + NC^2 + 3NO^2 + OD^2;$$

therefore, $AP^2 + BP^2 + CP^2 + DP^2$
exceeds $AO^2 + BO^2 + CO^2 + DO^2$ by $4OP^2$.

Cor.—If O be the point of intersection of bisectors of the sides of a Δ , and P any other point; then

$$AP^2 + BP^2 + CP^2 = AO^2 + BO^2 + CO^2 + 3OP^2:$$

for the point of intersection of the bisectors of the sides is the centre of mean position.

Prop. 11.—*The last Proposition may be generalized thus: if A, B, C, D, &c., be any system of points, O their centre of mean position for any system of multiples a, b, c, d, &c., then*

$a \cdot AP^2 + b \cdot BP^2 + c \cdot CP^2 + d \cdot DP^2$, &c.,
exceeds $a \cdot AO^2 + b \cdot BO^2 + c \cdot CO^2 + d \cdot DO^2$, &c.,
by $(a + b + c + d, \&c.) OP^2$.

The foregoing proof may evidently be applied to this Proposition. The following is another proof from Townsend's *Modern Geometry*:—

From the points A, B, C, D, &c., let fall \perp s AA', BB', CC', DD', &c., on the line OP; then it is easy to see that O is the centre of mean position for the points A', B', C', D', and the system of multiples a, b, c, d, &c.

Now we have by Props. xii., xiii., Book II.,

$$\begin{aligned} AP^2 &= AO^2 + OP^2 + 2A'O \cdot OP; \\ BP^2 &= BO^2 + OP^2 + 2B'O \cdot OP; \\ CP^2 &= CO^2 + OP^2 + 2C'O \cdot OP; \\ DP^2 &= DO^2 + OP^2 + 2D'O \cdot OP, \&c.; \end{aligned}$$

therefore, multiplying by a, b, c, d, and adding, and remembering that

$$a \cdot A'O + b \cdot B'O + c \cdot C'O + d \cdot D'O + \&c. = 0 \text{ (see I., 18),}$$

we get

$$\begin{aligned} a \cdot AP^2 + b \cdot BP^2 + c \cdot CP^2 + d \cdot DP^2, \text{ \&c.}, \\ = a \cdot AO^2 + b \cdot BO^2 + c \cdot CO^2 + d \cdot DO^2, \text{ \&c.}, \\ + (a + b + c + d, \text{ \&c.}) OP^2. \end{aligned}$$

This Proposition evidently includes the last.

Cor. 1.—The locus of a point, the sum of the squares of whose distances from any number of given points, multiplied respectively by any system of constants a, b, c, d , is a circle, whose centre is the centre of mean position of the given points for the system of multiples a, b, c, d .

Cor. 2.—The sum of the squares for any system of multiples will be a minimum when the lines are drawn to the centre of mean position.

Prop. 12.—*From the Propositions vi. and ix. it follows that, if a line is divided into any two parts, the rectangle of the parts is a maximum, and the sum of their squares is a minimum, when the parts are equal.*

Cor.—If a line be divided into any number of parts, the continued product of all the parts is a maximum, and the sum of their squares is a minimum when they are all equal. For if we make any two of the parts unequal, we diminish the continued product, and we increase the sum of the squares.

SECTION II.

EXERCISES.

1. The second and third Propositions of the Second Book are special cases of the First.
2. Prove the fourth Proposition by the second and third.
3. Prove the sixth by the fifth, and the tenth by the ninth.
4. If the $\angle C$ of a $\triangle ACB$ be $\frac{1}{2}$ of two right \angle s, prove

$$AB^2 = AC^2 + CB^2 - AC \cdot CB.$$
5. If C be $\frac{3}{4}$ of two right \angle s, prove

$$AB^2 = AC^2 + CB^2 + AC \cdot CB.$$

6. In a quadrilateral the sum of the squares of two opposite sides, together with the sum of the squares of the diagonals, is equal to the sum of the squares of the two remaining sides, together with four times the square of the line joining their middle points.

7. Divide a given line AB in C, so that the rectangle under BC and a given line may be equal to the square of AC.

8. Being given the rectangle contained by two lines, and the difference of their squares: construct them.

9. Produce a given line AB to C, so that AC . CB is equal to the square of another given line.

10. If a line AB be divided in C, so that $AB \cdot BC = AC^2$, prove $AB^2 + BC^2 = 3AC^2$, and $(AB + BC)^2 = 5AC^2$.

11. In the fig. of Prop. xi. prove that—

(1). The lines GB, DF, AK, are parallel.

(2). The square of the diameter of the \odot about the $\triangle FHK = 6HK^2$.

(3). The square of the diameter of the \odot about the $\triangle FHD = 6FD^2$.

(4). The square of the diameter of the \odot about the $\triangle AHD = 6AH^2$.

(5). If the lines EB, CH intersect in J, AJ is \perp to CH.

12. If ABC be an isosceles \triangle , and DE be \parallel to the base BC, and BE joined, $BE^2 - CE^2 = BC \cdot DE$.

13. If squares be described on the three sides of any \triangle , and the adjacent angular points of the squares joined, the sum of the squares of the three joining lines is equal to three times the sum of the squares of the sides of the triangle.

14. Given the base AB of a \triangle , both in position and magnitude, and $mAC^2 - nBC^2$: find the locus of C.

15. If from a fixed point P two lines PA, PB, at right angles to each other, cut a given \odot in the points A, B, the locus of the middle point of AB is a \odot .

16. If CD be any line \parallel to the diameter AB of a semicircle, and if P be any point in AB, then

$$CP^2 + PD^2 = AP^2 + PB^2.$$

17. If O be the mean centre of a system of points A, B, C, D, &c., for a system of multiples $a, b, c, d, \&c.$; then, if L and M be any two \parallel lines,

$$\Sigma(a \cdot AL^2) - \Sigma(a \cdot AM^2) = \Sigma(a) \cdot (OL^2 - OM^2).$$

BOOK THIRD.

SECTION I.

ADDITIONAL PROPOSITIONS.

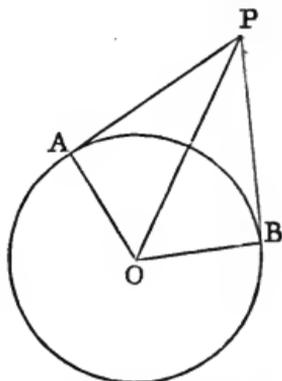
Prop. 1.—*The two tangents drawn to a circle from any external point are equal.*

Dem.—Let PA, PB be the tangents, O the centre of the \odot . Join OA, OP, OB; then

$$OP^2 = OA^2 + AP^2,$$

$$OP^2 = OB^2 + BP^2;$$

but $OA^2 = OB^2$; $\therefore AP^2 = BP^2$, and
 $AP = BP$.



Prop. 2.—*If two circles touch at a point P, and from P any two lines PAB, PCD be drawn, cutting the circles in the points A, B, C, D, the lines AC, BD joining the points of section are parallel.*

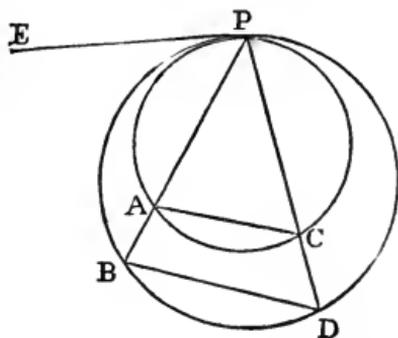
Dem.—At P draw the common tangent PE to both \odot s; then

$$\angle EPA = PCA; \text{ (xxxii.)}$$

$$\angle EPB = PDB.$$

Hence $\angle PCA = PDB$, and AC is \parallel to BD. (I. xxiii.)

Cor.—If the angle APC be a right angle, AC and BD will be diameters of the \odot s, and then we have the



following *important* theorem. The lines drawn from the point of contact of two touching circles to the extremities of any diameter of one of them, will meet the other in points which will be the extremities of a parallel diameter.

Prop. 3.—*If two circles touch at P, and any line PAB cut both circles in A and B, the tangents at A and B are parallel.*

Dem.—Let the tangents at A and B meet the tangents at P in the points E and F.

Now, since $AE = EP$ (1), the $\angle APE = PAE$. In like manner, the $\angle BPF = PBF$; $\therefore \angle PAE = PBF$, and AE is \parallel to BF .

This Prop. may be inferred from (2), by supposing the lines PAB, PCD to approach each other indefinitely; then AC and BD will be tangents.

Prop. 4.—*If two circles touch each other at any point P, and any line cut the circles in the points A, B, C, D; then the angle $\angle APB = \angle CPD$.*

Dem.—Draw a tangent PE at P; then

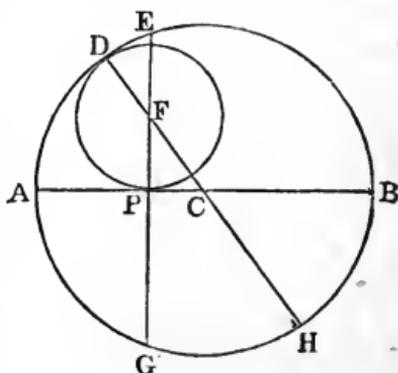
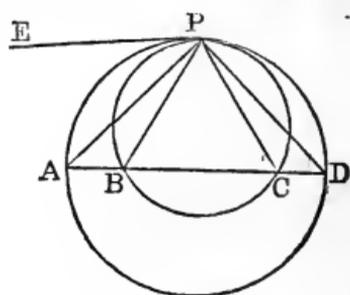
$$\angle EPB = \angle PCB; \quad (\text{xxxii.})$$

$$\angle EPA = \angle PDA.$$

Hence, by subtraction, $\angle APB = \angle CPD$.

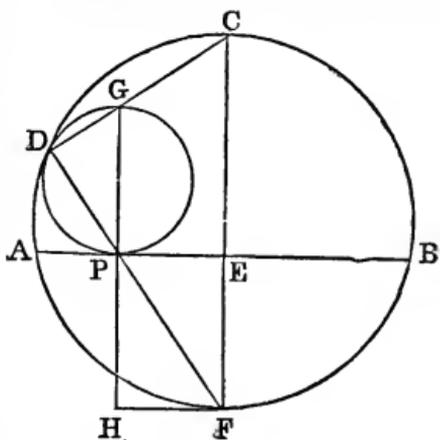
Prop. 5.—*If a circle touch a semicircle in D and its diameter in P, and PE be perpendicular to the diameter at P, the square on PE is equal to twice the rectangle contained by the radii of the circles.*

Dem.—Complete the circle, and produce EP to meet it again in G . Let C and F be the centres; then the line CF will pass through D . Let it meet the outside circle again in H .



Now, $EF \cdot FG = DF \cdot FH$ (xxxv.), and $PF^2 = DF^2$. Hence, by addition, making use of II. v., and II. iii., $EP^2 = DF \cdot DH =$ twice rectangle contained by the radii.

Prop. 6.—*If a circle PGD touch a circle ABC in D and a chord AB in P, and if EF be perpendicular to AB at its middle point, and at the side opposite to that of the circle PGD, the rectangle contained by EF and the diameter of the circle PGD is equal to the rectangle AP . PB.*



Dem.—Let PG be at right \angle s to AB, then PG is the diameter of the \odot PGD. Join DG, DP, and produce them to meet the \odot ABC in C and F; then CF is the diameter of the \odot ABC, and is \parallel to PG (2); \therefore CF is \perp to AB; hence it bisects AB in E (iii.). Through F draw FH \parallel to AB, and produce GP to meet it in H.

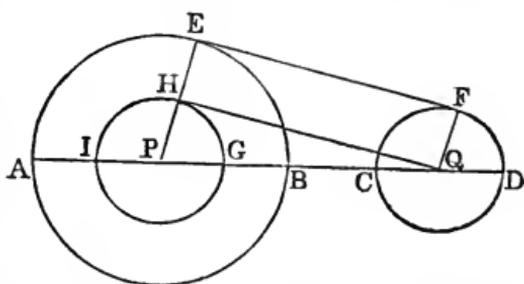
Now, since the \angle s H and D are right \angle s, a semicircle described on GF will pass through the points D and H. Hence $HP \cdot PG = FP \cdot PD = AP \cdot PB$; (xxxv.) but $HP = EF$; $\therefore EF \cdot PG = AP \cdot PB$.

This Prop. and its Demonstration will hold true when the \odot s are external to each other.

Cor. If AB be the diameter of the \odot ABC, this Prop. reduces to the last.

Prop. 7.—*To draw a common tangent to two circles.*

Let P be the centre of the greater \odot , Q the centre of the less, with P as centre, and a radius = to the difference of the radii of the two \odot s: describe the \odot IGH;



from Q draw a tangent to this \odot , touching it at H.

Join PH, and produce it to meet the circumference of the larger \odot in E. Draw QF \parallel to PE. Join EF, which will be the common tangent required.

Dem.—The lines HE and QF are, from the construction, equal; and since they are \parallel , the fig. HEFQ is a \square ; \therefore the \angle PEF = PHQ = right angle; \therefore EF is a tangent at E; and since \angle EFQ = EHQ = right angle, EF is a tangent at F. The tangent EF is called a *direct* common tangent.

If with P as centre, and a radius equal to the sum of the radii of the two given \odot s, we shall describe a \odot , we shall have a common tangent which will pass between the \odot s, and one which is called a *transverse* common tangent.

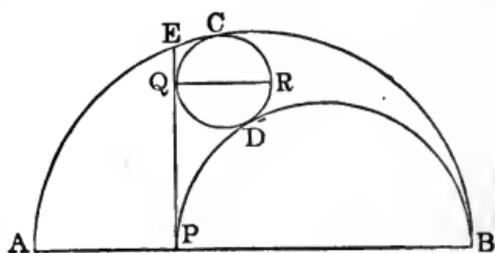
Prop. 8.—*If a line passing through the centres of two circles cut them in the points A, B, C, D, respectively; then the square of their direct common tangent is equal to the rectangle AC . BD.*

Dem.—We have (see last fig.) AI = CQ; to each add IC, and we get AC = IQ. In like manner, BD = GQ. Hence AC . BD = IQ . QG = EF².

Cor. 1.—If the two \odot s touch, the square of their common tangent is equal to the rectangle contained by their diameters.

Cor. 2.—The square of the transverse common tangent of the two \odot s = AD . BC.

Cor. 3.—If ABC be a semicircle, PE a \perp to AB from any point P, CQD a \odot touching PE, the semicircle ACB, and the semicircle on PB; then, if QR be the diameter of CQD, AB . QR = EP².



Dem. $PB \cdot QR = PQ^2$, (Cor. 1)

$AP \cdot QR = EP^2 - PQ^2$; (6)

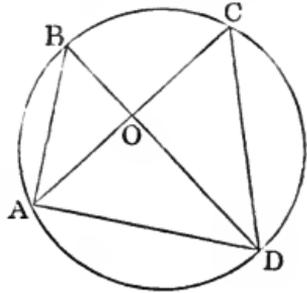
therefore, by addition, $AB \cdot QR = EP^2$.

Cor. 4.—If two \odot s be described to touch an ordi-

nate of a semicircle, the semicircle itself and the semicircles on the segments of the diameter, they will be equal to one another.

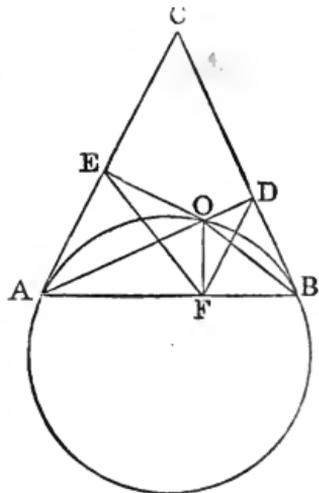
Prop. 9.—*In equiangular triangles the rectangles under the non-corresponding sides about equal angles are equal to one another.*

Dem.—Let the equiangular Δ s be ABO , DCO , and let them be placed so that the equal \angle s at O may be vertically opposite, and that the non-corresponding sides AO , CO may be in one right line, then the non-corresponding sides BO , OD shall be in one right line. Now, since the $\angle ABD = ACD$, the four points A , B , C , D are concyclic (in the circumference of the same \odot). Hence the rectangle $AO \cdot OC = \text{rectangle } BO \cdot OD$. (xxxv.)



Prop. 10.—*The rectangle contained by the perpendiculars from any point O in the circumference of a circle on two tangents AC , BC , is equal to the square of the perpendicular from the same point on their chord of contact AB .*

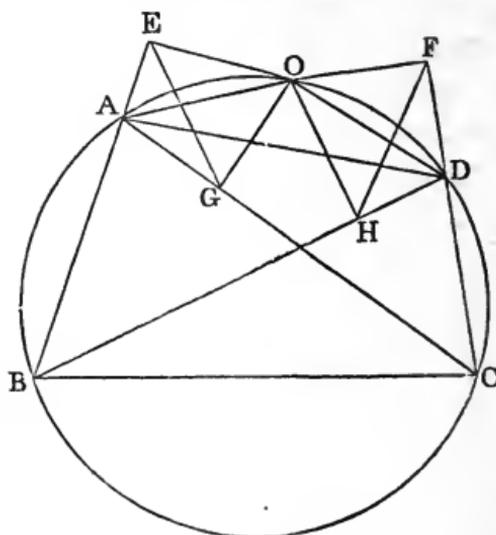
Dem.—Let the \perp s be OD , OE , OF . Join OA , OB , EF , DF . Now, since the \angle s ODB , OFB , are right, the quadrilateral $ODBF$ is inscribed in a \odot . In like manner, the quadrilateral $OAEF$ is inscribed in a \odot . Again, since BC is a tangent, the $\angle DBO = BAO$ (xxxii.); but $DBO = DFO$ (xxi.); and $FAO = FEO$; $\therefore \angle DFO = FEO$. In like manner, $\angle ODF = EFO$; hence the Δ s ODF , FEO are equiangular, and \therefore the rectangles contained by the non-corresponding sides about the equal \angle s DOF , FOE , are equal (9). Hence $OD \cdot OE = OF^2$.



Prop. 11.—*If from any point O in the circumference of a circle perpendiculars be drawn to the four sides, and to*

the diagonals of an inscribed quadrilateral, the rectangle contained by the perpendiculars on either pair of opposite sides is equal to the rectangle contained by the perpendiculars on the diagonals.

Dem.—Let OE, OF be the \perp s on the opposite sides AB, CD; OG, OH, the \perp s on the diagonals. Join EG, FH, OA, OD. Now, as in the last Prop., we see that the quadrilaterals AEOG, DFOH, are inscribed in \odot s. Hence $\angle OEG = OAG$,



and $\angle OHF = ODF$. Again, since AODC is a quadrilateral in a \odot , the $\angle OAC + ODC =$ two right \angle s (xxii.) $= ODC + ODF$; \therefore the $\angle OAC = ODF$. Hence the $\angle OEG = OHF$. In like manner, the $\angle OGE = OFH$. Hence the \angle s OEG, OHF are equiangular, and the rectangle OE . OF = the rectangle OG . OH.

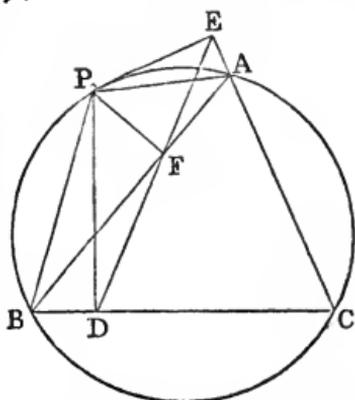
Cor. 1.—The rectangle contained by the \perp s on one pair of opposite sides is equal to the rectangle contained by the \perp s on the other pair of opposite sides. This may be proved directly, or it follows at once from the theorem in the text.

Cor. 2.—If we suppose the points A, B, to become consecutive, and also the points C, D, then AB, CD become tangents; and from the theorem of this Article we may infer the theorem of Prop. 10.

Prop 12.—*The feet D, E, F of the three perpendiculars let fall on the sides of a triangle ABC, from any point P in the circumference of the circumscribed circle, are collinear.*

Dem.—Join PA, PB, DF, EF. As in the Demonstrations of the two last Propositions, we see that the quadrilaterals PBDF, PFAE are inscribed in \odot s; \therefore the \angle s PBD, PFD are = two right \angle s (xxii.), and \angle s PBD,

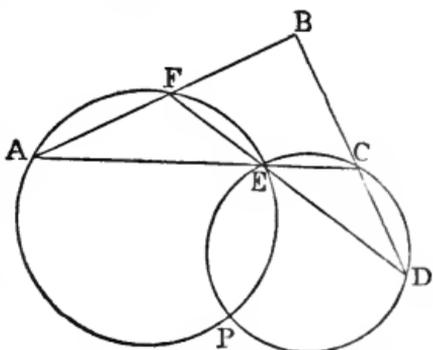
PAC, are = two right \angle s (xxii.); $\therefore \angle PFD = PAC$; and since PFAE is a quadrilateral in a circle, the $\angle EAP = EFP$; $\therefore PFD + PFE = PAC + PAE =$ two right \angle s. Hence the points D, F, E, are collinear.



Cor. 1.—If the feet of the \perp s drawn from any point P to the sides of the $\triangle ABC$ be collinear, the locus of P is the \odot described about the triangle.

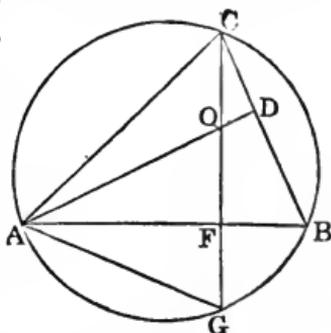
Cor. 2.—If four lines be given, a point can be found

such, that the feet of the four \perp s from it on the lines will be collinear. For let the four lines be AB, AC, DB, DF. These lines form four \triangle s. Let the \odot s described about two of the \triangle s—say AFE, CDE—intersect in P; then it is evident that the feet of the \perp s from P on the four lines will be collinear.



Cor. 3.—The \odot s described about the \triangle s ABC, DBF, each passes through the point P. This follows because the feet of the \perp s from P on the sides of these \triangle s are collinear.

Prop. 13.—*If the perpendiculars of a triangle be produced to meet the circumference of the circumscribed circle, the parts of the perpendiculars intercepted between their point of intersection and the circumference are bisected by the sides of the triangle.*



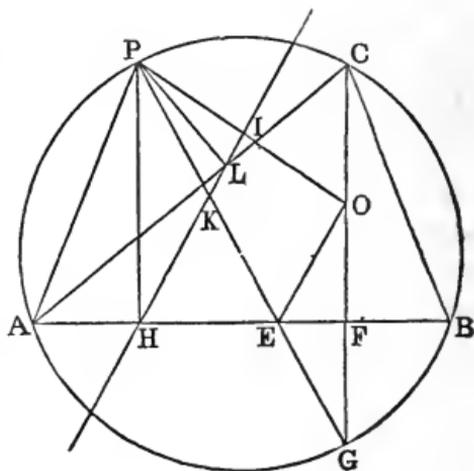
Let AD, CF intersect in O; produce CF to meet the \odot in G; then $OF = FG$.

Dem.—The $\angle AOF = COD$ (I. xv.) and $AFO = CDO$,

each being right; \therefore $FAO = OCD$; but $OCD = GAF$ (xxi.); \therefore $FAO = FAG$, and $AFO = AFG$, each being right, and AF common. Hence $OF = FG$.

Prop. 14.—*The line joining any point P, in the circumference of a circle, to the point of intersection of the perpendiculars of an inscribed triangle, is bisected by the line of collinearity of the feet of the perpendiculars from P on the sides of the triangle.*

Let P be the point; PH , PL two of the \perp s from P on the sides; thus HL is the line of collinearity of the feet of the \perp s from P on the sides of the Δ . Let CF be the \perp from C on AB ; produce CF to G , and make $OF = FG$; then O is the point of

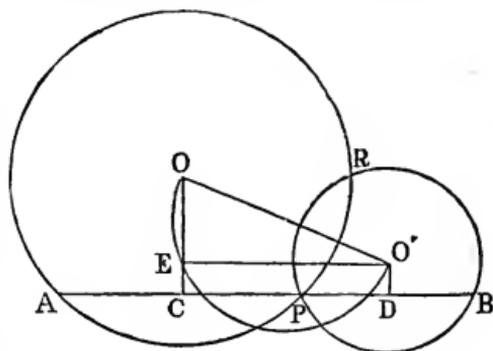


intersection of the \perp s of the Δ . Join OP , intersecting HL in I : it is required to prove that OP is bisected in I .

Dem.—Join AP , PG , and let PG intersect HL in K , and AB in E . Join OE . Now, since $APLH$ is a quadrilateral in a \odot , the $\angle PHK = PAC = PGC = HPK$; \therefore $PK = KH$. Hence $KH = KE$, and $PK = KE$. Again, since $OF = FG$, and FE common, $\angle GEF = OEF$; but $GEF = KEH = KHE$; \therefore $\angle OEF = KHE$; \therefore OE is \parallel to KH ; and since EP is bisected in K , OP is bisected in I .

Cor.—If X , Y , Z , W be the points of intersection of the \perp s of the four Δ s AFE , CDE , ABC , DBF (see fig., *Cor. 2*, Prop. 12), then X , Y , Z , W are collinear. For let L denote the line of collinearity of the feet of the \perp s from P on the sides of the four Δ s. Join PX , PY , PZ , PW . Then, since L joins the points of bisection of the sides of the Δ PXY , the line XY is \parallel to L . Similarly, YZ , ZW are each \parallel to L . Hence XY , YZ , ZW form one continuous line.

Prop. 15.—*Through one of the points of intersection of two given circles to draw a line, the sum of whose segments intercepted by the circles shall be a maximum.*



Analysis.—Let the \odot s intersect in the points P, R, and let APB be any line through P. From O, O', the centres of the \odot s, let fall the \perp s OC, O'D, and draw O'E \parallel to AB. Now, it is evident that $AB = 2CD = 2O'E$; and that the semicircle described on OO' as diameter will pass through E. Hence it follows that if AB is a maximum, the chord O'E will coincide with OO'. Therefore AB must be \parallel to the line joining the centres of the \odot s.

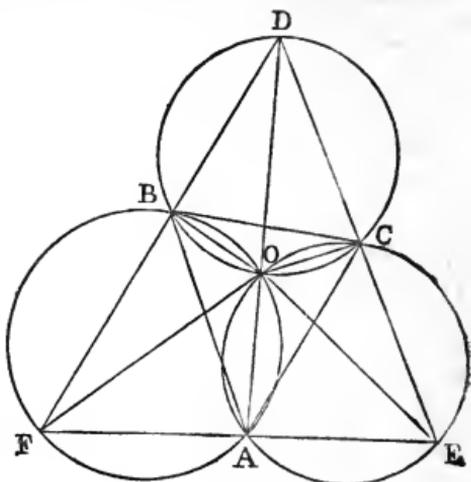
Cor. 1.—If it were required to draw through P a line such that the sum of the segments AP, PB may be equal to a given line, we have only to describe a \odot from O' as centre, with a line equal half the given line as radius; and the place where this \odot intersects the \odot on OO' as diameter will determine the point E; and then through P draw a \parallel to O'E.

DEF.—*A triangle is said to be given in species when its angles are given.*

Prop. 16.—*To describe a triangle of given species whose sides shall pass through three given points, and whose area shall be a maximum.*

Analysis.—Let A, B, C be the given points, DEF the required \triangle ; then, since the triangle DEF is given in species, the \angle s D, E, F are given, and the lines AB, BC, CA are given by hypothesis; \therefore the \odot s about the \triangle s ABF, BCD, CAE are given. These three \odot s will intersect in a common point. For, let the two first intersect in O. Join AO, BO, CO; then $\angle AFB + AOB =$ two right \angle s; and $BDC + BOC =$ two right \angle s; \therefore the \angle s AFB, BDC, AOB, COB = four right \angle s, and the \angle s

$\angle AOB, \angle BOC, \angle COA =$ four right \angle s; \therefore the $\angle COA = \angle AFB + \angle BDC$: to each add the $\angle CEA$, and we have the $\angle COA + \angle CEA =$ sum of the three \angle s of the $\triangle DEF$, that is $=$ two right \angle s; \therefore the quadrilateral $AECO$ is inscribed in a \odot . Hence the three \odot s pass through a common point, which is a given point.



Again, since the area of the $\triangle DEF$ is a maximum, each of its sides is a maximum. Hence (15) we have to draw through the point A a line \parallel to the line joining the centres of the \odot s ABF, CEA ; that is, a line \perp to AO , and join its extremities E, F to the points C, B , respectively.

Cor.—If instead of the maximum \triangle we require to describe a \triangle whose sides will be equal to three given lines, the method of solving the question can be inferred from the corollary to the last Proposition.

Prop. 17.—*To describe in a given triangle DEF (see last fig.) a triangle given in species whose area shall be a minimum.*

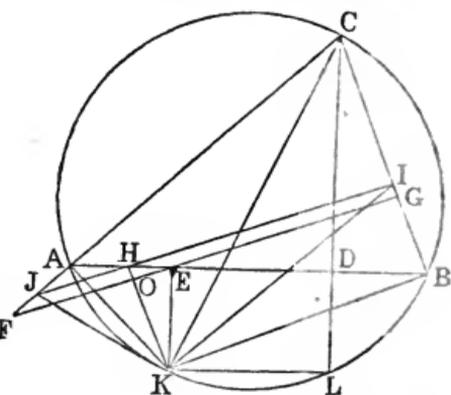
Analysis.—Let ABC be the inscribed \triangle ; describe \odot s about the three \triangle s ABF, BCD, CAE ; then these \odot s will have a common point: let it be O . We prove this to be a given point as follows: The $\angle FOE$ exceeds the $\angle FDE$ by the sum of the \angle s DFO, DEO ; that is, by the sum of the \angle s BAO, CAO . Hence the $\angle FOE = \angle FDE + \angle BAC$; \therefore the $\angle FOE$ is given. In like manner, the $\angle EOD$ is given. Hence the point O will be the point of intersection of two given \odot s, and is \therefore given; and, since E and F are given points, the $\angle OFE$ is given; \therefore the $\angle OBA$ is given. In like manner, the $\angle OAB$ is given; $\therefore \triangle OAB$ is given

in species. Now, since the $\triangle ABC$ is a minimum, the side AB is a minimum; $\therefore OA$ is a minimum; and since O is a given point, OA must be \perp to EF . Hence the method of inscribing the minimum \triangle has been found.

Cor.—From the foregoing analysis the method is obvious of inscribing in a given \triangle another \triangle whose sides shall be respectively equal to three given right lines.

Prop. 18.—*If ABC be a triangle, and CD a perpendicular to AB ; then if $AE = DB$, it is required to prove that AB is the minimum line that can be drawn through E , meeting the two fixed lines AC, BC .*

Dem.—Describe a \odot about the $\triangle ABC$; produce CD to meet it in L , and erect $EK \perp$ to AB . Join AK, BK . Through E draw any other line FG ; draw $KO \perp$ to FG , and produce it to meet AB in H ; through H draw $JI \parallel$ to FG . Join JK, IK, CK, KL . Now, since $AE = DB$, it is evident that $EK = DL$. Hence KL is \parallel to AB ; \therefore the $\angle KLC = ADC$, and is consequently a right \angle ; $\therefore KC$ is the diameter of the \odot ; \therefore the $\angle KBC$ is right, and the $\angle KHI$ is right; $\therefore KHIB$ is a quadrilateral inscribed in a circle; \therefore the $\angle KIH = KBA$. In like manner, the $\angle KJH = KAB$; \therefore the $\triangle s$ IJK and BAK are equiangular; and since IK is greater than KB (the $\angle IBK$ being right), it follows that IJ is greater than AB ; but FG is evidently greater than IJ ; \therefore much more is FG greater than AB . Hence AB is the minimum line that can be drawn through E .



If in the foregoing fig. the line BA receive an infinitely small change of position, namely, B along BC , and A along AC ; then

it is plain the motions of B and A would be the same as if the $\triangle AKB$ got an infinitely small turn round the point K, which remains fixed: on this account the point K is called the centre of instantaneous rotation for the line AB.

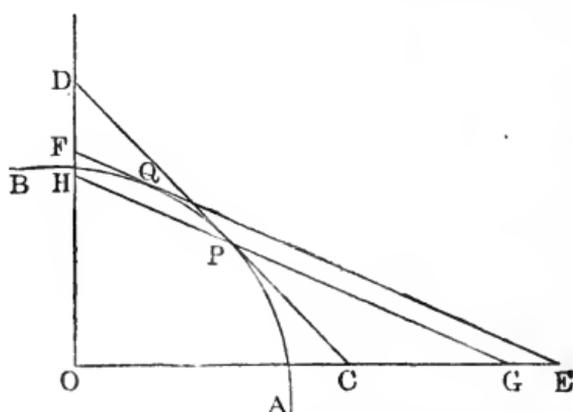
This Proposition admits of another demonstration, as follows:—Through the points A, B draw the lines AM, BM \parallel to BC, AC; then ME is evidently \perp to AB; let fall the \perp MN on FG; join AG, MG; then the $\triangle FMG$ is plainly greater than $\triangle AGM$; but $\triangle AGM = \triangle ABM$; $\therefore \triangle FMG$ is greater than $\triangle ABM$, and its \perp MN is less than ME, the \perp of $\triangle AMB$; hence the base FG is greater than the base AB.

Prop. 19.—*If OC, OD be any two lines, AB any arc of a circle, or of any other curve concave to O; then, of all the tangents which can be drawn to AB, that whose intercept is bisected at the point of contact cuts off the minimum triangle.*

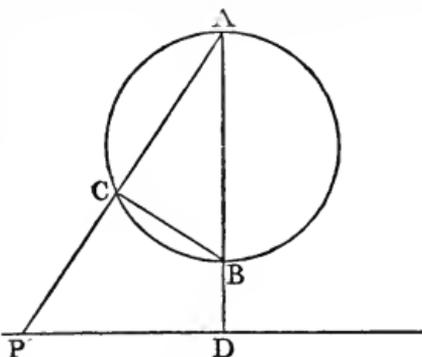
Dem.—Let CD be bisected at P, and let EF be any other tangent. Then through P draw GH \parallel to EF; then, since CD is bisected in P, the \triangle cut off by CD is less than the \triangle cut off by GH (I. 19); but the \triangle cut off by GH is less than the \triangle cut off by EF. Hence the \triangle cut off by CD is less than the \triangle cut off by EF.

Cor. 1.—Of all triangles described about a given circle, the equilateral triangle is a minimum.

Cor. 2.—Of all polygons having a given number of sides described about a given \odot , the regular polygon is a minimum.

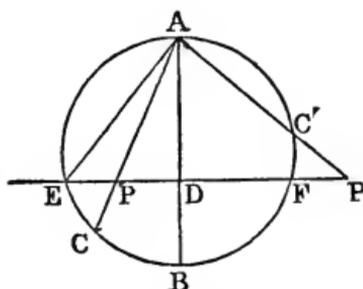


Prop. 20.—If ABC be a circle, AB a diameter, PD a fixed line perpendicular to AB ; then if ACP be any line cutting the circle in C and the line PD in P , the rectangle under AP and AC is constant.



Dem.—Since AB is the diameter of the \odot , the $\angle ACB$ is right (xxx.); $\therefore BCP$ is right, and BDP is right; \therefore the figure $BDPC$ is a quadrilateral inscribed in a \odot , and, consequently, the rectangle $AP \cdot AC = \text{rectangle } AB \cdot AD = \text{constant}$.

Cor. 1.—This Prop. holds true when the line PD cuts the \odot , as in the diagram: the value of the constant will, in this case, be $= AE^2$. Hence we have the following:—



Cor. 2.—If A be the middle point of the arc EF , AC any chord cutting the line EF in P ; then $AP \cdot AC = AE^2$.

On account of its importance, we shall give an independent proof of this Prop. Thus: join EC , and suppose a \odot described about the $\triangle EPC$; then the $\angle FEA = \angle ECA$, because they stand on equal arcs AF , AE . Hence AE touches the $\odot EPC$ (xxxii.); \therefore the rectangle $AP \cdot AC = AE^2$.

Cor. 3.—If A be a fixed point (see two last figs.), PD a fixed line, and if any variable point P in PD be joined to A , and a point C taken on AP , so that the rectangle $AP \cdot AC = \text{constant}$ —say R^2 —then, by the converse of this Prop., the locus of the point C is a \odot .

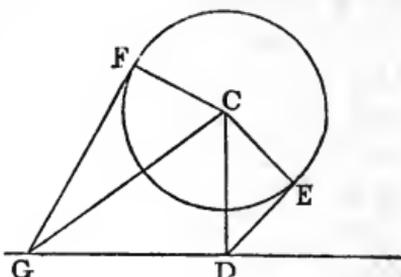
DEF.—The point C is called the inverse of the point P , the $\odot ABC$ the inverse of the line PD , the fixed point A the centre, and the constant R the radius of inversion.

We shall give more on the subject of inversion in our addition to Book VI.

Prop. 21.—*If from the centre of a circle a perpendicular be let fall on any line GD, and from D, the foot of the perpendicular, and from any other point G in GD two tangents DE, GF be drawn to the circle, then $GF^2 = GD^2 + DE^2$.*

Dem.—Let C be the centre of the \odot . Join CG, CE, CF. Then

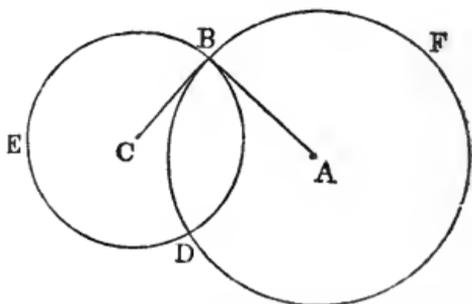
$$\begin{aligned} GF^2 &= GC^2 - CF^2 = GD^2 + DC^2 - CF^2 \\ &= GD^2 + DE^2 + EC^2 - CF^2 = GD^2 + DE^2. \end{aligned}$$



Prop. 22.—*To describe a circle having its centre at a given point, and cutting a given circle orthogonally (at right angles).*

Let A be the given point, BED the given \odot . From A draw AB, touching the \odot BED (xvii.) at B; and from A as centre, and AB as radius,

describe the \odot BFD: this \odot will cut BED orthogonally.

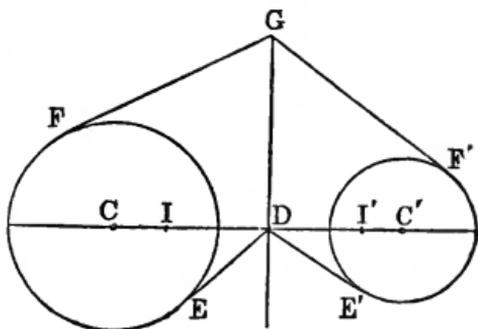


Dem.—Let C be the centre of BED. Join CB; then, because AB is a tangent to the circle BED, CB is at right \angle s to AB (xviii.); \therefore CB touches the \odot BDF. Now, since AB, CB are tangents to the \odot s BDE, BDF, these lines coincide with the \odot s for an indefinitely short distance (a tangent to a \odot has two consecutive points common with the \odot); and, since the lines intersect at right \angle s, the \odot s cut at right \angle s; that is, orthogonally.

Cor. 1.—The \odot s cut also orthogonally at D.

Cor. 2.—When two \odot s cut orthogonally, the square of the distance between their centres is equal to the sum of the squares of their radii.

Prop. 23.—*If in the line joining the centres of two circles a point D be found, such that the tangents DE, DE' from it to the circles are equal, and if through D a line DG be drawn perpendicular to the line joining the centres, then the tangents from any other point G in DG to the circles will be equal.*



Dem.—Let GF, GF' be the tangents. Now, by hypothesis, $DE^2 = DE'^2$. To each add DG^2 , and we have

$$GD^2 + DE^2 = GD^2 + DE'^2,$$

or

$$GF^2 = GF'^2; \therefore GF = GF'.$$

DEF.—*The line GD is called the radical axis of the two circles; and two points I, I', taken on the line through the centres, so that $DI = DI' = DE = DE'$, are called the limiting points.*

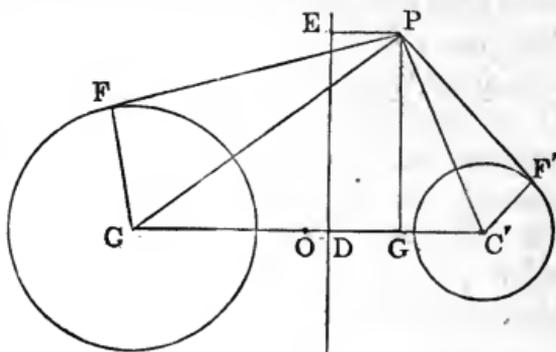
Cor. 1.—Any circle whose centre is on the radical axis, and which cuts one of the given \odot s orthogonally, will also cut the other orthogonally, and will pass through the two limiting points.

Cor. 2.—If there be a system of three \odot s, their radical axes taken in pairs are concurrent. For, if tangents be drawn to the \odot s from the point of intersection of two of the radical axes, the three tangents will be equal. Hence the third radical axis passes through this point.

DEF.—*The point of concurrence of the three radical axes is called the radical centre of the circles.*

Cor. 3.—The \odot whose centre is the radical centre of three given \odot s, and which cuts one of them orthogonally, cuts the other two orthogonally.

Prop. 24.—*The difference between the squares of the tangents, from any point P to two circles, is equal to twice the rectangle contained by the perpendicular from P on the radical axis and the distance between the centres of the circles.*



Dem.—Let C, C', be the centres, O the middle point of CC', DE the radical axis.

Let fall the \perp s PE, PG. Now,

$$CP^2 - C'P^2 = 2CC' \cdot OG \quad (\text{II., } 6)$$

$$CF^2 - C'F'^2 = CD^2 - C'D^2,$$

because DE is the radical axis

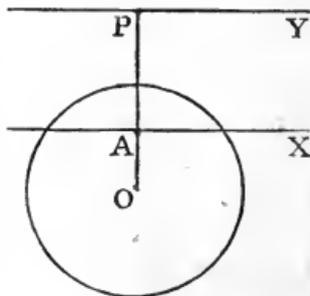
$$= 2CC' \cdot OD.$$

Hence, by subtraction,

$$PF^2 - PF'^2 = 2CC' \cdot DG = 2CC' \cdot EP.$$

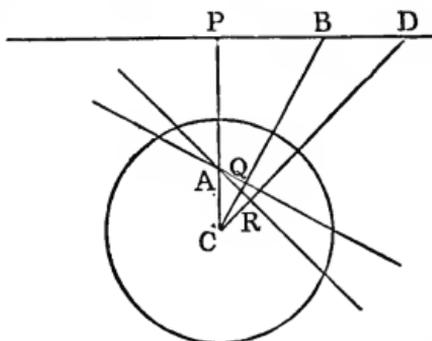
This is the fundamental Prop. in the theory of coaxal circles. For more on this subject, see Book VI., Section v.

DEF.—*If on any radius of a circle two points be taken, one internally and the other externally, so that the rectangle contained by their distances from the centre is equal to the square of the radius; then a line drawn perpendicular to the radius through either point is called the polar of the other point, which is called, in relation to this perpendicular, its pole. Thus, let O be the centre, and let OA . OP = radius²; then, if AX, PY be perpendiculars to the line OP, PY is called the polar of A, and A the pole of PY. Similarly, AX is the polar of P, and P the pole of AX.*



Prop. 25.—*If A and B be two points, such that the polar of A passes through B, then the polar of B passes through A.*

Dem.—Let the polar of A be the line PB; then PB is \perp to CP (C being the centre). Join CB, and let fall the \perp AQ on CB. Then, since the \angle s P and Q are right \angle s, the quadrilateral APBQ is inscribed in a \odot ; $\therefore CQ \cdot CB = CA \cdot CP = \text{radius}^2$; \therefore AQ is the polar of B.

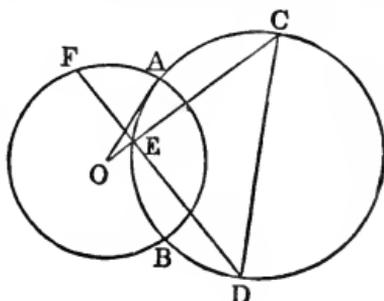


Cor.—In PB take any other point D. Join CD, and let fall the perpendicular AR on CD. Then AQ, AR are the polars of the points B and D, and we see that the line BD, which joins the points B and D, is the polar of the point A; the intersection of AQ, AR, the polars of B and D. Hence we have the following important theorem:—*The line of connexion of any two points is the polar of the point of intersection of their polars; or, again: The point of intersection of any two lines is the pole of the line of connexion of their poles.*

DEF.—*Two points, such as A and B, which possess the property that the polar of either passes through the other, are called conjugate points with respect to the circle, and their polars are called conjugate lines.*

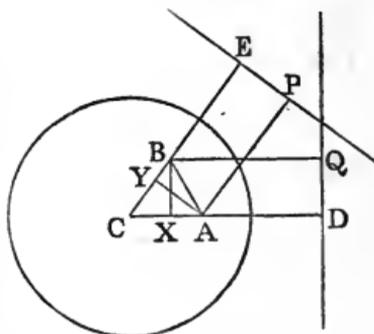
Prop. 26.—*If two circles cut orthogonally, the extremities of any diameter of either are conjugate points with respect to the other.*

Let the \odot s be ABF and CED, cutting orthogonally in the points A, B; let CD be any diameter of the \odot CED; C and D are conjugate points with respect to the \odot ABF.



Dem.—Let O be the centre of the $\odot ABF$. Join OC , intersecting the $\odot CED$ in E . Join ED , and produce to F . Join OA . Now, because the \odot s intersect orthogonally, OA is a tangent to the $\odot CED$. Hence $OC \cdot OE = OA^2$; that is, $OC \cdot OE = \text{square of radius of the } \odot ABF$; and, since the $\angle CED$ is a right angle, being in a semicircle, the line ED is the polar of C . Hence C and D are conjugate points with respect to the $\odot ABF$.

Prop. 27.—*If A and B be two points, and if from A we draw a perpendicular AP to the polar of B , and from B a perpendicular BQ to the polar of A ; then, if C be the centre of the circle, the rectangle $CA \cdot BQ = CB \cdot AP$ (Salmon).*



Dem.—Let fall the \perp s AY , BX , on the lines CE , CD . Now, since X and Y are right angles, the semicircle on AB passes through the points X , Y .

Therefore $CA \cdot CX = CB \cdot CY$;

and $CA \cdot CD = CB \cdot CE$,

because each = radius²; \therefore we get, by subtraction,

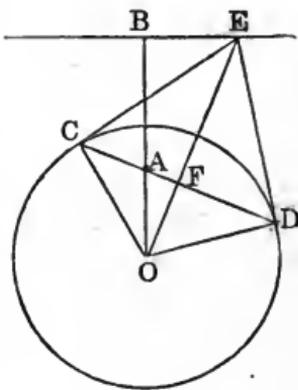
$$CA \cdot DX = CB \cdot EY;$$

or

$$CA \cdot BQ = CB \cdot AP.$$

Prop. 28.—*The locus of the intersection of tangents to a circle, at the extremities of a chord which passes through a given point, is the polar of the point.*

Dem.—Let CD be the chord, A the given point, CE , DE the tangents. Join OA , and let fall the \perp EB on OA produced. Join OC , OD . Now, since $EC = ED$, and EO common, and $OC = OD$, the $\angle CEO = \angle DEO$. Again, since $CE = DE$, and EF common, and $\angle CEF$



$= DEF$; \therefore the $\angle EFC = EFD$. Hence each is right. Now, since the $\triangle OCE$ is right-angled at C , and CF perpendicular to OE , $OF \cdot OE = OC^2$; but since the quadrilateral $AFEB$ has the opposite angles B and F right angles, it is inscribed in a \odot . The rectangle $OF \cdot OE = OA \cdot OB$; but $OF \cdot OE = OC^2$; $\therefore OA \cdot OB = OC^2 = \text{radius}^2$; $\therefore BE$ is the polar of A , and this is the locus of the point E .

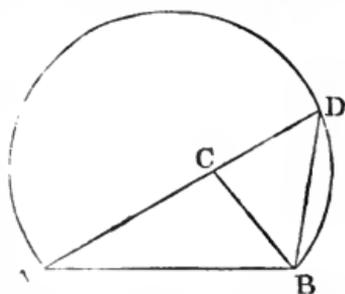
Cor. 1.—If from every point in a given line tangents be drawn to a given circle, the chord of contact passes through the pole of the given line.

Cor. 2.—If from any given point two tangents be drawn to a given circle, the chord of contact is the polar of the given point.

Prop. 29.—The older geometers devoted much time to the solution of problems which required the construction of triangles under certain conditions. Three independent data are required for each problem. We give here a few specimens of the modes of investigation employed in such questions, and we shall give some additional ones under the Sixth Book.

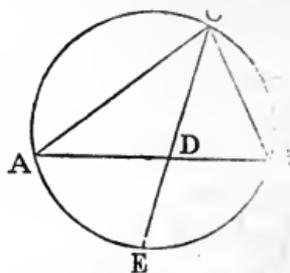
(1). *Given the base of a triangle the vertical angle, and the sum of the sides: construct it.*

Analysis.—Let ABC be the \triangle ; produce AC to D , and make $CD = CB$; then $AD = \text{sum of sides}$, and is given; and the $\angle ADB = \text{half the } \angle ACB$, and is given. Hence we have the following method of construction:—On the base AB describe a segment of a \odot containing an $\angle = \text{half the given vertical } \angle$, and from the centre A , with a distance equal to the sum of the sides as radius, describe a \odot cutting this segment in D . Join AD , DB , and make the $\angle DBC = ADB$; then ABC is the \triangle required.



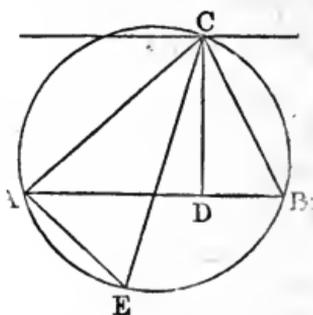
(2). *Given the vertical angle of a triangle, and the segments into which the line bisecting it divides the base: construct it.*

Analysis.—Let ABC be the \triangle , CD the line bisecting the vertical \angle . Then AD , DB , and the $\angle ACB$ are given. Now, since AD , DB are given, AB is given; and since AB and the $\angle ACB$ are given, the $\odot ACB$ is given (xxxiii.); and since CD bisects the $\angle ACB$, we have arc $AE = EB$; $\therefore E$ is a given point, and D is a given point. Hence the line ED is given in position, and therefore the point C is given.



(3). *Given the base, the vertical angle, and the rectangle of the sides, construct the triangle.*

Analysis.—Let ABC be the \triangle ; let fall the $\perp CD$; draw the diameter CE ; join AE . Now the $\angle CEA = CBA$ (xxi.), and CAE is right, being in a semicircle (xxxii.); $\therefore \angle CEA = \angle CDB$. Hence the \triangle s CAE , CDB are equiangular; \therefore rectangle $AC \cdot CB =$ rectangle $CE \cdot CD$ (9); but rectangle $AC \cdot CB$ is given; \therefore rectangle $CE \cdot CD$ is given; and since the base and vertical \angle are given, the $\odot ACB$ is given; \therefore the diameter CE is given; $\therefore CD$ is given; and therefore the line drawn through $C \parallel$ to AB is given in position. Hence the point C is given.



The method of construction is obvious.

SECTION II.

EXERCISES.

1. The line joining the centres of two \odot s bisects their common chord perpendicularly.

2. If AB, CD be two \parallel chords in a \odot , the arc $AC = BD$.

3. If two \odot s be concentric, all tangents to the inner \odot which are terminated by the outer \odot are equal to one another.

4. If two \perp s AD, BE of a \triangle intersect in O , $AO \cdot OD = BO \cdot OE$.

5. If O be the intersection of the \perp s of a \triangle , the \odot s described about the three \triangle s AOB, BOC, COA are equal to one another.

6. If equilateral \triangle s be described on the three sides of any \triangle , the \odot s described about these equilateral \triangle s pass through a common point.

7. The lines joining the vertices of the original \triangle to the opposite vertices of the equilateral \triangle s are concurrent.

8. The centres of the three \odot s in question 6 are the angular points of another equilateral \triangle . This theorem will hold true if the equilateral \triangle s on the sides of the original \triangle be turned inwards.

9. The sum of the squares of the sides of the two new equilateral \triangle s in the last question is equal to the sum of the squares of the sides of the original triangle.

10. Find the locus of the points of bisection of a system of chords which pass through a fixed point.

11. If two chords of a \odot intersect at right angles, the sum of the squares of their four segments equal the square of the diameter.

12. If from any fixed point C a line CD be drawn to any point D in the circumference of a given \odot , and a line DE be drawn \perp to CD , meeting the \odot again in E , the line EF drawn through $E \parallel$ to CD will pass through a fixed point.

13. Given the base of a \triangle and the vertical \angle , prove that the sum of the squares of the sides is a maximum or a minimum when the \triangle is isosceles, according as the vertical \angle is acute or obtuse.

14. Describe the maximum rectangle in a given segment of a circle.

15. Through a given point inside a \odot draw a chord which shall be divided as in Euclid, Prop. XI., Book II.

16. Given the base of a Δ and the vertical \angle , what is the locus—(1) of the intersection of the \perp s; (2) of the bisectors of the base angles?

17. Of all Δ s inscribed in a given \odot , the equilateral Δ is a maximum.

18. The square of the third diagonal of a quadrilateral inscribed in a \odot is equal to the sum of the squares of tangents to the \odot from its extremities.

19. The \odot , whose diameter is the third diagonal of a quadrilateral inscribed in another \odot , cuts the latter orthogonally.

20. If from any point in the circumference of a \odot three lines be drawn to the angular points of an inscribed equilateral Δ , one of these lines is equal to the sum of the other two.

21. If the feet of the \perp of a Δ be joined, the Δ thus formed will have its angles bisected by the \perp s of the original triangle.

22. If all the sides of a quadrilateral or polygon, except one, be given in magnitude and order, the area will be a maximum, when the remaining side is the diameter of a semicircle passing through all the vertices.

23. The area will be the same in whatever order the sides are placed.

24. If two quadrilaterals or polygons have their sides equal, each to each, and if one be inscribed in a \odot , it will be greater than the other.

25. If from any point P without a \odot a secant be drawn cutting the \odot in the points A, B; then if C be the middle point of the polar of P, the \angle ACB is bisected by the polar of P.

26. If OPP' be any line cutting a \odot , J, in the points PP'; then if two \odot s passing through O touch J in the points P, P', respectively, the difference between their diameters is equal to the diameter of J.

27. Given the base, the difference of the base \angle s, and the sum or difference of the sides of a Δ , construct it.

28. Given the base, the vertical \angle , and the bisector of the vertical \angle of a Δ , construct it.

29. Draw a right line through the point of intersection of two \odot s, so that the sum or the difference of the squares of the intercepted segments shall be given.

30. If an arc of a \odot be divided into two equal, and into two unequal parts, the rectangle contained by the chords of the unequal parts, together with the square of the chord of the arc between the points of section, is equal to the square of the chord of half the arc.

31. If A, B, C, D be four points, ranged in order on a straight line, find on the same line a point O, such that the rectangle OA . OD shall be equal to the rectangle OB . OC.

32. In the same case find the locus of a point P if the \angle APB equal \angle CPD.

33. Given two points A, B, and a \odot X, find in X a point C, so that the \angle ACB may be either a maximum or a minimum.

34. The bisectors of the \angle s, at the extremities of the third diagonal of a quadrilateral inscribed in a \odot are \perp to each other.

35. If the base and the sum of the sides of a Δ be given, the rectangle contained by the \perp s from the extremities of the base on the bisector of the external vertical \angle is given.

36. If any hexagon be inscribed in a \odot , the sum of the three alternate \angle s is equal to the sum of the three remaining angles.

37. A line of given length MN slides between two fixed lines OM, ON; then, if MP, NP be \perp to OM, ON, the locus of P is a circle.

38. State the theorem corresponding to 35 for the internal bisector of the vertical angle.

39. If AB, AC, AD be two adjacent sides and the diagonal of a \square , and if a \odot passing through A cut these lines in the points P, Q, R, then

$$AB \cdot AP + AC \cdot AQ = AD \cdot AR.$$

40. Draw a chord CD of a semicircle \parallel to a diameter AB, so as to subtend a right \angle at a given point P in AB (see Exercise 16, Book II.)

41. Find a point in the circumference of a given \odot , such that the lines joining it to two fixed points in the circumference may make a given intercept on a given chord of the circle.

42. In a given \odot describe a Δ whose three sides shall pass through three given points.

43. If through any point O three lines be drawn respectively \parallel to the three sides of a Δ , intersecting the sides in the points A, A', B, B', C, C', then the sum of the rectangles AO . OA', BO . OB', CO . OC' is equal to the rectangle contained by the segments of the chord of the circumscribed \odot which passes through O.

44. The lines drawn from the centre of the circle described about a Δ to the angular points are \perp to the sides of the Δ formed by joining the feet of the \perp s of the original triangle.

45. If a \odot touch a semicircle and two ordinates to its diameter, the rectangle under the remote segments of the diameter is equal to the square of the \perp from the centre of the \odot on the diameter of the semicircle.

46. If AB be the diameter of a semicircle, and AC, BD two chords intersecting in O , the \odot about the $\triangle OCD$ intersects the semicircle orthogonally.

47. If the sum or difference of the tangents from a variable point to two \odot s be equal to the part of the common tangent of the two \odot s between the points of contact, the locus of the point is a right line.

48. If pairs of common tangents be drawn to three \odot s, and if one triad of common tangents be concurrent, the other triad will also be concurrent.

49. The distance between the feet of \perp s from any point in the circumference of a \odot on two fixed radii is equal to the \perp from the extremity of either of these radii on the other.

BOOK FOURTH.

SECTION I.

ADDITIONAL PROPOSITIONS.

Prop. 1.—*If a circle be inscribed in a triangle, the distances from the angular points of the triangle to the points of contact on the sides are respectively equal to the remainders that are left, when the lengths of the sides are taken separately from their half sum.*

Dem.—Let ABC be the \triangle , D, E, F , the points of contact. Now, since the tangents from an external point are equal, we have $AE = AF$, $BD = BF$, $CD = CE$. Hence $AE + BC = AB + CE =$ half sum of the three sides BC, CA, AB ; and denoting these sides by the letters a, b, c , respectively, and half their sum by s , we have

$$AE + a = s$$

therefore

$$AE = s - a.$$

In like manner

$$BD = s - b; \quad CE = s - c.$$

Cor. 1.—If r denote the radius of the inscribed \odot , the area of the triangle = rs .

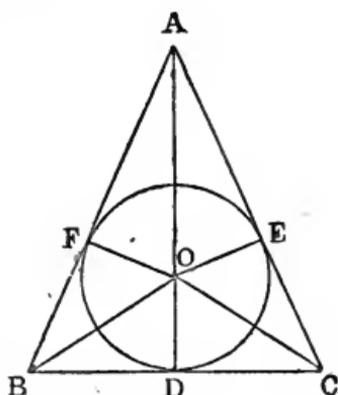
For, let O be the centre of the inscribed \odot , then we have

$$BC \cdot r = 2 \triangle BOC,$$

$$CA \cdot r = 2 \triangle COA,$$

$$AB \cdot r = 2 \triangle AOB;$$

therefore $(BC + CA + AB)r = 2 \triangle ABC$;



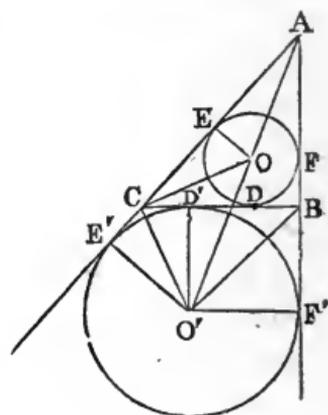
that is, $2sr = 2 \triangle ABC$;

therefore $sr = \triangle ABC$. (a)

Cor. 2.—If the \odot touch the side BC externally, and the sides AB, AC produced; that is, if it be an escribed \odot , and if the points of contact be denoted by D' , E' , F' , it may be proved in the same manner that $AE' = AF' = s$; $BD' = BF' = s - c$; $CD' = CE' = s - b$.

These Propositions, though simple, are very important.

Cor. 3.—If r' denote the radius of the escribed \odot , which touches the side BC (a) externally,



$$r'(s - a) = \triangle ABC.$$

Dem.— $E'O' \cdot AC = 2 \triangle AO'C$;

that is $r' \cdot b = 2 \triangle AO'C$.

In like manner $r' \cdot c = 2 \triangle AO'B$,

and $r' \cdot a = 2 \triangle BO'C$.

Hence $r'(b + c - a) = 2 \triangle ABC$;

that is $r' \cdot 2(s - a) = 2 \triangle ABC$;

therefore $r' \cdot (s - a) = \triangle ABC$. (β)

Cor. 4.—The rectangle $r \cdot r' = (s - b)(s - c)$.

Dem.—Since CO bisects the $\angle ACB$, and CO' bisects the $\angle BCE'$, CO is at right \angle s to CO' ; \therefore the $\angle ECO + E'CO' =$ a right \angle ; and $\angle ECO + COE =$ one right \angle ; $\therefore E'CO' = COE$. Hence the \triangle s $E'CO'$, EOC are equiangular; and, therefore,

$$E'O' \cdot EO = E'C \cdot CE; \quad (\text{III. 9.})$$

that is $r \cdot r' = (s - b)(s - c)$. (γ)

Cor. 5.—If we denote the area of the $\triangle ABC$ by N , we shall have

$$N = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}.$$

For, by equations (α) and (β) , we have

$$rs = N, \text{ and } r'(s-a) = N.$$

Therefore, multiplying and substituting from (γ) , we get

$$N^2 = s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c);$$

therefore $N = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$.

Cor. 6.— $N = \sqrt{r \cdot r' \cdot r'' \cdot r'''};$

where r'', r''' denote the radii of the escribed circles, which touch the sides b, c , externally.

Cor. 7.—If the $\triangle ABC$ be right-angled, having the angle C right,

$$r = s - c; \quad r' = s - b; \quad r'' = s - a; \quad r''' = s.$$

Prop. 2.—*If from any point perpendiculars be let fall on the sides of a regular polygon of n sides, their sum is equal to n times the radius of the inscribed circle.*

Dem.—Let the given polygon be, say a pentagon $ABCDE$, and P the given point, and the \perp s from P on the sides $AB, BC, \&c.$, be denoted by $p_1, p_2, p_3, \&c.$, and let the common length of the sides of the polygon be s ; then

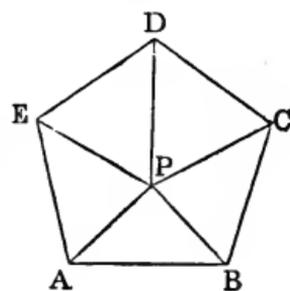
$$\begin{aligned} 2 \triangle APB &= sp_1; \\ 2 \triangle BPC &= sp_2; \\ 2 \triangle CPD &= sp_3; \\ &\&c., \quad \&c.; \end{aligned}$$

therefore, by addition, twice the pentagon

$$= s(p_1 + p_2 + p_3 + p_4 + p_5).$$

Again, if we suppose O to be the centre of the inscribed circle, and R its radius, we get, evidently,

$$2 \triangle AOB = Rs;$$



but the pentagon = 5 \triangle AOB ; therefore

$$\text{twice pentagon} = 5Rs ;$$

therefore $s(p_1 + p_2 + p_3 + p_4 + p_5) = 5Rs$.

Hence $p_1 + p_2 + p_3 + p_4 + p_5 = 5R$.

Prop. 3.—*If a regular polygon of n sides be described about a circle, the sum of the perpendiculars from the points of contact on any tangent to the circle equal nR .*

Dem.—Let A, B, C, D, E, &c., be the points of contact of the sides of the polygon with the \odot , L any tangent to the \odot , and P its point of contact. Now, the \perp s from the points A, B, C, &c., on L, are respectively equal to the \perp s from P on the tangents at the same points ; but the sum of the \perp s from P on the tangents at the points A, B, C, &c., = nR (2). Hence the sum of the \perp s from the points A, B, C, &c., on L = nR .

Cor. 1.—The sum of the \perp s from the angular points of an inscribed polygon of n sides upon any line equal n times the \perp from the centre on the same line.

Cor. 2.—The centre of mean position of the angular points of a regular polygon is the centre of its circumscribed circle.

For, since there are n points, the sum of the \perp s from these points on any line equal n times the \perp from their centre of mean position on the line (I., 17); therefore the \perp from the centre of the circumscribed \odot on any line is equal to the \perp from the centre of mean position on the same line ; and, consequently, these centres must coincide.

Cor. 3.—The sum of the \perp s from the angular points of an inscribed polygon on any diameter is zero ; or, in other words, the sum of the \perp s on one side of the diameter is equal to the sum of the \perp s on the other side.

Prop. 4.—*If a regular polygon of n sides be inscribed in a circle, whose radius is R , and if P be any point whose distance from the centre of the circle is R' , then the sum of the squares of all the lines from P to the angular points of the polygon is equal to $n(R^2 + R'^2)$.*

Dem.—Let O be the centre of the \odot , then O is the mean centre of the angular points; hence (II., 10) the sum of the squares of the lines drawn from P to the angular points exceeds the sum of the squares of the lines drawn from O by nOP^2 , that is by nR'^2 ; but all the lines drawn from O to the angular points are equal to one another, each being the radius. Hence the sum of their squares is nR^2 . Hence the Proposition is proved.

Cor. 1.—If the point P be in the circumference of the \odot , we have the following theorem:—*The sum of the squares of the lines drawn from any point in the circumference of a circle to the angular points of an inscribed polygon is equal to $2nR^2$.*

The following is an independent proof of this theorem:—It is seen at once, if we denote the \perp s from the angular points on the tangent at P by $p_1, p_2, \&c.$, that

$$\begin{aligned} 2R \cdot p_1 &= AP^2; \\ 2R \cdot p_2 &= BP^2; \\ 2R \cdot p_3 &= CP^2, \&c. \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$2R(p_1 + p_2 + p_3 + \&c.) = AP^2 + BP^2 + CP^2, \&c.;$$

or
$$2R \cdot nR = AP^2 + BP^2 + CP^2, \&c.;$$

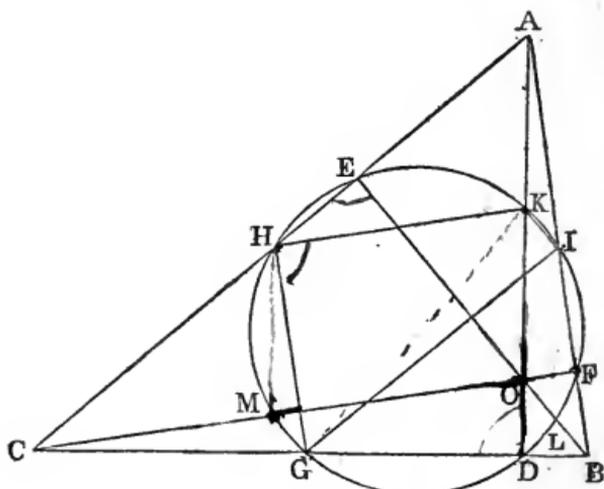
therefore the sum of the squares of all the lines from $P = 2nR^2$.

Cor. 2.—The sum of the squares of all the lines of connexion of the angular points of a regular polygon of n sides, inscribed in a \odot whose radius is R , is n^2R^2 .

This follows from supposing the point P to coincide with each angular point in succession, and adding all the results, and taking half, because each line occurs twice.

Prop. 5.—*If O be the point of intersection of the three perpendiculars AD, BE, CF of a triangle ABC , and if G, H, I be the middle points of the sides of the triangle, and K, L, M the middle points of the lines OA, OB, OC ; then the nine points $D, E, F; G, H, I; K, L, M$, are in the circumference of a circle.*

Dem.—Join HK , HG , IK , IG ; then, because AO is bisected in K , and AC in H , HK is \parallel to CO . In like manner, HG is \parallel to AB . Hence the $\angle GHK$ is equal to the \angle between CO and AB ; \therefore it is a right \angle ; consequently, the \odot described on GK as diameter passes through H . In like manner, it passes through I ; and since the $\angle KDG$ is right, it passes through D ; \therefore the



circle through the three points G , H , I , passes through the two points D , K . In like manner, it may be proved that it passes through the pairs of points E , L ; F , M . Hence it passes through the nine points.

DEF.—*The circle through the middle points of the sides of a triangle is called, on account of the property we have just proved, "The Nine-points Circle of the Triangle."*

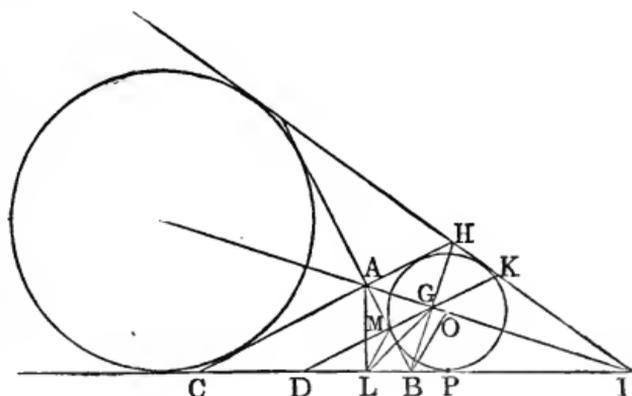
Prop. 6.—*To draw the fourth common tangent to the two escribed circles of a plane triangle, which touch the base produced, without describing those circles.*

Con.—From B , one of the extremities of the base, let fall a \perp BG on the external bisector AI of the vertical \angle of the $\triangle ABC$; produce BG and AI to meet the sides CA , CB of the \triangle in the points H and I ; then the line joining the points H and I is the fourth common tangent.

Dem.—The \triangle s BGA , HGA have the side AG common, and the \angle s adjacent to this side in the two \triangle s

equal each to each; hence $AH = AB$. Again the Δ s AHI , ABI have the sides AH , AI and the included \angle in the one equal to the two sides AB , AI and the included \angle in the other; \therefore the $\angle HIA = BIA$.

Now, bisect the $\angle ABI$ by the line BO , and it is evident, by letting fall \perp s on the four sides of the quadrilateral $ABIH$ from the point O , that the four \perp s are equal to one another. Hence the \odot , having O as centre, and any of these \perp s as radius, will be inscribed in the quadrilateral; $\therefore HI$ is a tangent to the escribed \odot , which touches AB externally. In like manner, it may be proved that HI touches the escribed \odot , which touches AC externally. Hence HI is the fourth common tangent to these two circles.



Cor. 1.—If D be the middle point of the base BC , the \odot , whose centre is D and whose radius is DG , is orthogonal to the two escribed \odot s which touch BC produced.

For, let P be the point of contact of the escribed \odot , which touches AB externally, then

$$PD = CP - CD = \frac{1}{2}(a + b + c) - \frac{1}{2}a = \frac{1}{2}(b + c);$$

and since BH is bisected in G , and BC in D ,

$$DG = \frac{1}{2}CH = \frac{1}{2}(AB + AC) = \frac{1}{2}(b + c);$$

therefore the \odot , whose centre is D and radius DG , will cut orthogonally the \odot which touches at P .

Cor. 2.—Let DG cut AB in M , and HI in K , and from A let fall the \perp AL , then the quadrilateral $LMKI$ is inscribed in a circle.

For, since the \angle s ALB , AGB are right, $ALBG$ is a quadrilateral in a \odot , and M is the centre of the \odot ; $\therefore ML = MB$, and $\angle MLB = MBL$. Again, $\angle MKI = AHI = ABI$; $\therefore MKI + MLI = ABI + MBL =$ two right \angle s. Hence $MKIL$ is a quadrilateral inscribed in a circle.

Prop. 7.—*The “Nine-points Circle” is the inverse of the fourth common tangent to the two escribed circles which touch the base produced, with respect to the circle whose centre is at the middle point of the base, and which cuts these circles orthogonally.*

Dem.—The \angle DML (see fig., last Prop.) = twice DGL (III. xx.); and the \angle $HIL =$ twice AHL ; but $DML = HIL$, since $MKIL$ is a quadrilateral in a \odot ; \therefore the \angle $DGL = GIL$. Hence, if a \odot be described about the \triangle GIL it will touch the line GD (III. xxxii.); $\therefore DL \cdot DI = DG^2$; \therefore the point L is the inverse of the point I , with respect to the \odot whose centre is D and radius DG . Again, since $MKIL$ is a quadrilateral in a \odot , $DM \cdot DK = DL \cdot DI$, and, $\therefore = DG^2$. Hence the point M is the inverse of K , and \therefore the \odot described through the points DLM is the inverse of the line HI (III. 20); that is, the “Nine-points Circle” is the inverse of the fourth common tangent, with respect to the \odot whose centre is the middle point of the base, and whose radius is equal to half the sum of the two remaining sides.

Cor. 1.—In like manner, it may be proved that the “Nine-points Circle” is the inverse of the fourth common tangent to the inscribed \odot and the escribed \odot , which touches the base externally, with respect to the \odot whose centre is the middle point of the base, and whose radius is = to half the difference of the remaining sides.

Cor. 2.—The “Nine-points Circle” touches the inscribed and the escribed circles of the triangle.

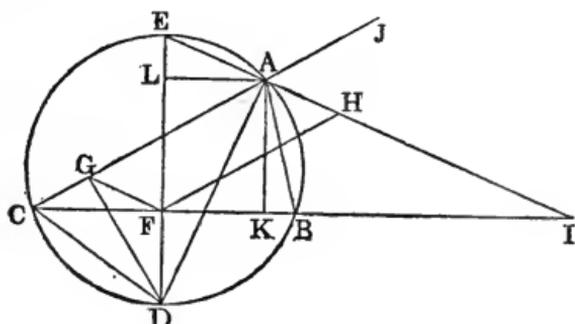
For, since it is the inverse of the fourth common

tangent to the two escribed \odot s which touch the base produced, with respect to the \odot whose centre is D, and which cuts these \odot s orthogonally; if we join D to the points of contact of the fourth common tangent, the points where the joining lines meet these \odot s again will be the inverses of the points of contact. Hence they will be common both to the "Nine-points Circle" and the escribed \odot s; \therefore the "Nine-points Circle" touches these escribed \odot s in these points; and in a similar way the points of contact with the inscribed \odot and the escribed \odot which touch the base externally may be found.

Cor. 3.—Since the "Nine-points Circle" of a plane \triangle is also the "Nine-points Circle" of each of the three \triangle s into which it is divided by the lines drawn from the intersection of its \perp s to the angular points, we see that the "Nine-points Circle" touches also the inscribed and escribed circles of each of these triangles.

Prop. 8.—The following Propositions, in connexion with the circle described about a triangle, are very important:—

(1). *The lines which join the extremities of the diameter, which is perpendicular to the base of a triangle, to the vertical angle, are the internal and external bisectors of the vertical angle.*



Dem.—Let DE be the diameter \perp to BC. Join AD, AE. Produce AE to meet CB in I. Now, from the construction, we have the arc CD = the arc BD. Hence the $\angle CAD = DAB$; \therefore AD is the internal bisector of the $\angle CAB$. Again, since DE is the diameter of the \odot ,

the $\angle DAE$ is right; \therefore the $\angle DAE = DAH$; and from these, taking away the equal \angle s CAD, DAB , we have the $\angle CAE = BAH$; $\therefore JAH = BAH$. Hence AH is the external bisector.

(2). *If from D a perpendicular be let fall on AC, the segments AG, GC into which it divides AC are respectively the half sum and the half difference of the sides AB, AC.*

Dem.—Join CD, GF . Draw $FH \parallel$ to AC . Since the \angle s CGD, CFD are right, the figure $CGFD$ is a quadrilateral in a \odot . Hence the $\angle AGF = CDE$ (III., xxii.) = CAE (III., xxi.); $\therefore GF$ is \parallel to AE . Hence $AHFG$ is a \square ; and $AG = FH = \frac{1}{2}$ sum of AB, AC (I., 11, Cor. 1). Again, $GC = AC - AG = AC - \frac{1}{2}(AB + AC) = \frac{1}{2}(AC - AB)$.

(3). *If from E a perpendicular EG' be drawn to AC, CG' and AG' are respectively the half sum and the half difference of AC, AB.*

This may be proved like the last.

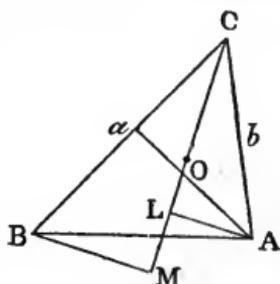
(4). *Through A draw AL perpendicular to DE. The rectangle $DL \cdot EF$ is equal to the square of half the sum of the sides AC, AB.*

Dem.—The \triangle s ALD, EFI have evidently the \angle s at D and I equal, and the right \angle s at L and F are equal. Hence the \triangle s are equiangular; $\therefore DL \cdot EF = AL \cdot FI = FK \cdot FI =$ the square of half the sum of the sides (Prop. 7).

(5). In like manner it may be proved that $EL \cdot FD$ is equal to the square of half the difference of AC, AB .

Prop. 9.—*If a, b, c denote, as in Prop. 1, the lengths of the sides of the triangle ABC , then the centre of the inscribed circle will be the centre of mean position of its angular points for the system of multiples a, b, c .*

Dem.—Let O be the centre of the inscribed \odot . Join CO ; and on CO produced let fall the \perp s AL, BM . Now, the \triangle s ACL, BCM have the $\angle ACL = BCM$;



and the $\angle ALC = BMC$. Hence they are equiangular

therefore $BC \cdot AL = AC \cdot BM$; (III. 9)

or $a \cdot AL = b \cdot BM$. (a)

Now, if we introduce the signs + and -, since the \perp s AL, BM fall on different sides of CL, they must be affected with contrary signs; \therefore the equation (a) expresses that a times the \perp from A on CO + b times the \perp from B on CO = 0; and since the \perp from C on CO is evidently = 0, we have the sum of a times perpendicular from A; b times perpendicular from B; c times perpendicular from C, on the line CO = 0. Hence the line CO passes through the centre of mean position for the system of multiples a, b, c . In like manner, AO passes through the centre of mean position. And since a point which lies on each of two lines must be their point of intersection, O must be the centre of mean position for the system of multiples a, b, c .

Cor. 1.—If O', O'', O''' be the centres of the escribed \odot s, O' is the centre of mean position for the system of multiples $-a, +b, +c$; O'' for the system $+a, -b, +c$; and O''' for the system $+a, +b, -c$.

SECTION II.

EXERCISES.

1. The square of the side of an equilateral Δ inscribed in a \odot equal three times the square of the radius.

2. The square described about a \odot equal twice the inscribed square.

3. The inscribed hexagon equal twice the inscribed equilateral triangle.

4. In the construction of IV., x., if F be the second point in which the \odot ACD intersects the \odot BDE, and if we join AF, DF, the Δ ADF has each of its base \angle s double the vertical \angle . The same property holds for the Δ s ACF, BCD.

5. The square of the side of a hexagon inscribed in a \odot , together with the square of the side of a decagon, is equal to the square of the side of a pentagon.

6. Any diagonal of a pentagon is divided by a consecutive diagonal into two parts, such that the rectangle contained by the whole and one part is equal to the square of the other part.

7. Divide an \angle of an equilateral Δ into five equal parts.

8. Inscribe a \odot in a given sector of a circle.

9. The locus of the centre of the \odot inscribed in a Δ , whose base and vertical \angle are given, is a circle.

10. If tangents be drawn to a \odot at the angular points of an inscribed regular polygon of any number of sides, they will form a circumscribed regular polygon.

11. The line joining the centres of the inscribed and circumscribed \odot s subtends at any of the angular points of a Δ an \angle equal to half the difference of the remaining angles.

12. Inscribe an equilateral Δ in a given square.

13. The six lines of connexion of the centres of the inscribed and escribed \odot s of a plane Δ are bisected by the circumference of the circumscribed circle.

14. Describe a regular octagon in a given square.

15. A regular polygon of any number of sides has one \odot inscribed in it, and another circumscribed about it, and the two \odot s are concentric.

16. If O, O', O'', O''' , be the centres of the inscribed and escribed \odot s of a plane Δ , then O is the mean centre of the points O', O'', O''' , for the system of multiples $(s - a), (s - b), (s - c)$.

17. In the same case, O' is the mean centre of the points O, O'', O''' , for the system of multiples $s, s - b, s - c$, and corresponding properties hold for the points O'', O''' .

18. If r be the radius of the \odot inscribed in a Δ , and ρ_1, ρ_2 the radii of two \odot s touching the circumscribed \odot , and also touching each other at the centre of the inscribed \odot ; then

$$\frac{2}{r} = \frac{1}{\rho_1} + \frac{1}{\rho_2}.$$

19. If r, r_1, r_2, r_3 be the radii of the inscribed and escribed \odot s of a plane Δ , and R the radius of the circumscribed \odot ; then

$$r_1 + r_2 + r_3 - r = 4R.$$

20. In the same case,

$$\frac{1}{r} = \frac{1}{r_1} + \frac{1}{r_2} + \frac{1}{r_3}.$$

21. In a given \odot inscribe a Δ , so that two of its sides may pass through given points, and that the third side may be a maximum.

22. What theorem analogous to 18 holds for escribed \odot s?

23. Draw from the vertical \angle of an obtuse-angled Δ a line to a point in the base, such that its square will be equal to the rectangle contained by the segments of the base.

24. If the line AD , bisecting the vertical $\angle A$ of the ΔABC , meets the base BC in D , and the circumscribed \odot in E , then the line CE is a tangent to the \odot described about the ΔADC .

25. The sum of the squares of the \perp s from the angular points of a regular polygon inscribed in a \odot upon any diameter of the \odot is equal to half n times the square of the radius.

26. Given the base and vertical \angle of a Δ , find the locus of the centre of the \odot which passes through the centres of the three escribed circles.

27. If a \odot touch the arcs AC, BC , and the line AB in the construction of Euclid (I. i.), prove its radius equal to $\frac{2}{3}$ of AB .

28. Given the base and the vertical \angle of a Δ , find the locus of the centre of its "Nine-point Circle."

29. If from any point in the circumference of a \odot \perp s be let fall on the sides of a circumscribed regular polygon, the sum of their squares is equal to $\frac{3}{2}n$ times the square of the radius.

30. The internal and external bisectors of the \angle s of the Δ , formed by joining the middle points of the sides of another Δ , are the six radical axes of the inscribed and escribed \odot s of the latter.

31. The \odot described about a Δ touches the sixteen circles inscribed and escribed to the four Δ s formed by joining the centres of the inscribed and escribed circles of the original triangle.

32. If O, O' have the same meaning as in question 16, then

$$AO \cdot AO' = AB \cdot AC.$$

34. Given the base and the vertical \angle of a Δ , find the locus of the centre of a \odot passing through the centre of the inscribed circle, and the centres of any two escribed circles.

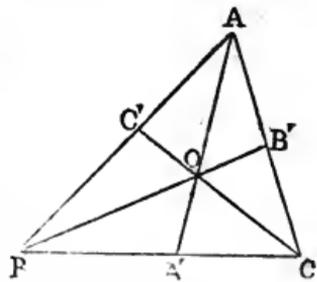
BOOK SIXTH.

SECTION I.

ADDITIONAL PROPOSITIONS.

Prop. 1.—*If two triangles have a common base, but different vertices, they are to one another as the segments into which the line joining the vertices is divided by the common base or base produced.*

Let the two Δ s be ΔOB , ΔOC , having the base AO common; let AO cut the line BC , joining the vertices in A' ; then



$$AOB : AOC :: BA' : A'C.$$

Dem.—The $\Delta ABA' : \Delta ACA' :: BA' : A'C$;

and $OBA' : OCA' :: BA' : A'C$;
therefore

$$\Delta ABA' - OBA' : \Delta ACA' - OCA' :: BA' : A'C;$$

or $AOB : AOC :: BA' : A'C.$

Prop. 2.—*If three concurrent lines AO , BO , CO , drawn from the angular points of a triangle, meet the opposite sides in the points A' , B' , C' , the product of the three ratios*

$$\frac{BA'}{A'C'} \cdot \frac{CB'}{B'A'} \cdot \frac{AC'}{C'B} \text{ is unity.}$$

Dem.—From the last Proposition, we have

$$\frac{BA'}{A'C} = \frac{AOB}{AOC};$$

$$\frac{CB'}{B'A} = \frac{BOC}{BOA};$$

$$\frac{AC'}{C'B} = \frac{AOC}{BOC}.$$

Hence, multiplying out, we get the product equal to unity.

Cor. This may be written

$$AB' \cdot BC' \cdot CA' = A'B \cdot B'C \cdot C'A.$$

The symmetry of this expression is apparent. Expressed in words, it gives the product of three alternate segments of the sides equal to the product of the three remaining segments.

Prop. 3.—*If two parallel lines be intersected by three concurrent transversals, the segments intercepted by the transversals on the parallels are proportional.*

Let the \parallel s be AB , $A'B'$, and the transversals CA , CD , CB ; then

$$AD : DB :: A'D' : D'B'.$$

Dem.—The triangles ADC , $A'D'C$ are equiangular;

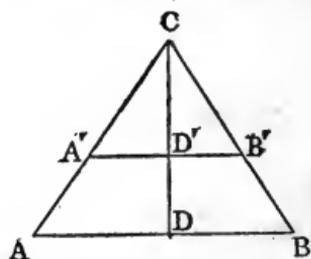
therefore $AD : DC :: A'D' : D'C$.

In like manner, $DC : DB :: D'C : D'B'$;

therefore *ex aequali* $AD : DB :: A'D' : D'B'$.

Cor.—If from the points D , D' we draw two \perp s DE , $D'E'$ to AC , and two \perp s DF , $D'F'$ to BC ; then

$$DE : DF :: D'E' : D'F'.$$

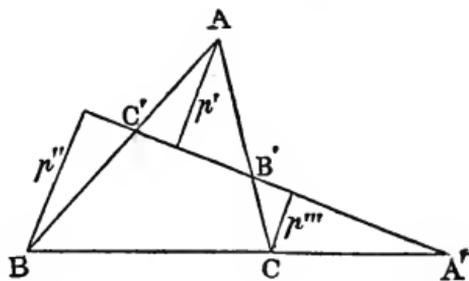


Prop. 4.—*If the sides of a triangle ABC be cut by any transversal, in the points A', B', C'; then the product of the three ratios*

$$\frac{AB'}{B'C'} \quad \frac{BC'}{C'A'} \quad \frac{CA'}{A'B}$$

is equal to unity.

Dem. — From the points A, B, C let fall the \perp s p' , p'' , p''' on the transversal; then, by si-



milar Δ s the three ratios are respectively $= \frac{p'}{p''''}, \frac{p''}{p'}$, $\frac{p''''}{p''}$, and the product of these is evidently equal unity. Hence the proposition is proved.

Observation.—If we introduce the signs plus and minus, in this Proposition, it is evident that one of the three ratios must be negative. And when the transversal cuts all the sides of the triangle externally, all three will be negative. Hence their product will, in all cases, be equal to negative unity.

Cor. 1.—If A', B', C' be three points on the sides of a triangle, either all external, or two internal and one external, such that the product of the three ratios

$$\frac{AB'}{B'C'} \quad \frac{BC'}{C'A'} \quad \frac{CA'}{A'B}$$

is equal to negative unity, then the three points are collinear.

Cor. 2.—The three external bisectors of the angles of a triangle meet the sides in three points, which are collinear.

For, let the meeting points be A', B', C', and we have the ratios

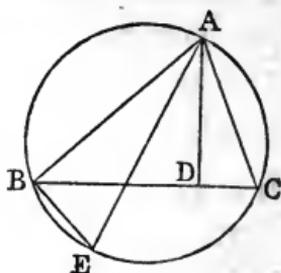
$$\frac{BA'}{A'C'} \quad \frac{CB'}{B'A'} \quad \frac{AC'}{C'B'} = \text{to the ratios } \frac{BA}{AC'} \quad \frac{CB}{B'A'} \quad \frac{AC}{C'B'}$$

respectively; and, therefore, their produce is unity.

Prop. 5.—*In any triangle, the rectangle contained by two sides is equal to the rectangle contained by the perpendicular on the third side and the diameter of the circumscribed circle.*

Let ABC be the \triangle , AD the \perp , AE the diameter of the \odot ; then $AB \cdot AC = AE \cdot AD$.

Dem.—Since AE is the diameter, the $\angle ABE$ is right, and ADC is right; $\therefore ABE = ADC$; and $AEB = ACD$ (III., xxi.); therefore the \triangle s ABE and ADC are equiangular; and $AB : AE :: AD : AC$ (iv.). Hence $AB \cdot AC = AE \cdot AD$.



Cor.—If a, b, c denote the three sides of a triangle, and R the radius of the circumscribed circle, then the area of the triangle $= \frac{abc}{4R}$.

For, let AD be denoted by p , we have (5)

$$2pR = bc;$$

therefore

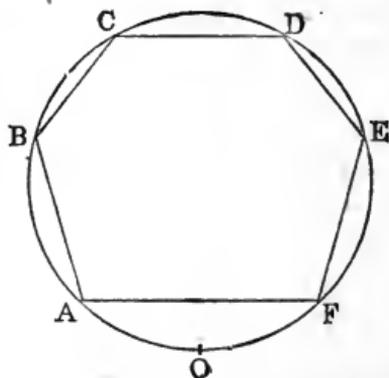
$$2apR = abc,$$

$$\frac{ap}{2} = \frac{abc}{4R};$$

that is, area of triangle $= \frac{abc}{4R}$.

Prop. 6.—*If a figure of any even number of sides be inscribed in a circle, the continued product of the perpendiculars let fall from any point in the circumference on the odd sides is equal to the continued product of the perpendiculars on the even sides.*

We shall prove this Proposition for the case of a hexagon, and then it will be evident that the proof is general.



Let $ABCDEF$ be the hexagon, O the point, and let the \perp s from O on the lines $AB, BC \dots FA$, be denoted by $a, \beta, \gamma, \delta, \epsilon, \phi$; let D denote the diameter of the \odot , and let the lengths of

the six lines OA, OB . . . OF be denoted by l, m, n, p, q, r ; then we have $Da = lm$; $D\gamma = np$; $D\epsilon = qr$;

therefore $D^3 a\gamma\epsilon = lmnprq.$

In like manner, $D^3 \beta\delta\phi = lmnprq$;

therefore $a\gamma\epsilon = \beta\delta\phi.$ (Q.E.D.)

Cor. 1.—The six points A, B, C, D, E, F may be taken in any order of sequence, and the Proposition will hold; or, in other words, if we draw all the diagonals of the hexagon, and take any three lines, such as AC, BD, EF, which terminate in the six points A, B, C, D, E, F, then the continuous product of the \perp s on them will be equal to the continuous product of the \perp s on any other three lines also terminating in the six points.

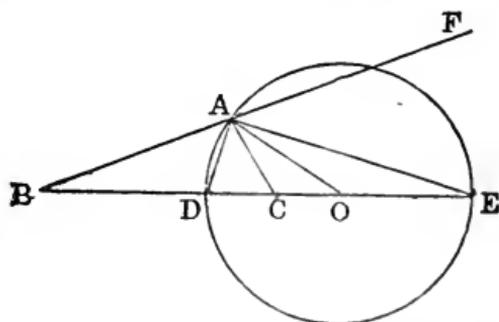
Cor. 2.—When the figure inscribed in the circle contains only four sides, this Proposition is the theorem proved (III., 11.)

Cor. 3.—If we suppose two of the angular points to become infinitely near; then the line joining these points, if produced, will become a tangent to the circle, and we shall in this way have a theorem that will be true for a polygon of an odd number of sides.

Cor. 4.—If perpendiculars be let fall from any point in the circumference of a circle on the sides of an inscribed triangle, their continued product is equal to the continued product of the perpendiculars from the same point on the tangents to the circle at the angular points.

Prop. 7.—*Given, in magnitude and position, the base BC of a triangle and the ratio BA : AC of the sides, it is required to find the locus of its vertex A.*

Bisect the internal and the external vertical angles by the lines AD, AE. Now, $BA : AC :: BD : DC$ (III.); but the ratio $BA : AC$ is given (Hyp.); therefore the



ratio $BD : DC$ is given, and BC is given (Hyp.); \therefore the point D is given. In like manner the point E is given. Again, the angle DAE is evidently equal half the sum of the angles BAC, CAF . Hence $\angle DAE$ is right, and the circle described on the line DE as diameter will pass through A , and will be the required locus.

Cor. 1.—The circle described about the triangle ABC will cut the circle DAE orthogonally.

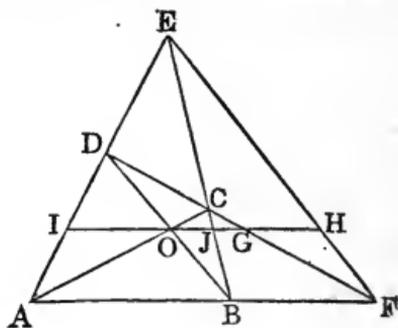
For, let O be the centre of the $\odot DAE$. Join AO ; then the angle $DAO = ADO$, that is, $\angle DAC + \angle CAO = \angle BAD + \angle ABO$; but $\angle BAD = \angle DAC$; $\therefore \angle CAO = \angle ABO$; $\therefore AO$ touches the \odot described about the $\triangle BAC$. Hence the \odot s cut orthogonally.

Cor. 2.—Any circle passing through the points B, C , is cut orthogonally by the circle DAE .

Cor. 3.—If we consider each side of the triangle as base in succession, the three circles which are the loci of the vertices have two points common.

Prop. 8.—*If through O , the intersection of the diagonals of a quadrilateral $ABCD$, a line OH be drawn parallel to one of the sides AB , meeting the opposite side CD in G , and the third diagonal in H , OH is bisected in G .*

Dem.—Produce HO to meet AD in I , and let it meet BC in J .



Now $IJ : JH :: AB : BF$, (Prop. 3.)

and $OJ : JG :: AB : BF$;

therefore $IO : GH :: AB : BF$;

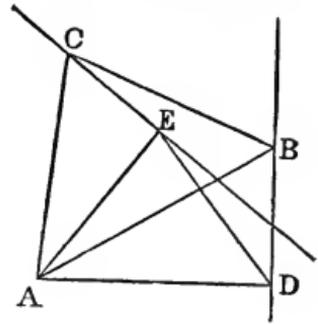
but $AB : BF :: IO : OG$; $\therefore OG = GH$.

Cor.— GO is a mean proportional between GJ and GI .

Prop. 9.—*If a triangle given in species have one angular point fixed, and if a second angular point moves along a given line, the third will also move along a given line.*

Let ABC be the \triangle which is given in species; let the point A be fixed; the point B move along a given line BD : it is required to find the locus of C .

From A let fall the $\perp AD$ on BD ; on AD describe a $\triangle ADE$ equiangular to the $\triangle ABC$; then the $\triangle ADE$ is given in position; $\therefore E$ is a given point. Join EC . Now, since the $\triangle s$ ADE, ABC are equiangular, we have



$$AD : AE :: AB : AC;$$

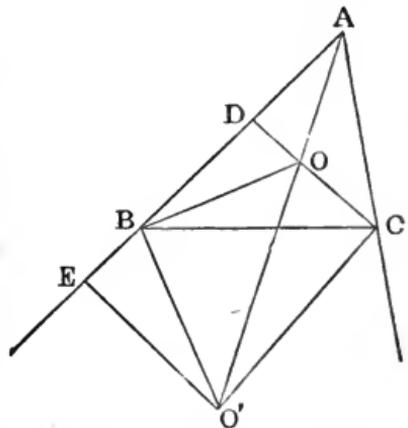
therefore $AD : AB :: AE : AC :$

and the angle DAB is evidently $= EAC$. Hence the $\triangle s$ DAB, EAC are equiangular; \therefore the angle $ADB = AEC$. Hence the angle AEC is right, and the line EC is given in position; \therefore the locus of C is a right line.

Cor.—By an obvious modification of the foregoing demonstration we can prove the following theorem:—If a \triangle be given in species, and have one angular point given in position; then if a second angular point move along a given \odot , the locus of the third angular point is a circle.

Prop. 10.—If O be the centre of the inscribed circle of the triangle ABC , then $AO^2 : AB \cdot AC :: s - a : s$.

Dem.—Let O' be the centre of the escribed \odot touching BC externally; let fall the $\perp s$ $OD, O'E$. Join $OB, OC, O'B, O'C$. Now, the $\angle s$ $O'BO, O'CO$ are evidently right $\angle s$; $\therefore OBO'C$ is a quadrilateral inscribed in a circle, and $\angle BO'O = BCO = ACO$; and $BAO' = OAC$. Hence the triangles $O'BA$ and COA are equiangular; $\therefore O'A : BA :: AC : AO$; $\therefore O'A \cdot OA = AB \cdot AC$. Hence



$OA^2 : AB \cdot AC :: OA^2 : O'A \cdot OA :: OA : O'A :: AD : AE$; but $AD = s - a$, and $AE = s$;

therefore $OA^2 : AB \cdot AC :: (s - a) : s$.

$$\text{Cor. 1.} \quad \frac{OA^2}{bc} + \frac{OB^2}{ca} + \frac{OC^2}{ab} = 1.$$

For $\frac{OA^2}{bc} = \frac{s - a}{s}$.

In like manner, $\frac{OB^2}{ca} = \frac{s - b}{s}$,

and $\frac{OC^2}{ab} = \frac{s - c}{s}$;

therefore, by addition,

$$\frac{OA^2}{bc} + \frac{OB^2}{ca} + \frac{OC^2}{ab} = 1.$$

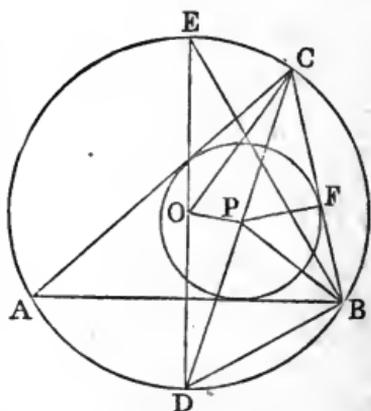
Cor. 2.—If O' , O'' , O''' be the centres of the escribed circles,

$$\frac{O'B^2}{ca} + \frac{O'C^2}{ab} - \frac{O'A^2}{bc} = -1, \text{ \&c.}$$

Prop. 11.—*If r , R be the radii of the inscribed and circumscribed circles of a plane triangle, δ the distance between their centres; then*

$$\frac{r}{R + \delta} + \frac{r}{R - \delta} = 1.$$

Dem.—Let O , P be the centres of the \odot s. Join CP , and let it meet the circumscribed \odot in D . Join DO , and produce to meet the circumscribed \odot in E . Join EB , OP , PF , PB , BD . Since P is the centre of the inscribed \odot , CP bisects the $\angle ACB$; \therefore the arc $AD =$ the arc DB . Hence the $\angle ABD = DCB$ (III., 21); and because PB bisects the $\angle ABC$, the $\angle PBA = PBC$; \therefore the $\angle PBD = PCB + PBC = DPB$; $\therefore DP = DB$.



Again, the Δ s DEB, PCF are equiangular; because the angles DEB and PCF are equal, being in the same segment, and the angles DBE and PFC are right. Hence $DE : DB :: CP : PF$ (iv.); $\therefore DE \cdot PF = DB \cdot PC = DP \cdot PC$.

Now, since the triangle OCD is isosceles, $DP \cdot PC = OC^2 - OP^2$ (II., I.);

therefore $DE \cdot PF = OC^2 - OP^2$;

that is, $2Rr = R^2 - \delta^2$;

therefore $\frac{r}{R - \delta} + \frac{r}{R + \delta} = 1$.

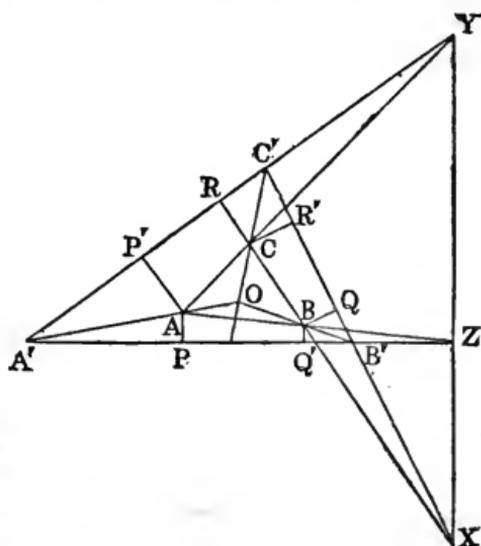
Cor. 1.—If r' , r'' , r''' denote the radii of the escribed \odot s, and δ' , δ'' , δ''' the distances of their centres from the centre of the circumscribed \odot , we get in like manner

$$\frac{r'}{R - \delta'} + \frac{r'}{R + \delta'} = -1, \text{ \&c.}$$

Cor. 2.—If $O'T'$, $O''T''$, $O'''T'''$ be the tangents from the points O' , O'' , O''' to the circumscribed \odot ; then

$$2Rr' = O'T'^2, \text{ \&c.}$$

Cor. 3.—If through O we describe a \odot , touching the circumscribed \odot , and touching the diameter of it, which passes through P , this \odot will be equal to the inscribed \odot ; and similar Propositions hold for circles passing through the points O' , O'' , O''' .



Prop. 12. — *If two triangles be such that the lines joining corresponding vertices are concurrent, then the points of intersection of the corresponding sides are collinear.*

Let $ABC, A'B'C'$ be the two \triangle s, having the lines joining their corresponding vertices meeting in a point O : it is required to prove that the three points X, Y, Z , which are the intersections of corresponding sides, are collinear.

Dem.—From A, B, C let fall three pairs of \perp s on the sides of the $\triangle A'B'C'$; and from O let fall three \perp s p', p'', p''' on the sides $B'C', C'A', A'B'$.

Now we have, from *Cor.*, *Prop.* 3,

$$\frac{AP}{AP'} = \frac{p'''}{p''}, \quad \frac{BQ}{BQ'} = \frac{p'}{p'''}, \quad \frac{CR}{CR'} = \frac{p''}{p'}$$

Hence the product of the ratios,

$$\frac{AP}{AP'} \cdot \frac{BQ}{BQ'} \cdot \frac{CR}{CR'} = \text{unity.}$$

Again we have, independent of sign,

(IV.)

$$\frac{AZ}{ZB} = \frac{AP}{BQ'}, \quad \frac{BX}{XC} = \frac{BQ}{CR'}, \quad \frac{CY}{AY} = \frac{CR}{AP'}$$

Hence the product of the three ratios

$$\frac{AZ}{ZB} \cdot \frac{BX}{XC} \cdot \frac{CY}{YA}$$

is equal to the product of the three ratios

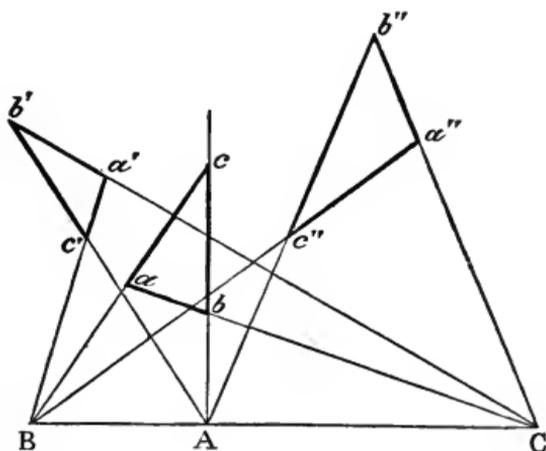
$$\frac{AP}{BQ'} \cdot \frac{BQ}{CR'} \cdot \frac{CR}{AP'}$$

and, therefore, equal to unity. Hence, by *Cor.*, *Prop.* 4, the points X, Y, Z are collinear.

Cor.—If two \triangle s be such that the points of intersection of corresponding sides are collinear, then the lines joining corresponding vertices are concurrent.

Observation.—Triangles whose corresponding vertices lie on concurrent lines have received different names from geometers. SALMON and PONCELET call such triangles *homologous*. These writers call the point O the *centre of homology*; and the line XYZ the *axis of homology*. TOWNSEND and CLEBSCH call them triangles in *perspective*; and the point O , and the line XYZ the *centre* and the *axis of perspective*.

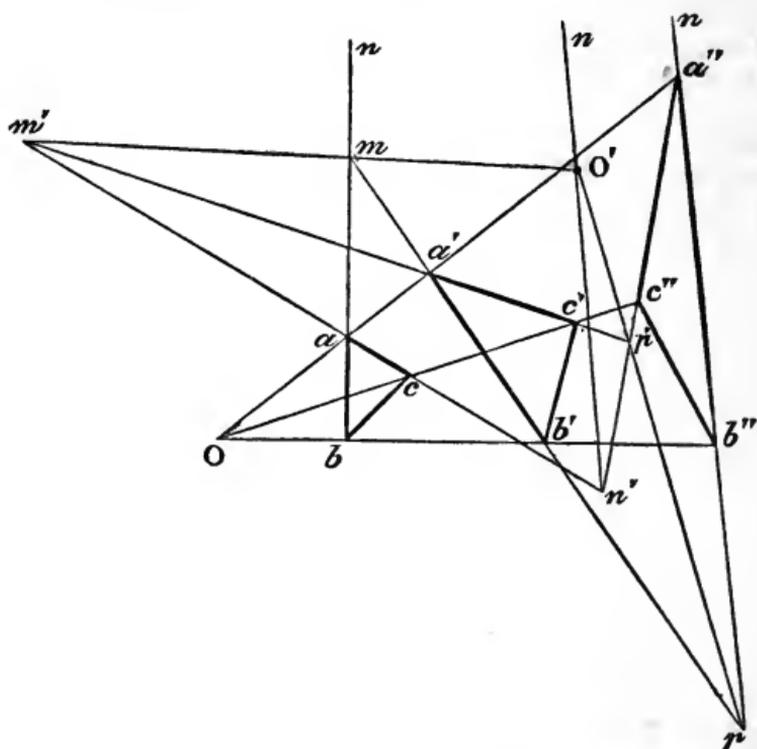
Prop. 13.—*When three triangles are two by two in perspective, and have the same axis of perspective, their three centres of perspective are collinear.*



Let abc , $a'b'c'$, $a''b''c''$ be the three Δ s whose corresponding sides are concurrent in the collinear points A , B , C . Now let us consider the two Δ s $aa'a''$, $bb'b''$, formed by joining the corresponding vertices a , a' , a'' , b , b' , b'' , and we see that the lines ab , $a'b'$, $a''b''$ joining corresponding vertices are concurrent, their centre of perspective being C . Hence the intersections of their corresponding sides are collinear; but the intersections of the corresponding sides of these Δ s are the centres of perspective of the Δ s abc , $a'b'c'$, $a''b''c''$. Hence the Proposition is proved.

Cor.—The three Δ s $aa'a''$, $bb'b''$, $cc'c''$ have the same axis of perspective; and their centres of perspective are the points A , B , C . Hence the centres of perspective of this triad of Δ s lie on the axis of perspective of the system abc , $a'b'c'$, $a''b''c''$, and conversely.

Prop. 14.—*When three triangles which are two by two in perspective have the same centre of homology, their three axes of homology are concurrent.*



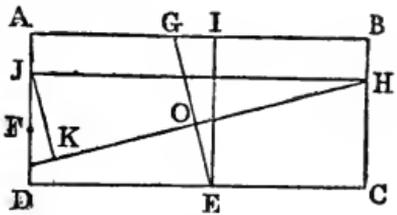
Let abc , $a'b'c'$, $a''b''c''$ be three Δ s, having the point O as a common centre of perspective. Now, let us consider the two Δ s formed by the two systems of lines ab , $a'b'$, $a''b''$; and ac , $a'c'$, $a''c''$; these two Δ s are in perspective, the line $Oaa'a''$ being their axis of perspective. Hence the line joining their corresponding vertices are concurrent, which proves the Proposition.

Cor.—The two systems of Δ s, viz., that formed by the lines ab , $a'b'$, $a''b''$; bc , $b'c'$, $b''c''$; ca , $c'a'$, $c''a''$; and the system abc , $a'b'c'$, $a''b''c''$, have corresponding properties—namely, the three axes of perspective of either system meet in the centre of perspective of the other system.

Prop. 15.—We shall conclude this section with the solution of a few Problems:—

(1). *To describe a rectangle of given area, whose four sides shall pass through four given points.*

Analysis.—Let ABCD be the required rectangle; E, F, G, H the four given points. Through E draw EI \parallel to AD; and through H draw HJ \parallel to AB, and HO \perp to EG; and draw JK \perp to HO produced.

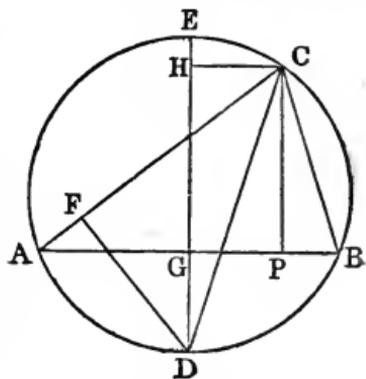


Now it is evident that the Δ s EIG, JHK, are equiangular; \therefore the rectangle EI . JH = EG . HK; but EI . JH = area of rectangle, and is given; \therefore the rectangle EG . HK is given, and EG is given; \therefore HK is given. Hence the line KJ is given in position; and since the angle FJH is right, the semicircle described on HF will pass through J, and is given in position. Hence the point J, being the intersection of a given line and a given \odot , is given in position; therefore the line FJ is given in position.

(2). *Given the base of a triangle, the perpendicular, and the sum of the sides, to construct it.*

Analysis.—Let ABC be the Δ , CP the \perp ; and let DE be the diameter of the circumscribed \odot , which is \perp to AB; draw CH \parallel to AB.

Now the rectangle DH . EG is equal to the square of half sum of the sides (IV., 8); \therefore DH . EG is given; and DG . GE = square of GB, and is given. Hence the ratio of DH . GE : DG . GE is given; \therefore the ratio of DH : DG is given. Hence the ratio of GH : DG is given; but GH is = to the \perp , and is given; hence DG is given; then, if AB be given in position, the point D is given; \therefore the \odot ADB is given in position, and CH at a given distance from AB is given in position. Hence the point C is given in position.

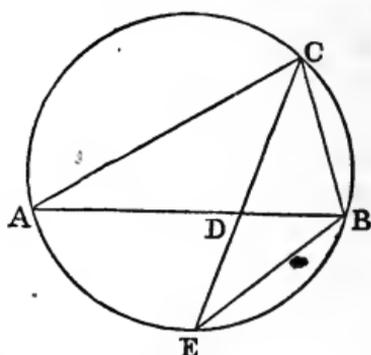


The method of construction derived from this analysis is evident.

Cor.—If the base, the perpendicular, and the difference of the sides be given, a slight modification of the foregoing analysis will give the solution.

(3). *Given the base of a triangle, the vertical angle, and the bisector of the vertical angle, to construct the triangle.*

Analysis.—Let ABC be the required \triangle , and let the base AB be given in position; then, since AB is given in position and magnitude, and the $\angle ACB$ is given in magnitude, the circumscribed \odot is given in position. Let CD , the bisector of the vertical \angle , meet the circumscribed \odot in E , then E is a given point. Hence EB is given in magnitude.



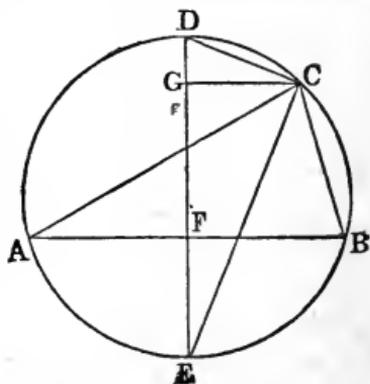
Now $ED \cdot EC = EB^2$ (III., 20, *Cor.* 2); \therefore the rectangle $ED \cdot EC$ is given, and CD is given (*Hyp.*). Hence ED , EC

are each given, and the \odot described from E as centre, with EC as radius, is given in position. Hence the point C is given, and the method of construction is evident.

Cor.—From the foregoing we may infer the method of solving the Problem: Given the base, vertical angle, and external bisector of the vertical angle.

(4). *Given the base of a triangle, the difference of the base angles, and the difference of the sides, to construct it.*

Analysis.—Let ABC be the required \triangle ; then the rectangle $EF \cdot GD =$ the square of half the difference of the sides (IV., 8); $\therefore EF \cdot GD$ is given; and $EF \cdot FD = FB^2$ is given. Hence the ratio of $EF \cdot GD : EF \cdot FD$ is given. Hence the ratio of $FD : GD$ is given.

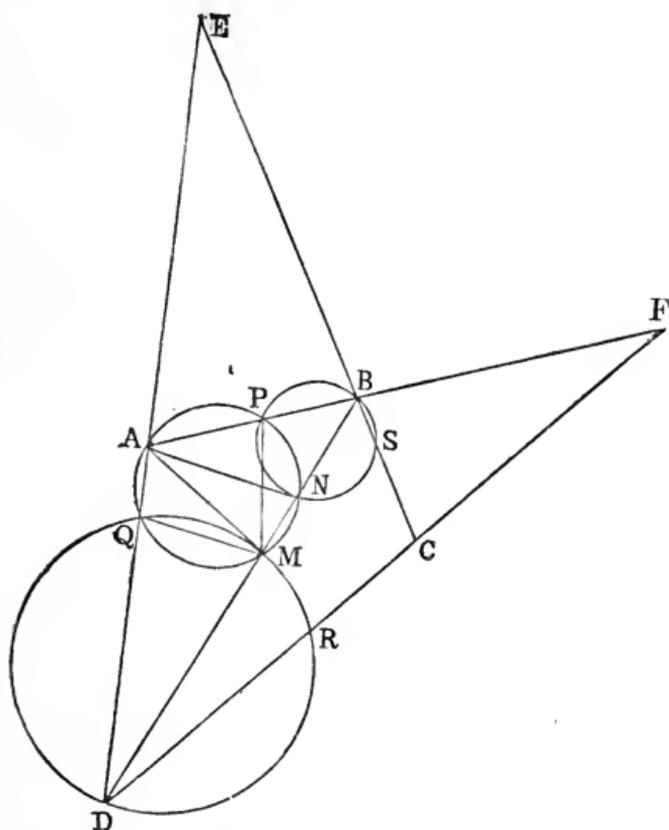


Again, the $\angle CED =$ half the difference of the base \angle s,

and is given; and $\angle DCE$ is a right \angle ; $\therefore \triangle DCE$ is given in species, and $\angle CGD$ is equiangular to $\angle DCE$; $\therefore \triangle CGD$ is given in species; \therefore the ratios of $GD : DC$ and of $DC : DE$ are given. Hence the ratio of $FD : DE$ is given; therefore the ratio of $DF : FE$ is given, and their rectangle is given. Hence DF and FE are each given. Hence the Proposition is solved.

Cor.—In a like manner we may solve the Problem: Given the base, the difference of the base angles, and the sum of the sides to construct the triangle.

(5). *To construct a quadrilateral of given species whose four sides shall pass through four given points.*



Analysis.—Let $ABCD$ be the required quadrilateral, P, Q, R, S the four given points. Let E, F be the extremities of the third diagonal. Now, let us consider the $\triangle ADF$; it is evidently given in species, and PQR

is an inscribed triangle given in species. Hence, if M be the point of intersection of circles described about the Δ s PAQ , QDR , the ΔMAD is given in species.—See Demonstration of (III., 17).

In like manner, if N be the point of intersection of the \odot s about the Δ s QAP , PBS , the ΔABN is given in species. Hence the ratios $AM : AD$ and $AN : AB$ are given; but the ratio of AB to AD is given, because the figure $ABCD$ is given in species. Hence the ratio of $AM : AN$ is given; and M , N are given points; therefore the locus of A is a circle (7); and where this circle intersects the circle PAQ is a given point. Hence A is given.

Cor.—A suitable modification of the foregoing, and making use of (III., 16), will enable us to solve the cognate Problem—To describe a quadrilateral of given species whose four vertices shall be on four given lines.

(6). *Given the base of a triangle, the difference of the base angles, and the rectangle of the sides, construct it.*

(7). *Given the base of a triangle, the vertical angle, and the ratio of the sum of the sides to the altitude: construct it.*

SECTION II.

CENTRES OF SIMILITUDE.

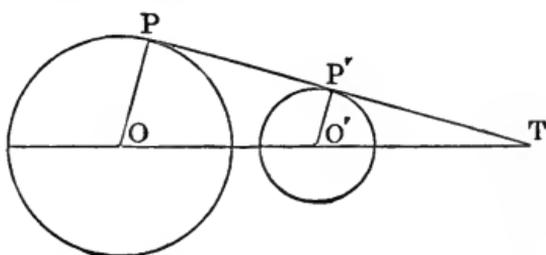
DEF.—If the line joining the centres of two circles be divided internally and externally in the ratio of the radii of the circles, the points of division are called, respectively, the internal and the external centre of similitude of the two circles.

From the Definitions it follows that the point of contact of two circles which touch *externally* is an *internal* centre of similitude of the two circles; and the point of contact of two circles, one of which touches another *internally*, is an *external* centre of similitude. Also, since a right line may be regarded as an infinitely

large circle, whose centre is at infinity in the direction perpendicular to the line, the centres of similitude of a line and a circle are the two extremities of the diameter of the circle which is perpendicular to the line.

Prop. 1.—*The direct common tangent of two circles passes through their external centre of similitude.*

Dem.—Let O, O' be the centres of the \odot s; P, P' the points of contact of the common tangent; and let PP' and OO' produced meet in T ; then, by similar \triangle s,



$$OT : O'T :: OP : O'P'.$$

Hence the line OO' is divided externally in T in the ratio of the radii of the circles; and therefore T is the external centre of similitude.

Cor. 1.—It may be proved, in like manner, that the transverse common tangent passes through the internal centre of similitude.

Cor. 2.—The line joining the extremities of parallel radii of two \odot s passes through their external centre of similitude, if they are turned in the same direction; and through their internal centre, if they are turned in opposite directions.

Cor. 3.—The two radii of one \odot drawn to its points of intersection, with any line passing through either centre of similitude, are respectively \parallel to the two radii of the other \odot drawn to its intersections with the same line.

Cor. 4.—All lines passing through a centre of similitude of two \odot s are cut in the same ratio by the \odot s.

Prop. 2.—*If through a centre of similitude of two circles we draw a secant cutting one of them in the points R, R' , and the other in the corresponding points S, S' ; then*

the rectangles $OR \cdot OS'$, $OR' \cdot OS$ are constant and equal.

Dem.—Let a , b denote the radii of the circles; then we have (*Cor.* 3, *Prop.* 2),

$$a : b :: OS : OR;$$

therefore $a : b :: OS \cdot OS' : OR \cdot OS'$;

but $OS \cdot OS' =$ square of the tangent from O to the circle whose radius is a , and is therefore constant. Hence, since the three first terms of the proportion are constant, the fourth term is constant.

In like manner, it may be proved that $OR' \cdot OS$ is a fourth proportional to a , b and $OS \cdot OS'$; $\therefore OR' \cdot OS$ is constant.

Prop. 3.—*The six centres of similitude of three circles lie three by three on four lines, called axes of similitude of the circles.*

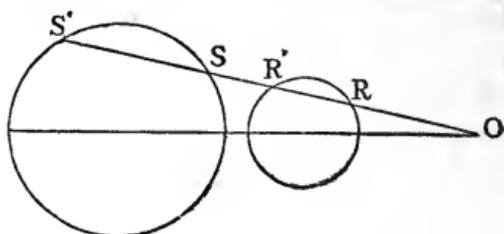
Dem.—Let the radii of the \odot s be denoted by a , b , c , their centres by A , B , C ; the external centres of similitude by A' , B' , C' , and their internal centres by A'' , B'' , C'' . Now, by Definition,

$$\frac{AC'}{C'B} = -\frac{a}{b};$$

$$\frac{BA'}{A'C} = -\frac{b}{c};$$

$$\frac{CB'}{B'A} = -\frac{c}{a}.$$

Hence the product of the three ratios on the right is negative unity; and therefore the points A' , B' , C' are collinear (*Cor.* 1, *Prop.* 4).



Again, let us consider the system of points A' , B'' , C' . We have, as before,

$$\frac{AC'}{C'B} = -\frac{a}{b};$$

$$\frac{BA''}{A''C} = \frac{b}{c};$$

$$\frac{CB''}{B''A} = \frac{c}{a}.$$

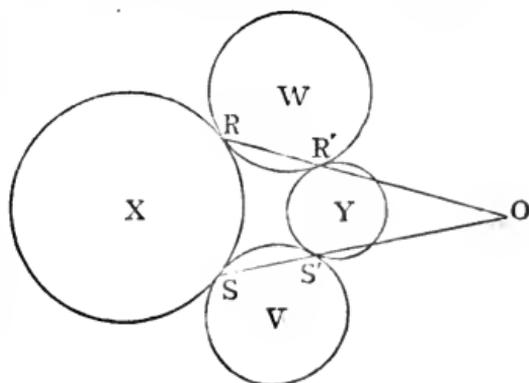
Hence the product of the ratios in this case also is negative unity; and $\therefore A''$, B'' , C' are collinear; and the same holds for A' , B'' , C'' ; A'' , B' , C'' . Hence the collinearity of centres of similitude will be one external and two internal, or three external centres of similitude.

Cor. 1.—If a variable \odot touch two fixed \odot s, the line joining the points of contact passes through a fixed point, namely—a centre of similitude of the two \odot s; for the points of contact are centres of similitude.

Cor. 2.—If a variable \odot touch two fixed \odot s, the tangent drawn to it from the centre of similitude through which the chord of contact passes is constant.

Prop. 4.—*If two circles touch two others, the radical axis of either pair passes through a centre of similitude of the other pair.*

Dem.—Let the two \odot s X , Y touch the two \odot s W , V ; let R , R' be their points of contact with W , and S , S' with V . Now, consider the three \odot s X , W , Y ; R , R' are internal centres of similitude. Hence the



line RR' passes through the external centre of similitude of X and Y .

In like manner, the line SS' passes through the same centre of similitude. Hence the point O , where these lines meet, will be the external centre of similitude of X and Y ; and \therefore the rectangle $OR \cdot OR' = OS \cdot OS'$ (Prop. 2); \therefore tangent from O to $W =$ tangent from O to V , hence the radical axis of W and V passes through O .

DEF.—*The circle on the interval, between the centres of similitude of two circles as diameter, is called their circle of similitude.*

Prop. 5.—*The circle of similitude of two circles is the locus of the vertex of a triangle whose base is the interval between the centres of the circles, and the ratio of the sides that of their radii.*

Dem.—When the base and the ratio of the sides are given, the locus of the vertex (see Prop. 7, Section I) is the \odot whose diameter is the interval between the points in which the base is divided in the given ratio internally and externally; that is, in the present case, the \odot of similitude.

Cor. 1.—If from any point in the \odot of similitude of two given \odot s lines be drawn to their centres, these lines are proportional to the radii of the two given \odot s.

Cor. 2.—If, from any point in the \odot of similitude of two given \odot s, pairs of tangents be drawn to both \odot s, the angle between one pair is equal to the angle between the other pair.

This follows at once from **Cor. 1**.

Cor. 3.—The three \odot s of similitude of three given \odot s taken in pairs are coaxal.

For, let P, P' be the points of intersection of two of the \odot s of similitude, then it is evident that the lines drawn from either of these points to the centres of the three given \odot s are proportional to the radii of the given \odot s. Hence the third \odot of similitude must pass through the points P, P' . Hence the \odot s are coaxal.

Cor. 4.—The centres of the three \odot s of similitude of three given \odot s taken in pairs are collinear.

SECTION III.

THEORY OF HARMONIC SECTION.

DEF. — *If a line AB be divided internally in the point C, and externally in the point D, so that the ratio $AC : CB = - \text{ratio } AD : DB$; the points C and D are called harmonic conjugates to the points A, B.*



Since the segments AC, CB are measured in the same direction, the ratio AC : CB is positive; and AD, DB being measured in opposite directions, their ratio is negative. This explains why we say $AC : CB = - AD : DB$. We shall, however, usually omit the sign minus, unless when there is special reason for retaining it.

Cor.—The centres of similitude of two given circles are harmonic conjugates, with respect to their centres.

Prop. 1.—*If C and D be harmonic conjugates to A and B, and if AB be bisected in O, then OB is a geometric mean between OC and OD.*

Dem.— $AC : CB :: AD : DB ;$

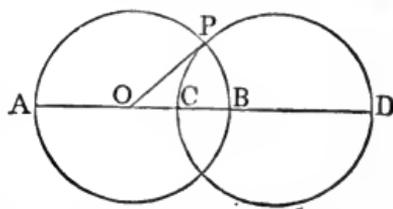
$$\therefore \frac{AC - CB}{2} : \frac{AC + CB}{2} :: \frac{AD - DB}{2} : \frac{AD + DB}{2} ;$$

or $OC : OB :: OB : OD.$

Hence OB is a geometric mean between OC and OD.

Prop. 2.—*If C and D be harmonic conjugates to A and B, the circles described on AB and CD as diameters intersect each other orthogonally.*

Dem.—Let the \odot s intersect in P, bisect AB in O; join OP; then, by Prop. 2, we have $OC \cdot OD = OB^2 = OP^2$.



Hence OP is a tangent to the circle CPD, and therefore the \odot s cut orthogonally.

Cor. 1.—Any \odot passing through the points C and D will be cut orthogonally by the \odot described on AB as diameter.

Cor. 2.—The points C and D are inverse points with respect to the \odot described on AB as diameter.

DEF.—If C and D be harmonic conjugates to A and B, AB is called a harmonic mean between AC and AD.

Observation.—This coincides with the the algebraic Definition of *harmonic mean*.

For AC, AB, AD being three magnitudes, we have

$$AC : CB :: AD : BD ;$$

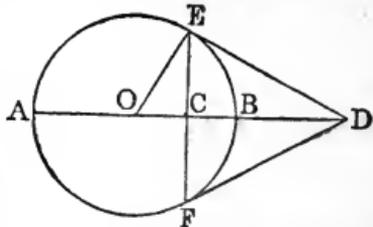
therefore $AC : AD :: CB : BD ;$

that is, the 1st is to the 3rd as the difference between the 1st and 2nd is to the difference between the 2nd and 3rd, which is the algebraic Definition.

Cor.—In the same way it can be seen that DC is a harmonic mean between DA and DB.

Prop. 3.—*The Arithmetic mean is to the Geometric mean as the Geometric mean is to the Harmonic mean.*

Dem.—Upon AB as diameter describe a \odot ; erect EF at right angles to AB through C ; draw tangents to the \odot at E, F, meeting in D ; then, since the \triangle OED is right-angled at E, and EC is \perp to OD, we have $OC \cdot OD = OE^2 = OB^2$. Hence, by Prop. 1, C and D are harmonic conjugates to A and B. Again, from the same \triangle , we have $OD : DE :: DE : DC$; but $OD = \frac{1}{2}(DA + DB) =$ arithmetic mean between DA and DB ; and DE is the geometric mean and DC the harmonic mean between DA and DB.



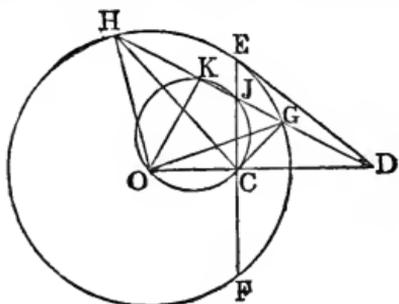
Cor.—The reciprocals of the three magnitudes DA, DO, DB are respectively DB, DC, DA, with respect to DE^2 ; but DA, DO, DB are in arithmetical progression.

Hence the reciprocals of lines in arithmetical progression are in harmonical progression.

Prop. 4.—*Any line cutting a circle, and passing through a fixed point, is cut harmonically by the circle, the point, and the polar of the point.*

Let D be the point, EF its polar, DGH a line cutting the \odot in the points G and H , and the polar of D in the point J ; then the points J, D will be harmonic conjugates to H and G .

Dem.—Let O be the centre of the \odot ; from O let fall the \perp OK on HD ; then, since K and C are right \angle s, $OKJC$ is a quadrilateral in a



\odot ; $\therefore OD \cdot DC = KD \cdot DJ$; but $OD \cdot DC = DE^2$; $\therefore KD \cdot DJ = DE^2$. Hence $KD : DE :: DE : DJ$; and since KD, DE are respectively the arithmetic mean and the geometric mean between DG and DH , DJ (Prop. 3.) will be the harmonic mean between DG and DH .

The following is the proof usually given of this Proposition:—Join OH, OG, CH, CG . Now $OD \cdot DC = DE^2 = DH \cdot DG$; \therefore the quadrilateral $HOCG$ is inscribed in a \odot ; \therefore the angle $OCH = OGH$; and $DCG = OHD$; but $OGH = OHD$; $\therefore OCH = DCG$. Hence $H CJ = G CJ$; hence CJ and CD are the internal and external bisectors of the vertical angle GCH of the triangle GCH ; therefore the points J and D are harmonic conjugates to the points H and G . Q. E. D.

Cor. 1.—If through a fixed point D any line be drawn cutting the \odot in the points G and H , and if DJ be a harmonic mean between DG and DH , the locus of J is the polar of D .

Cor. 2.—In the same case, if DK be the arithmetic mean between DG and DH , the locus of K is a \odot , namely, the \odot described on OD as diameter, for the $\angle OKD$ is right.

Prop. 5.—If ABC be a triangle, CE a line through the vertex parallel to the base AB ; then any transversal through D , the middle of AB , will meet CE in a point, which will be the harmonic conjugate of D , with respect to the points in which it meets the sides of the triangle.

Dem.—From the similar Δ s FCE , FAD we have $EF : FD :: CE : AD$; but $AD = DB$; $\therefore EF : FD :: CE : DB$.

Again, from the similar Δ s CEG , BDG , we have $CE : DB :: EG : GD$;

therefore $EF : FD :: EG : GD$. Q. E. D.

DEFS.—If we join the points C , D (see last diagram), the system of four lines CA , CD , CB , CE is called a harmonic pencil; each of the four lines is called a ray; the point C is called the vertex of the pencil; the alternate rays CD , CE are said to be harmonic conjugates with respect to the rays CA , CB . We shall denote such a pencil by the notation $(C . FDGE)$, where C is the vertex; CF , CD , CG , CE the rays.

Prop. 6.—If a line AB be cut harmonically in C and D , and a harmonic pencil $(O . ABCD)$ formed by joining the points A , B , C , D to any point O ; then, if through C , a parallel to OD , the ray conjugate to OC be drawn, meeting OA , OB in G and H , GH will be bisected in C .

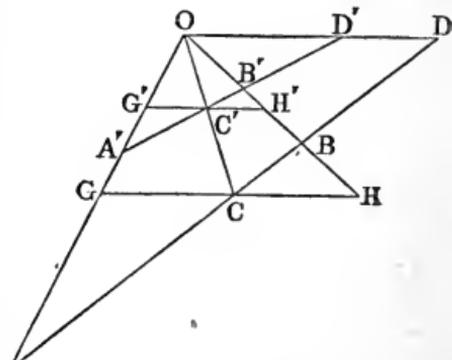
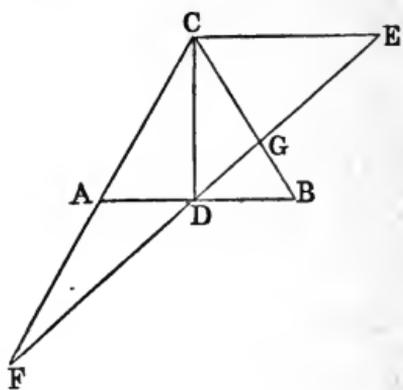
Dem.—

$$OD : CH :: DB : BC;$$

$$\text{and } OD : GC :: DA : AC;$$

$$\text{but } DB : BC :: DA : AC; \quad A$$

$$\therefore OD : CH :: OD : GC. \quad \text{Hence } GC = CH.$$

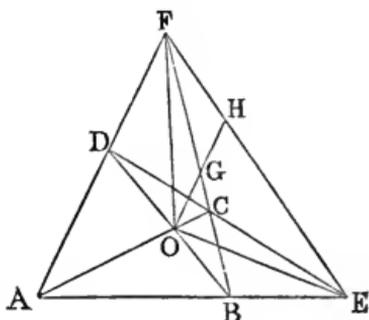


Cor.—Any transversal $A'B'C'D'$ cutting a harmonic pencil is cut harmonically.

For, through C' draw $G'H' \parallel$ to GH ; then, by Prop. 3, Section I., $G'C' : C'H' :: GC : CH$; $\therefore G'C' = C'H'$. Hence $A'B'C'D'$ is cut harmonically.

Prop. 7.—*The line joining the intersection of two opposite sides of a quadrilateral with the intersection of its diagonals forms, with the third diagonal, a pair of rays, which are harmonic conjugates with these sides.*

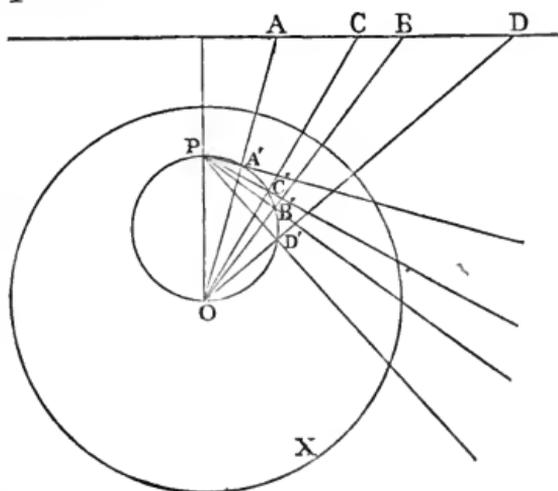
Let $ABCD$ be the quadrilateral whose two sides AD, BC meet in F ; then the line FO , and the third diagonal FE , form a pair of conjugate rays with FA and FB .



Dem.—Through O draw $OH \parallel$ to AD ; meet BC in G , and the third diagonal in H . Then

$OG = GH$ (Prop. 8, Section I.). Hence the pencil $(F . AOB E)$ is harmonic. In like manner the pencil $(E . AOD F)$ is harmonic.

Prop. 8. — *If four collinear points form a harmonic system, their four polars with respect to any circle form a harmonic pencil.*



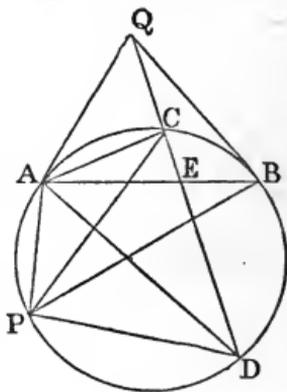
Let A, C, B, D be the four points, P the pole of their line of collinearity with respect to the $\odot X$; let

O be the centre of \odot . Join OA, OB, OC, OD, and let fall the \perp s PA', PB', PC', PD' on these lines; then, by Prop. 25, Section I., Book III., PA', PB', PC', PD' are the polars of the points A, B, C, D; and since the angles at A', C', B', D' are right, the \odot described on OP as diameter will pass through these points; and since the system A, B, C, D is harmonic, the pencil (O . ABCD) is harmonic; but the angles between the rays OA, OB, OC, OD are respectively equal to the angles between the rays PA', PB', PC', PD' (III., xxi.). Hence the pencil (P . A'B'C'D') is harmonic.

DEF.—Four points in a circle which connect with any fifth point in the circumference by four lines, forming a harmonic pencil, are called a harmonic system of points on the circle.

Prop. 9.—If from any point two tangents be drawn to a circle, the points of contact and the points of intersection of any secant from the same point form a harmonic system of points.

Dem.—Let Q be the point, QA, QB tangents, QCD the secant; take any point P in the circumference of the \odot , and join PA, PC, PB, PD; then, since AB is the polar of Q, the points E, Q are harmonic conjugates to C and D; \therefore the pencil (A . QCED) is harmonic; but the pencil (P . ACBD) is equal to the pencil (A . QCED), for the angles between the rays of one equal the angles between the rays of the other; therefore the pencil (P . ACBD) is harmonic. Hence A, C, B, D form a harmonic system of points.

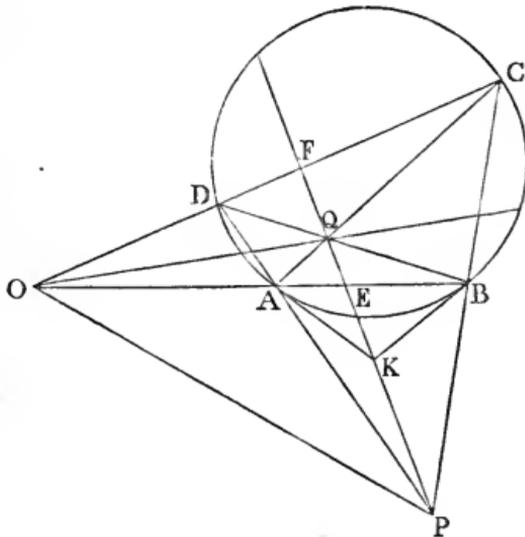


Cor. 1.—If four points on a \odot form a harmonic system, the line joining either pair of conjugates passes through the pole of the line joining the other pair.

Cor. 2.—If the angular points of a quadrilateral inscribed in a \odot form a harmonic system, the rectangle

contained by one pair of opposite sides is equal to the rectangle contained by the other pair.

Prop. 10.—*If through any point O two lines be drawn cutting a circle in four points, then joining these points both directly and transversely; and if the direct lines meet in P and the transverse lines meet in Q, the line PQ will be the polar of the point O.*



Dem.—Join OP; then the pencil (P. OAEB) is harmonic (Prop. 7); \therefore the points O, E are harmonic conjugates to the points A, B. Hence the polar of O passes through E (Prop. 4). In like manner, the polar of O passes through F; \therefore the line PQ, which passes through the points E and F, is the polar of O.
 Q. E. D.

Cor. 1.—If we join the points O and Q, it may be proved in like manner that OQ is the polar of P.

Cor. 2.—Since PQ is the polar of O, and OQ the polar of P, then (Cor. 1, Prop. 16, Section I., Book III.) OP is the polar of Q.

DEF.—*Triangles such as OPQ, which possess the property that each side is the polar of the opposite angular point with respect to a given circle, are called self-conjugate triangles with respect to the circle. Again, if we*

consider the four points A, B, C, D, they are joined by three pairs of lines, which intersect in the three points O, P, Q respectively; then, on account of the harmonic properties of the quadrilateral ABCD and the triangle OPQ, I propose to call OPQ the harmonic triangle of the quadrilateral.

Prop. 11.—*If a quadrilateral be inscribed in a circle, and at its angular points four tangents be drawn, the six points of intersection of these four tangents lie in pairs on the sides of the harmonic triangle of the inscribed quadrilateral.*

Dem.—Let the tangents at A and B meet in K (see fig., last Prop.); then the polar of the point K passes through O. Hence the polar of O passes through K; therefore the point K lies on PQ. In like manner, the tangents at C and D meet on PQ. Hence the Proposition is proved.

Cor. 1.—Let the tangents at B and C meet in L, at C and D in M, at A and D in N; then the quadrilateral KLMN will have the lines KM (PQ) and LN (OQ) as diagonals; therefore the point Q is the intersection of its diagonals. Hence we have the following theorem:—*If a quadrilateral be inscribed in a circle, and tangents be drawn at its angular points, forming a circumscribed quadrilateral, the diagonals of the two quadrilaterals are concurrent, and form a harmonic pencil.*

Cor. 2.—The tangents at the points B and D meet on OP, and so do the tangents at the points A and C. Hence the line OP is the third diagonal of the quadrilateral KLMN; and the extremities of the third diagonal are the poles of the lines BD, AC. Now, since the lines BD, AC are harmonic conjugates to the lines QP, QO, the poles of these four lines form a harmonic system of points. Hence we have the following theorem:—*If tangents be drawn at the angular points of an inscribed quadrilateral, forming a circumscribed quadrilateral, the third diagonals of these two quadrilaterals are coincident, and the extremities of one are harmonic conjugates to the extremities of the other.*

SECTION IV.

THEORY OF INVERSION.*

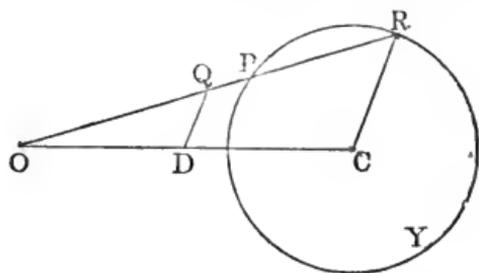
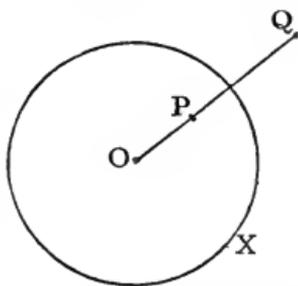
DEF.—If X be a circle, O its centre, P and Q two points on any radius, such that the rectangle $OP \cdot OQ = \text{square of the radius}$, then P and Q are called inverse points with respect to the circle.

If one of the points, say Q , describe any curve, a circle for instance, the other point P will describe the inverse curve.

We have already given in Book III., Section I., Prop. 20, the inversion of a right line; in Book IV., Section I., Prop. 7, one of its most important applications. This section will give a systematic account of this method of transformation, one of the most elegant in Geometry.

Prop. 1.—The inverse of a circle is either a line or a circle, according as the centre of inversion is on the circumference of the circle or not on the circumference.

Dem.—We have proved the first case in Book III.; the second is proved as follows:—Let Y be the \odot to be inverted, O the centre of inversion; take any point P in Y ; join OP , and make $OP \cdot OQ = \text{constant}$ (square of radius of inversion); then Q is the inverse of P : it is required to find the locus of Q . Let OP produced, if necessary, meet the $\odot Y$ again



* This method, one of the most important in the whole range of Geometry, is the joint discovery of Doctors Stubbs and Ingram, Fellows of Trinity College, Dublin (see the *Transactions* of the Dublin Philosophical Society, 1842). The next writer that employed it is Sir William Thomson, who by its aid gave geometrical proofs of some of the most difficult propositions in the *Mathematical Theory of Electricity* (see Clerk Maxwell on "Electricity," Vol. I., Chapter xi.).

at R; then the rectangle $OP \cdot OR =$ square of tangent from O (III. xxxvi.), and $\therefore =$ constant, and $OP \cdot OQ$ is constant (hyp.); \therefore the ratio of $OP \cdot OR : OP \cdot OQ$ is constant: hence the ratio of $OR : OQ$ is constant. Let C be the centre of Y; join OC, CR, and draw QD \parallel to CR. Now $OR : OQ :: CR : QD$; \therefore the ratio of $CR : QD$ is constant, and CR is constant; \therefore QD is constant. In like manner OD is constant; \therefore D is a given point; \therefore the locus of Q is a \odot , whose centre is the given point D, and whose radius is DQ.

Cor. 1.—The centre of inversion O is the centre of similitude of the original circle Y, and its inverse.

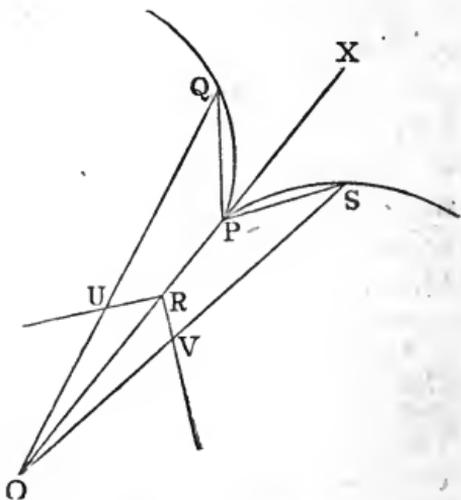
Cor. 2.—The circle Y, its inverse, and the circle of inversion are coaxal. For if the \odot Y be cut in any point by the \odot of inversion, the \odot inverse to Y will pass through that point.

Prop. 2.—If two circles, or a line and a circle, touch each other, their inverses will also touch each other.

Dem.—If two \odot s, or a line and a \odot touch each other, they have two consecutive points common; hence their inverses will have two consecutive points common, and therefore they touch each other.

Prop. 3.—If two circles, or a line and a circle, intersect each other, their angle of intersection is equal to the angle of intersection of their inverses.

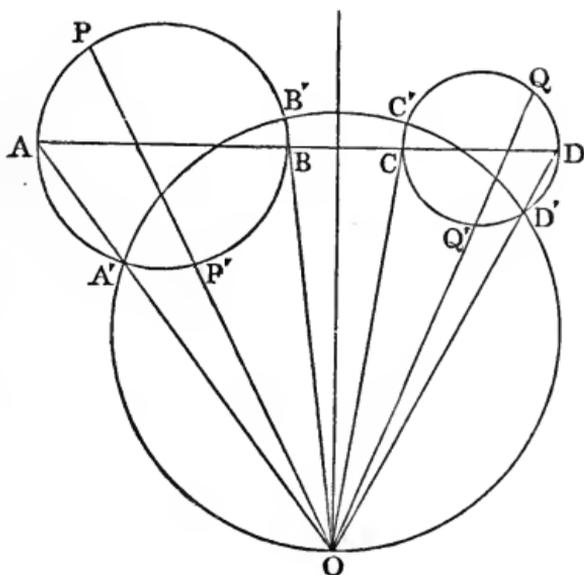
Dem.—Let PQ, PS be parts of two \odot s intersecting in P; let O be the centre of inversion. Join OP; let Q and S be two points on the \odot s very near P. Join OQ, OS, PQ, PS; and let R, U, V be the inverses of the points P, Q, S. Join UR, VR, and produce OP to X. Now, from the construction, U and V are points



on the inverses of the \odot s PQ, PS. And since the rectangle $OP \cdot OR =$ rectangle $OQ \cdot OU$, the quadrilateral

RPQU is inscribed in a \odot ; \therefore the $\angle ORU = OQP$; and when Q is infinitely near P, the $\angle OQP = QPX$; \therefore the $\angle ORU$ is ultimately = QPX. In like manner, the $\angle ORV$ is ultimately equal to the $\angle SPX$; \therefore the $\angle URV$ is ultimately equal to the $\angle QPS$. Now QP, SP are ultimately tangents to their respective circles, and \therefore the $\angle QPS$ is their angle of intersection, and URV is the angle of intersection of the inverses of the circles. Hence the Proposition is proved.

Prop. 4.—*Any two circles can be inverted into themselves.*



Dem.—Take any point O in the radical axis of the two \odot s; and from O draw two lines OPP', OQQ', cutting the \odot s in the points P, P', Q, Q'; then the rectangle OP . OP' = the rectangle OQ . OQ' = square of tangent from O to either of the circles, and \therefore equal to the square of the radius of the circle whose centre is O, and which cuts both circles orthogonally. Hence the points P', Q' are the inverses of the points P and Q with respect to the orthogonal circle; and therefore while the points P, Q move along their respective circles, their inverses, the points P', Q', move along other parts of the same circles.

Cor. 1.—The circle of self-inversion of a given circle cuts it orthogonally.

Cor. 2.—Any three circles can be inverted into themselves, their circle of self-inversion being the circle which cuts the three circles orthogonally.

Cor. 3.—If two circles be inverted into themselves, the line joining their centres, namely ABCD, will be inverted into a circle cutting both orthogonally; for the line ABCD cuts the two circles orthogonally.

Cor. 4.—Any circle cutting two circles orthogonally may be regarded as the inverse of the line passing through their centres.

Cor. 5.—If ABCD be the line passing through the centres of two circles, and A'B'C'D' any circle cutting them orthogonally; then the points A', B', C', D' being respectively the inverses of the points A, B, C, D, the four lines AA', BB', CC', DD' will be concurrent.

Cor. 6.—Any three circles can be inverted into three circles whose centres are collinear.

Prop. 5.—*Any two circles can be inverted into two equal circles.*

Dem.—Let X, Y be the original \odot s, r and r' their radii; let V, W be the inverse \odot s, ρ and ρ' their radii; and let O be the centre of inversion, and T, T' the tangents from O to X and Y, and R the radius of the circle of inversion. Then, from the Demonstration of Prop. 1, we have

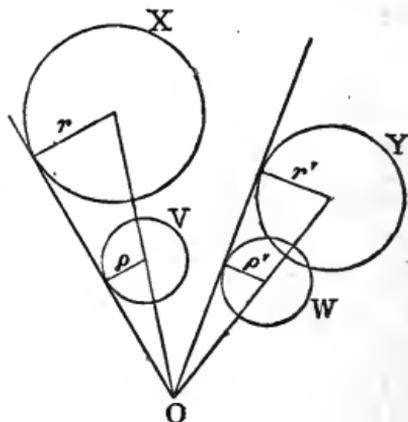
$$r : \rho :: T^2 : R^2;$$

$$r' : \rho' :: T'^2 : R^2.$$

Hence, since $\rho = \rho'$, we have

$$r : r' :: T^2 : T'^2;$$

\therefore the ratio of $T^2 : T'^2$ is given; and, consequently, the ratio of $T : T'$ is given. Hence if a point be found,



such that the tangents drawn from it to the two \odot s X, Y will be in the ratio of the square roots of their radii, and if X, Y , be inverted from that point, their inverses will be equal. It will be seen, in the next Section, that the locus of O is a circle coaxal with X and Y .

Cor. 1.—Any three circles can be inverted into three equal circles.

Cor. 2.—Hence can be inferred a method of describing a circle to touch any three circles.

Cor. 3.—If any two circles be the inverses of two others, then any circle touching three out of the four circles will also touch the fourth.

Cor. 4.—If any two points be the inverses of two other points, the four points are concyclic.

Prop. 6.—*If A and B be any two points, O a centre of inversion; and if the inverses of A, B be the points A', B' , and p, p' , the perpendiculars from O on the lines $AB, A'B'$; then $AB : A'B' :: p : p'$.*

Dem.—Since O is the centre of inversion, we have

$$OA \cdot OA' = OB \cdot OB';$$

therefore $OA : OB :: OB' : OA'$.

And the angle O is common to the two \triangle s $AOB, A'OB'$; \therefore the \triangle s are equiangular. Hence the Proposition is proved.

Prop. 7.—*If $A, B, C \dots L$ be any number of collinear points, we have*

$$AB + BC + CD \dots + LA = 0.$$

(Since LA is measured backwards, it is regarded as negative.) Now, let p be the \perp from any point O on the line AL ; and, dividing by p , we have

$$\frac{AB}{p} + \frac{BC}{p} + \frac{CD}{p} \dots + \frac{LA}{p} = 0.$$

Let the whole be inverted from O ; and, denoting the

inverses of the points $A, B, C \dots L$ by $A', B', C' \dots L'$, we have from the last Article the following general theorem:—*If a polygon $A'B'C' \dots L'$ of any number of sides be inscribed in a circle, and if from any point in its circumference perpendiculars be let fall on the sides of the polygon; then the sum of the quotients obtained by dividing the length of each side by its perpendicular is zero.*

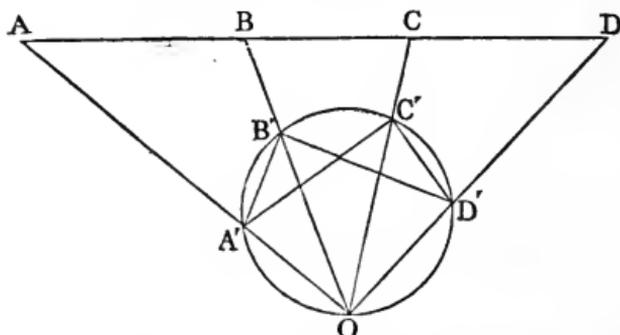
Cor. 1.—Since one of the \perp s must fall externally on its side of the polygon, while the other \perp s fall internally, this \perp must have a contrary sign to the remainder. Hence the Proposition may be stated thus:—*The length of the side on which the perpendicular falls externally, divided by its perpendicular, is equal to the sum of the quotients arising by dividing each of the remaining sides by its perpendicular.*

Cor. 2.—Let there be only three sides, and let the \perp s be α, β, γ ; then, if a, b, c denote the lengths of the sides, &c.,

$$\frac{a}{\alpha} + \frac{b}{\beta} + \frac{c}{\gamma} = 0.$$

Prop. 8.—*If A, B, C, D be four collinear points, A', B', C', D' the four points inverse to them; then*

$$\frac{AC \cdot BD}{AB \cdot CD} = \frac{A'C' \cdot B'D'}{A'B' \cdot C'D'}$$



Dem.—Let O be the centre of inversion, and p the \perp from O on the line $ABCD$; and let the \perp s from O on the lines $A'B', A'C', B'D', C'D'$ be denoted by $\alpha, \beta,$

γ, δ . Then, by Prop. 6, we have the following equalities:—

$$AC = \frac{A'C' \cdot p}{\beta};$$

$$BD = \frac{B'D' \cdot p}{\gamma};$$

$$AB = \frac{A'B' \cdot p}{\alpha};$$

$$CD = \frac{C'D' \cdot p}{\delta}.$$

Hence multiplying, and remembering that the rectangle $\beta\gamma$ is equal to the rectangle $\alpha\delta$ (see Prop. 11, Section I., Book III.), we get

$$\frac{AC \cdot BD}{AB \cdot CD} = \frac{A'C' \cdot B'D'}{A'B' \cdot C'D'}.$$

Cor. 1.—

$$AC \cdot BD : AB \cdot CD : AD \cdot BC$$

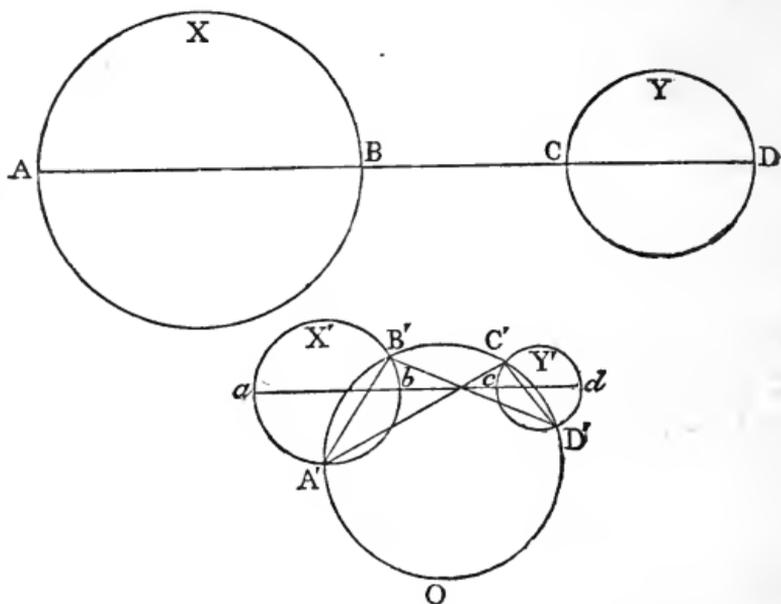
$$:: A'C' \cdot B'D' : A'B' \cdot C'D' : A'D' \cdot B'C'.$$

Cor. 2.—If the points A, B, C, D form a harmonic system, the points A', B', C', D' form a harmonic system. In other words, the inverse of a harmonic system of points forms a harmonic system.

Cor. 3.—If $AB = BC$; then the points A', B', C', O form a harmonic system of points.

Prop. 9.—*If two circles be inverted into two others, the square of the common tangent of the first pair, divided by the rectangle contained by their diameters, is equal to the square of the common tangent of the second pair, divided by the rectangle contained by their diameters.*

Dem.—Let X, Y be the original \odot s, X', Y' their inverse \odot s, $ABCD$ the line through the centres of X and Y , and let the inverse of the line $ABCD$ be the $\odot A'B'C'D'$; then, since the line $ABCD$ cuts orthogonally the \odot s X, Y , its inverse, the $\odot A'B'C'D'$, cuts orthogonally the \odot s X', Y' . Let $abcd$ be the line through the



centres of the \odot s X', Y' ; then $abcd$ cuts the \odot s X', Y' orthogonally; hence the $\odot A'B'C'D'$ is the inverse of the line $abcd$ with respect to a \odot of inversion, which inverts the \odot s X', Y' into themselves (see Prop. 4, Cor. 3). Hence, by Prop. 8, each of the ratios

$$\frac{AC \cdot BD}{AB \cdot CD}, \quad \frac{ac \cdot bd}{ab \cdot cd}$$

is equal to the ratio

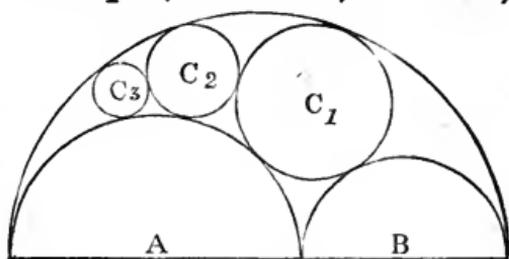
$$\frac{A'C' \cdot B'D'}{A'B' \cdot C'D'};$$

therefore
$$\frac{AC \cdot BD}{AB \cdot CD} = \frac{ac \cdot bd}{ab \cdot cd}.$$

The numerators of these fractions are equal respectively

to the squares of the common tangents of the pairs of circles X, Y ; X', Y' (see Prop. 8, Section I., Book III). Hence the Proposition is proved.

Cor. 1.—If $C_1, C_2, C_3, \&c.$, be a series of circles, touching two parallel lines, and also touching each other;



then it is evident, by making the diagram, that the square of the direct common tangent of any two of these circles, such as C_m, C_{m+n} , which are separated by $(n - 1)$ circles, is $= n^2$ times the rectangle contained by their diameters. Hence, by inversion and by the theorem of this Article, we have the following theorem:—*If A and B be any two semicircles in contact with each other, and also in contact with another semicircle, on whose diameter they are described; and if circles C_1, C_2, C_3 be described, touching them as in the diagram, the \perp from the centre of C_n on the line AB $= n$ times the diameter of C_n , where n denotes any of the natural numbers 1, 2, 3, &c.*

This theorem will immediately follow by completing the semicircles, and describing another system of circles on the other side equal to the system $C_1, C_2, C_3, \&c.$, and similarly placed.*

Prop. 10.—*If four circles be all touched by the same circle; then, denoting by $\overline{12}$, the common tangent of the 1st and 2nd, &c.,*

$$\overline{12} \cdot \overline{34} + \overline{14} \cdot \overline{23} = \overline{13} \cdot \overline{24}.$$

Dem.—Let A, B, C, D be four points taken in order on a right line; then, by Prop. 7, Section I., Book II., we have

$$AB \cdot CD + BC \cdot AD = AC \cdot BD.$$

Now, let four arbitrary circles touch the line at the

* The theorem of this Cor. is due to Pappus. See Steiner's *Gesammelte Werke*, Band I., Seite 47.

points A, B, C, D, and let their diameters be $\delta, \delta', \delta'', \delta'''$; then we have

$$\frac{AB \cdot CD}{\sqrt{\delta\delta'} \cdot \sqrt{\delta''\delta'''}} + \frac{BC \cdot AD}{\sqrt{\delta'\delta''} \cdot \sqrt{\delta\delta'''}} = \frac{AC \cdot BD}{\sqrt{\delta\delta''} \cdot \sqrt{\delta'\delta'''}};$$

and by the last Proposition each of the fractions of this equation remains unaltered by inversion. Hence, if the diameters of the inverse circles be denoted by d, d', d'', d''' , and their common tangents by $\overline{12}$, &c., we get

$$\frac{\overline{12} \cdot \overline{34}}{\sqrt{dd'} \cdot \sqrt{d''d'''}} + \frac{\overline{23} \cdot \overline{41}}{\sqrt{d'd''} \cdot \sqrt{d'''d}} = \frac{\overline{13} \cdot \overline{24}}{\sqrt{dd''} \cdot \sqrt{d'd'''}}.$$

Hence $\overline{12} \cdot \overline{34} + \overline{23} \cdot \overline{14} = \overline{13} \cdot \overline{24}$.*

Cor. 1.—If four arbitrary circles touch a given circle at a harmonic system of points; then

$$\overline{12} \cdot \overline{34} = \overline{23} \cdot \overline{14}.$$

Cor. 2.—The theorem of this Proposition may be written in the form

$$\overline{12} \cdot \overline{34} + \overline{23} \cdot \overline{14} + \overline{31} \cdot \overline{24} = 0;$$

and in this form it proves at once the property of the "Nine-points Circle." For, taking the \odot s 1, 2, 3, 4 to be the inscribed and escribed \odot s of the Δ , and remembering that when \odot s touch a line on different sides, we are, in the application of the foregoing theorem, to use transverse common tangents. Hence, making use of the results of Prop. 1, Section I., Book IV., we get

$$\begin{aligned} & \overline{12} \cdot \overline{34} + \overline{23} \cdot \overline{14} + \overline{31} \cdot \overline{24} \\ & = b^2 - c^2 + c^2 - a^2 + a^2 - b^2 = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Hence the \odot s 1, 2, 3, 4, are all touched by a fifth \odot .

This theorem is due to Feuerbach. The following simple proof of this now celebrated theorem was pub-

* This extension of Ptolemy's Theorem first appeared in a Paper of mine in the *Proceedings* of the Royal Irish Academy, 1866.

nearity evidently is \perp to AD and it bisects PD (see Prop. 14, Section I., Book III.). Hence FG is the line of collinearity, and FG is \perp to AD. Let M be the point of contact of O with BC; join GM, and let fall the \perp HS. Now, since FM is a tangent to O, if from N we draw another tangent to O, we have $FM^2 = FN^2 + \text{square of tangent from N}$ (Prop. 21, Section I., Book III.); but $FM = \frac{1}{2}(AB - AC)$. Hence $FM^2 = FR \cdot FI$ (Prop. 8, Cor. 5, Section I., Book IV.) $= FK \cdot FN$; \therefore square of tangent from N $= FN \cdot NK$. Again, let GT be the tangent from G to O; then $GT^2 = \text{square of tangent from N} + GN^2 = FN \cdot NK + GN^2 = GF^2$. Hence the \odot whose centre is G and radius GF will cut the circle O orthogonally; and \therefore that \odot will invert the circle O into itself, and the same \odot will invert the line BC into Σ ; and since BC touches O, their inverses will touch (Prop. 2). Hence Σ touches O, and it is evident that S is the point of contact.

In like manner, if M' be the point of contact of O' with BC, and if we join GM', and let fall the \perp HS' on GM', S' will be the point of contact of Σ with O'.

Cor.—The circle on FR as diameter cuts the circles O, O' orthogonally.

Prop. 11.—DR. HART'S EXTENSION OF FEUERBACH'S THEOREM:—*If the three sides of a plane triangle be replaced by three circles, then the circles touching these, which correspond to the inscribed and escribed circles of a plane triangle, are all touched by another circle.*

Dem.—Let the direct common tangents be denoted, as in Prop. 11, by $\overline{12}$, &c., and the transverse by $\overline{12'}$, &c., and supposing the signs to correspond to a \triangle whose sides are in order of magnitude a, b, c ; then we have, because the side a is touched by the \odot 1 on one side, and by the \odot s 2, 3, 4 on the other side,

$$\overline{12'} \cdot \overline{34} + \overline{14'} \cdot \overline{23} = \overline{13'} \cdot \overline{24};$$

$$\overline{12'} \cdot \overline{34} + \overline{24'} \cdot \overline{13} = \overline{23'} \cdot \overline{14};$$

$$\overline{13'} \cdot \overline{24} + \overline{34'} \cdot \overline{12} = \overline{23'} \cdot \overline{14}.$$

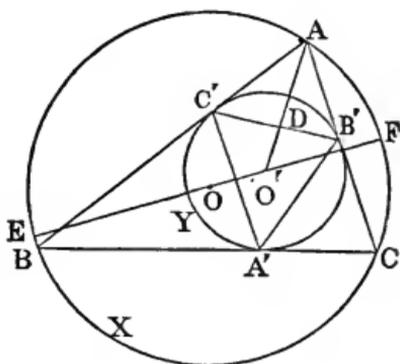
Hence $\overline{14'} \cdot \overline{23} + \overline{34'} \cdot \overline{12} = \overline{24'} \cdot \overline{13};$

showing that the four circles are all touched by a circle having the circle X on one side, and the other three circles on the other. This proof of Dr. Hart's extension of Feuerbach's theorem was published by me in the *Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy* in the year 1866.

Prop. 12.—*If two circles X, Y be so related that a triangle may be inscribed in X and described about Y , the inverse of X with respect to Y is the "Nine-points Circle" of the triangle formed by joining the points of contact on Y .*

Dem.—Let ABC be the \triangle inscribed in X and described about Y ; and $A'B'C'$ the \triangle formed by joining the points of contact on Y .

Let O, O' be the centres of X and Y . Join $O'A$, intersecting $B'C'$ in D ; then, evidently, D is the inverse of the point A with respect to Y , and D is the middle point of $B'C'$. In like manner, the inverses of the points B and C are the middle points $C'A'$ and $A'B'$; \therefore the inverse of the $\odot X$, which passes through the points A, B, C with respect to Y , is the \odot which passes through the middle points of $B'C', C'A', A'B'$, that is the "Nine-points Circle" of the triangle $A'B'C'$.



Cor. 1.—If two \odot s X, Y be so related that a \triangle inscribed in X may be described about Y , the \odot inscribed in the \triangle , formed by joining the points on Y , touches a fixed circle, namely, the inverse of X with respect to Y .

Cor. 2.—In the same case, if tangents be drawn to X at the points A, B, C , forming a new $\triangle A''B''C''$, the \odot described about $A''B''C''$ touches a fixed circle.

Cor. 3.—Join OO' , and produce to meet the $\odot X$ in the points E and F , and let it meet the inverse of X with respect to Y in the points P and Q ; then PQ is the diameter of the "Nine-points Circle" of the \triangle

$A'B'C'$, and is $\therefore =$ to the radius of Y . Now, let the radii of X and Y be R, r , and let the distance OO' between their centres be denoted by δ ; then we have, because P is the inverse of E , and Q of F ,

$$O'P = \frac{r^2}{R + \delta}, \quad O'Q = \frac{r^2}{R - \delta};$$

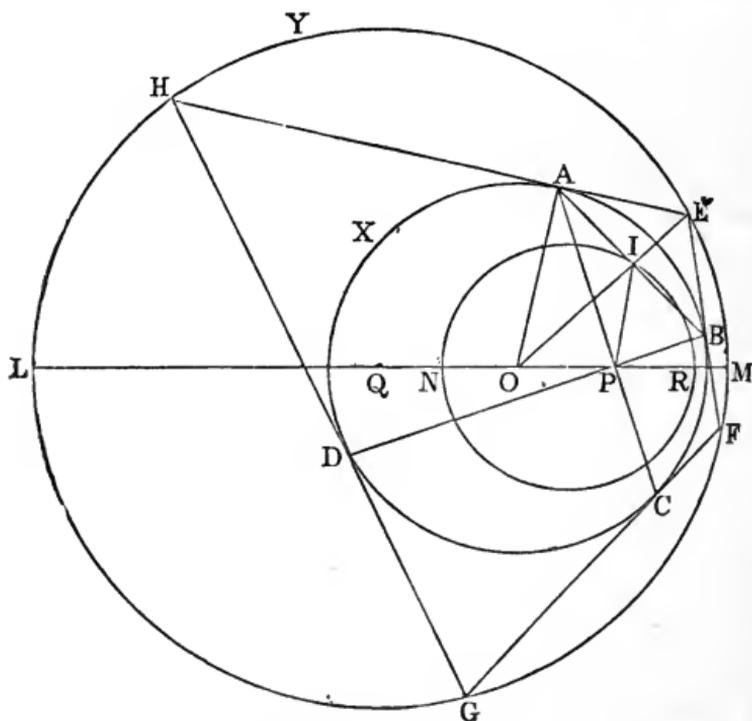
but $O'P + O'Q = PQ = r$;

therefore $\frac{r^2}{R + \delta} + \frac{r^2}{R - \delta} = r$.

Hence $\frac{1}{R + \delta} + \frac{1}{R - \delta} = \frac{1}{r}$;

a result already proved by a different method (see Prop. 11, Section I.).

Prop. 13.—*If a variable chord of a circle subtend a right angle at a fixed point, the locus of its pole is a circle.*



Dem.—Let X be the given circle, AB the variable

chord which subtends a right \angle at a fixed point P; AE, BE tangents at A and B, then E is the pole of AB: it is required to find the locus of E. Let O be the centre of X. Join OE, intersecting AB in I; then, denoting the radius of X by r , we have $OI^2 + AI^2 = r^2$; but $AI = IP$, since the $\angle APB$ is right; $\therefore OI^2 + IP^2 = r^2$; \therefore in the $\triangle OIP$ there are given the base OP in magnitude and position, and the sum of the squares of OI, IP in magnitude. Hence the locus of the point I is a \odot (Prop. 2, Cor., Book II.). Let this be the \odot INR. Again, since the $\angle OAE$ is right, and AI is \perp to OE, we have $OI \cdot OE = OA^2 = r^2$. Hence the point E is the inverse of the point I with respect to the \odot X; and since the locus of I is a \odot , the locus of E will be a circle (see Prop. 1).

Prop. 14.—*If two circles, whose radii are R, r, and distance between their centres δ , be such that a quadrilateral inscribed in one is circumscribed about the other; then*

$$\frac{1}{(R + \delta)^2} + \frac{1}{(R - \delta)^2} = \frac{1}{r^2}.$$

Dem.—Produce AP, BP (see last fig.) to meet the \odot X again in the points C and D; then, since the chords AD, DC, CB subtend right \angle s at P, the poles of these chords, viz., the points H, G, F, will be points on the locus of E; then, denoting that locus by Y, we see that the quadrilateral EFGH is inscribed in Y and circumscribed about X. Let Q be the centre of Y; then radius of Y = R, and OQ = δ . Now, since N is a point on the locus of I (see Dem. of last Prop.), $ON^2 + PN^2 = r^2$; but $PN = OR$; $\therefore ON^2 + OR^2 = r^2$. Again, let OQ produced meet Y in the points L and M; then L and M are the inverses of the points N and R with respect to X. Hence

$$ON \cdot OL = r^2; \text{ that is } ON \cdot (R + \delta) = r^2;$$

therefore
$$ON = \frac{r^2}{R + \delta}.$$

In like manner, $OR = \frac{r^2}{R - \delta}$;

but we have proved $ON^2 + OR^2 = r^2$;

therefore $\frac{r^4}{(R + \delta)^2} + \frac{r^4}{(R - \delta)^2} = r^2$;

or $\frac{1}{(R + \delta)^2} + \frac{1}{(R - \delta)^2} = \frac{1}{r^2}$.

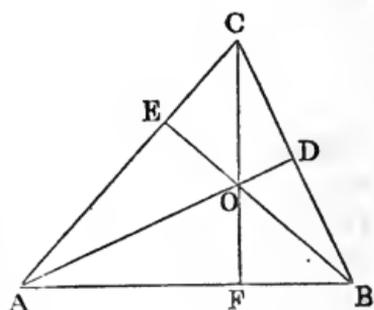
This Proposition is an important one in the Theory of Elliptic Functions (see Durége, *Theorie der Elliptischen Functionem*, p. 185). Our proof is as simple and elementary as could be desired. For another proof, by R. F. Davis, M.A., see *Educational Times* (reprint), vol. xxxii.

Prop. 15.—If ABC be a plane triangle, AD , BE , CF its perpendiculars, O their point of intersection, then the four circles whose centres are A , B , C , O , and the squares of whose radii are respectively equal to the rectangles $AO \cdot AD$, $BO \cdot BE$, $CO \cdot CF$, $OA \cdot OD$, are mutually orthogonal.

Dem.— $AO \cdot AD + BO \cdot BE$
 $= AF \cdot AB + BF \cdot BA = AB^2$.

Hence the sum of the squares of the radii of the \odot s whose centres are the points A , $B = AB^2$; \therefore these \odot s cut orthogonally. Similarly the \odot s whose centres are C and A cut orthogonally.

Again, let us consider the fourth \odot , whose centre is the point O , and the square of whose radius is = to the rectangle $OA \cdot OD$. Now, since OA and OD are measured in opposite directions, they have contrary signs; \therefore the rectangle $OA \cdot OD$ is negative, and the \odot has a radius whose square is negative; hence it is imaginary; but, notwithstanding this, it fulfils the condition of intersecting the other \odot s orthogonally. For $AO \cdot AD + OA \cdot OD = AO \cdot AD - AO \cdot OD = AO^2$; that is, the

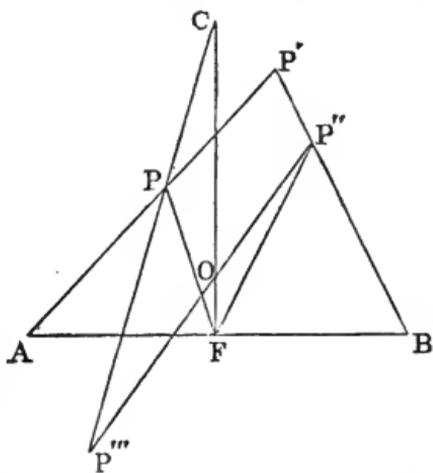


sum of the squares of the radii of the circles whose centres are at the points $A, O = AO^2$. Hence these circles cut orthogonally.

Observation.—In this Demonstration we have made the Δ acute-angled, and the imaginary \odot is the one whose centre is at the intersection of the \perp s, and the three others are real; but if the Δ had an obtuse angle, the imaginary \odot would be the one whose centre is at the obtuse angle.

Prop. 16.—*If four circles be mutually orthogonal, and if any figure be inverted with respect to each of the four circles in succession, the fourth inversion will coincide with the original figure.*

Dem.—It will plainly be sufficient to prove this Proposition for a single point, for the general Proposition will then follow. Let the centres of the four \odot s be the angular points A, B, C of a Δ , and O the intersection of its \perp s: the squares of the radii will be $AB \cdot AF, BA \cdot BF, -CO \cdot OF, CF \cdot CO$. Now



let P be the point we operate on, and let P' be its inverse with respect to the $\odot A$, and P'' the inverse of P' with respect to the $\odot B$. Join $P''O$ and CP meeting in P''' . Now, since P' is the inverse of P with respect to the $\odot A$, the square of whose radius is $AB \cdot AF$, we have $AB \cdot AF = AP \cdot AP'$; \therefore the ΔAFP is equiangular to the $\Delta AP'B$; $\therefore \angle AFP = \angle AP'B$: in like manner the $\angle BFP'' = \angle AP'B$, \therefore the Δ s $AFP, BP''F$ are equiangular, \therefore rectangle $AF \cdot FB = PF \cdot FP''$. Again, because O is the intersection of the \perp s of the ΔABC , $AF \cdot FB = CF \cdot OF$. Hence $CF \cdot OF = PF \cdot FP''$, and the \angle s CFP and OFP'' are equal, since the \angle s AFP and BFP'' are equal; \therefore the Δ s $P''FO$ and CFP are equiangular, and the \angle s $OP''F$ and PCF are equal; hence the four points C, P'', F, P''' are concyclic;

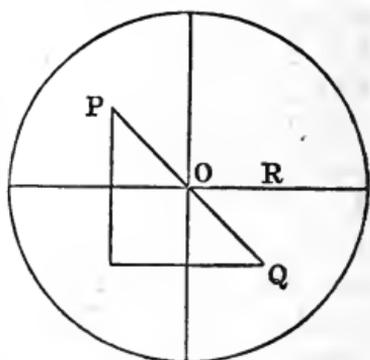
\therefore rectangle $OP'' \cdot OP''' =$ rectangle $OC \cdot OF$; the point P''' is the inverse of P'' with respect to the \odot whose centre is O , and the square of whose radius is the negative quantity $OC \cdot OF$. Again, the $\angle OFP = P''FO = OP'''P$, \therefore the four points O, F, P''', P are concyclic; $\therefore CP \cdot CP''' = CO \cdot CF$, and the point P is the inverse of P''' with respect to the \odot whose centre is C , and the square of whose radius is the rectangle $CF \cdot CO$. Hence the Proposition is proved.

The foregoing theorem is important in the Theory of Elliptic Functions, as on it depends the reduction of the rectification of Bicircular and Sphero-Quartics to Elliptic Integrals (see *Phil. Trans.*, vol. 167, Part ii., "On a New Form of Tangential Equation").

The following elegant proof, which has been communicated to the author by W. S. M'Cay, F.T.C.D., depends on the principle (Miscellaneous Exercises, No. 60), that a circle and two inverse points invert into a circle and two inverse points.

Invert the four orthogonal circles from an intersection of two of them and we get a circle (radius R), two rectangular diameters, and an imaginary concentric circle (radius $R\sqrt{-1}$). Successive inversions with respect to these two circles turn P into Q ($OP = -OQ$); and successive reflexions in the two diameters bring Q back to P .

This theorem can be extended to surfaces, thus: "If five spheres be mutually orthogonal, and if any surface be inverted with respect to each of the five spheres in succession, the fifth inversion will coincide with the original surface."

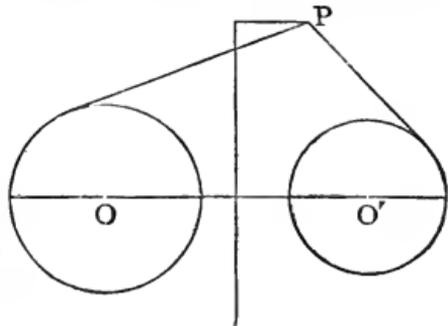


SECTION V.

COAXAL CIRCLES.

In Book III., Section I., Prop. 24, we have proved the following theorem:—

“If from any point P tangents be drawn to two circles, the difference of their squares is equal twice the rectangle contained by the perpendicular let fall from P on the radical axis and the distance between their centres.”



The following special cases of this theorem are deserving of notice:—

(1). Let P be on the circumference of one of the circles, and we have—If from any point P in the circumference of one circle a tangent be drawn to another circle, the square of the tangent is equal twice the rectangle contained by the distance between their centres and the perpendicular from P on the radical axis.

(2). Let the circle to which the tangent is drawn be one of the limiting points, then the square of the line drawn from one of the limiting points to any point of a circle of a coaxal system varies as the perpendicular from that point on the radical axis.

(3). If X , Y , Z be three coaxal circles, the tangents drawn from any point of Z to X and Y are in a given ratio.

(4). If tangents drawn from a variable point P to two given circles X and Y have a given ratio, the locus of P is a circle coaxal with X and Y .

(5). The circle of similitude of two given circles is coaxal with the two circles.

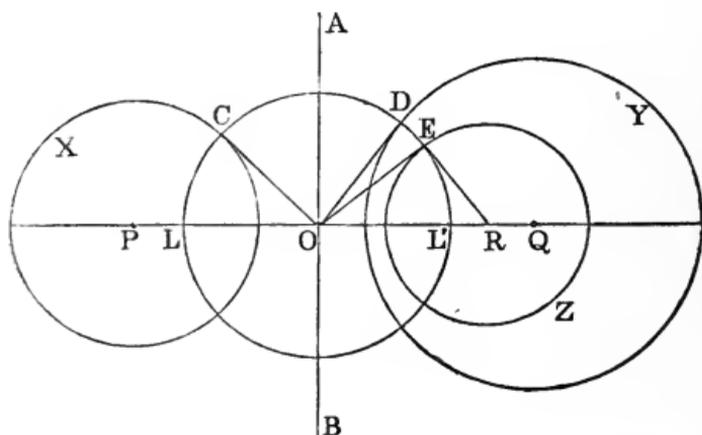
(6). If A and B be the points of contact, upon two circles X and Y , of tangents drawn from any point of their circle of similitude, then the tangent from A to Y is equal to the tangent from B to X .

Prop. 2.—Two circles being given, it is required to describe a system of circles coaxal with them.

Con.—If the circles have real points of intersection, the problem is solved by describing circles through these points and any third point taken arbitrarily.

If the given circles have not real points of intersection, we proceed as follows:—

Let X and Y be the given \odot s, P and Q their centres: draw AB , the radical axis of X and Y , intersecting PQ in O : from O draw two tangents OC , OD



to X and Y ; then $OC = OD$, and the \odot described with O as centre and OD as radius will cut the two \odot s X and Y orthogonally. Now take any point E in this orthogonal \odot , and draw the tangent ER meeting the line PQ in R : from R as centre, and RE as radius, describe a $\odot Z$; then Z will be coaxal with X and Y . For the line ER being a tangent to the $\odot CDE$, the $\angle OER$ is right, $\therefore OE$ is a tangent to Z ; and since $OD = OE$, the tangents from O to the \odot s Y and Z are

equal: hence OA is the radical axis of Y and Z ; \therefore the three \odot s X, Y, Z are coaxal. In like manner, we can get another circle coaxal with X and Y by taking any other point in the \odot CDE , and drawing a tangent, and repeating the same construction as with the \odot Z . In this way we evidently get two infinite systems of circles coaxal with X and Y , namely, one system at each side of the radical axis. The smallest circle of each system is a point, namely, the point at each side of the radical axis in which the line joining the centres of X and Y cuts the \odot CDE . These are the limiting points, and in this point of view we see that each limiting point is to be regarded as an infinitely small circle. The two infinite systems of circles are to be regarded as one coaxal system, the circles of which range from infinitely large to infinitely small—the radical axis being the infinitely large circle, and the limiting points the infinitely small.

Cor. 1.—No circle of a system with real limiting points can have its centre between the limiting points.

Cor. 2.—The centres of the circles of a coaxal system are collinear.

Cor. 3.—The circle described on the distance between the limiting points as diameter cuts all the circles of the system orthogonally.

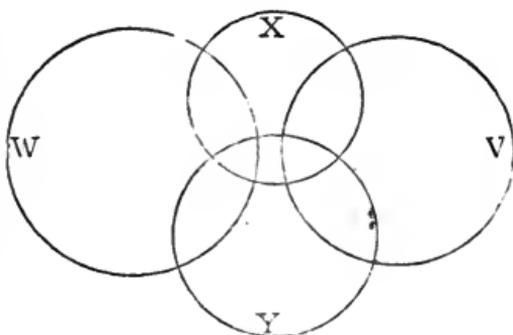
Cor. 4.—Every circle passing through the limiting points cuts all the circles of the system orthogonally.

Cor. 5.—The limiting points are inverse points with respect to each circle of the system.

Cor. 6.—The polar of either limiting point, with respect to every circle of the system, passes through the other, and is perpendicular to the line of collinearity of their centres.

Prop. 3.—*If two circles X and Y cut orthogonally, the polar with respect to X of any point A in Y passes through B , the point diametrically opposite to A .*

and V are equal; hence the radical axis of W and V passes through the centre of X . In like manner the radical axis of W and V passes through the centre of Y ; \therefore the line joining the centres of the \odot s X and Y is the radical axis of the \odot s W and V . In the same way it can be shown that the line joining the centres of W and V is the radical axis of X and Y .



Cor. 1.—If one pair of the \odot s, such as W and V , do not intersect, the other pair, X, Y , will intersect, because they must pass through the limiting points of W and V .

Cor. 2.—Coaxial \odot s may be divided into two classes—one system not intersecting each other in real points, but having real limiting points; the other system intersecting in real points, and having imaginary limiting points.

Cor. 3.—If a system of circles be cut orthogonally by two circles they are coaxial.

Cor. 4.—If four circles be mutually orthogonal, the six lines joining their centres, two by two, are also their radical axes, taken two by two.

Prop. 6.—*If a system of concentric circles be inverted from any arbitrary point, the inverse circles will form a coaxial system.*

Dem.—Let O be the centre of inversion, and P the common centre of the concentric system. Through P draw any two lines: these lines will cut the concentric system orthogonally, and therefore their inverses, which will be two circles passing through the point O and through the inverse of P , will cut the inverse of the concentric system orthogonally; hence the inverse of the concentric system will be a coaxial system (Prop. 5, *Cor. 3*).

Cor. 1.—The limiting points will be the centre of

inversion, and the inverse of the common centre of the original system.

Cor. 2.—If a variable circle touch two concentric circles, it will cut any other circle concentric with them at a constant angle. Hence, by inversion, if a variable circle touch two circles of a coaxial system, it will cut any other circle of the system at a constant angle.

Cor. 3.—If a variable circle touch two fixed circles, its radius has a constant ratio to the perpendicular from its centre on the radical axis of the two circles, for it cuts the radical axis at a constant angle.

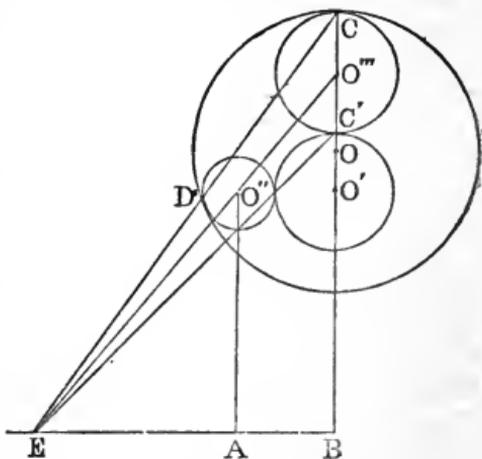
Cor. 4.—The inverse of a system of concurrent lines is a system of coaxial \odot s intersecting in two real points.

Cor. 5.—If a system of coaxial circles having real limiting points be inverted from either limiting point, they will invert into a concentric system of circles.

Cor. 6.—If a coaxial system of either species be inverted from any arbitrary point, it inverts into another system of the same species.

Prop. 7.—*If a variable circle touch two fixed circles, its radius has a constant ratio to the perpendicular from its centre on the radical axis.*

Dem.—This is *Cor. 3* of the last Proposition; but it is true universally, and not only as proved there for the case where the \odot cuts the radical axis. On account of its importance we give an independent proof here. Let the centres of the fixed \odot s be O , O' , and that of the variable \odot O'' . Join OO' , and produce it to meet the fixed \odot s in the points C , C' : upon CC' describe a \odot :



let O''' be its centre: let fall the \perp s $O''A$, $O'''B$ on the radical axis: let D be the point of contact of O'' with O ; then the lines CD and $O'''O''$ will meet in the centre

of similitude of the \odot s O'' , O''' ; but this centre is a point on the radical axis of the circles O , O' (see Prop. 4, Section II.). Hence the point E is on the radical axis, and, by similar triangles,

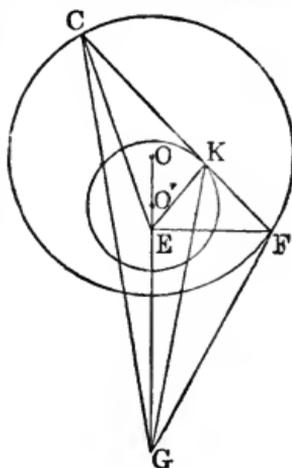
$$O''A : O'''B :: O''E : O'''E :: \text{radius of } O'' : \text{radius of } O''',$$

$$\therefore \text{radius of } O'' : O''A :: \text{radius of } O''' : O'''B;$$

but the two last terms of this proportion are constant,
 \therefore radius of $O'' : O''A$ in a constant ratio.

Prop. 8.—*If a chord of one circle be a tangent to another, the angle which the chord subtends at either limiting point is bisected by the line drawn from that limiting point to the point of contact.*

Let CF be the chord, K the point of contact, E one of the limiting points: the angle CEF is bisected by EK . For since the limiting point E is coaxial with the circles O , O' we have, by Prop. I. (3),



$$CE : CK :: FE : FK;$$

$$\therefore EC : EF :: KC : KF.$$

Hence the angle CEF is bisected (VI. iii).

In like manner, if G be the other limiting point, the angle CGF is bisected by GK .

Cor. 1.—If the circles were external to each other, and the figure constructed, it would be found that the angles bisected would be the supplements of the angles CEF , CGF .

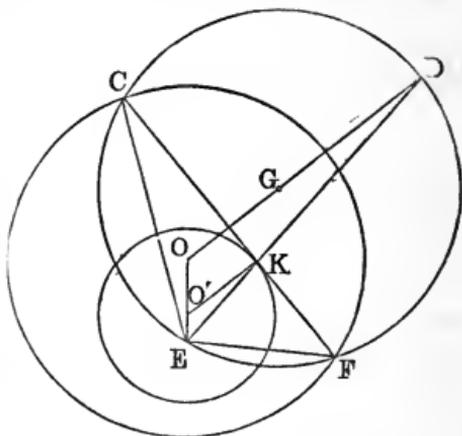
Cor. 2.—If a common tangent be drawn to two circles, lines drawn from the points of contact to either limiting point are perpendicular to each other; for they are the internal and external bisectors of an angle.

Cor. 3.—If three circles be coaxial, a common tangent to two of them will intersect the third in points which are harmonic conjugates to the points of contact; for the pencil from either limiting point will be a harmonic pencil.

Cor. 4.—If a circle be described about the triangle CEF, its envelope will be a circle concentric with the circle whose centre is O; that is, with the circle whose chord is CF.

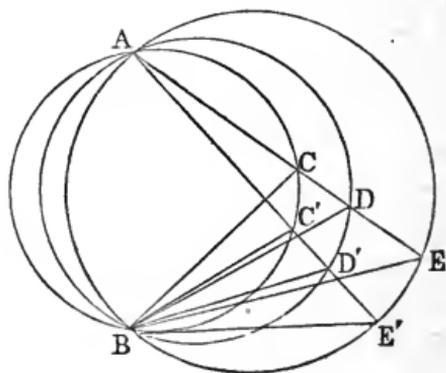
(When a line or circle moves according to any given law, the curve which it touches in all its positions is called its envelope.)

Produce EK till it meets the circumference in D; then because the \angle CEF is bisected by ED, the arc CDF is bisected in D; hence the line OG, which joins the centres of the circles, passes through D and is \perp to CF; \therefore O'K is \parallel to OD; \therefore O'K : OD :: EO' : EO; hence the ratio of O'K : OD is given; but O'K is given; therefore OD is given, and the \odot whose centre is O and radius OD is given in position, and the \odot CEF touches it in D; hence the Proposition is proved.



Prop. 9.—If a system of coaxial circles have two real points of intersection, all lines drawn through either point are divided proportionally by the circles.

Let A, B be the points of intersection of the coaxial system: through A draw two lines intersecting the circles again in the two systems of points C, D, E; C', D', E'; then



$$CD : DE :: C'D' : D'E'.$$

Dem.—Join the points C, D, E, C', D', E' to B; then the Δ s BCD, BC'D' are evidently equiangular, as are

also the triangles BDE, BD'E'; hence

$$CD : DB :: C'D' : D'B;$$

$$DB : DE :: D'B : D'E';$$

therefore, *ex aequali*,

$$CD : DE :: C'D' : D'E'.$$

Cor. 1.—If two lines be divided proportionally, the circles passing through their point of intersection and through pairs of homologous points are coaxal.

Cor. 2.—If from the point B perpendiculars be drawn to the lines joining homologous points, the feet of these perpendiculars are collinear. For each lies on the line joining the feet of the perpendiculars from B on the lines AC, AC'.

Cor. 3.—The circles described about the triangles formed by the lines joining any three pairs of homologous points all pass through B.

Cor. 4.—The intersection of the perpendiculars of all the triangles formed by the lines joining homologous points are collinear.

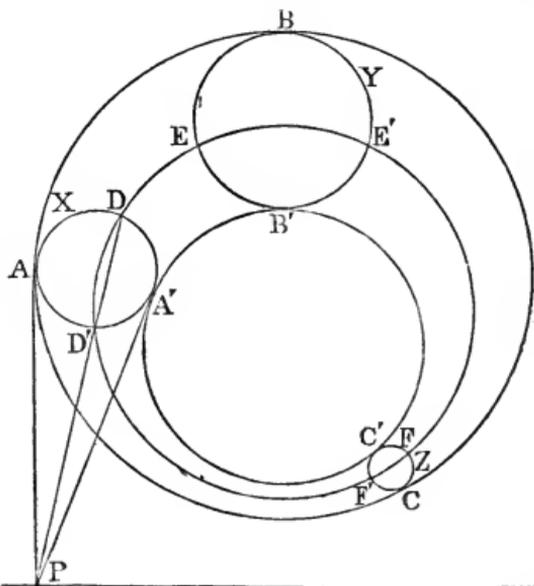
Cor. 5.—Any two lines joining homologous points are divided proportionally by the remaining lines of the system.

Prop. 10.—*To describe a circle touching three given circles.*

Analysis.—Let X, Y, Z be the three given \odot s, ABC, A'B'C' two \odot s which it is required to describe touching the three given \odot s; then, by *Cor. 2*, *Prop. 4*, *Section IV.*, the \odot DEF, which cuts X, Y, Z orthogonally, will be the \odot of inversion of ABC, A'B'C', and the three \odot s ABC, DEF, A'B'C' will be coaxal (*Cor. 2*, *Prop. 1*, *Section IV.*).

Now, consider the \odot X, and the three \odot s ABC, DEF, A'B'C'; the radical axes of X and these \odot s are concurrent (*Prop. 4*); but two of the radical axes are tangents at A, A', and the third is the common chord of X and the orthogonal \odot DEF; let P be their point of concurrence. Again, from *Prop. 4*, *Section II.*, it follows that the axis of similitude of X, Y, Z is the

radical axis of the \odot s $ABC, A'B'C'$; but since $PA = PA'$, being tangents to X , the point P is on this radical axis. Hence P is the point of intersection of two given lines, namely, the axis of similitude of X, Y, Z , and the chord common to X and the orthogonal $\odot DEF$; $\therefore P$ is a given point; hence A, A' , the points of contact of the tangents from P to X , are given. Similarly, the points



$B, B'; C, C'$ are given points. And we have the following construction, viz.: *Describe the orthogonal circle of X, Y, Z , and draw the three chords of intersection of this circle with X, Y, Z respectively; and from the points where these chords meet the axis of similitude of X, Y, Z draw pairs of tangents to X, Y, Z ; then the two circles described through these six points of contact will be tangential to X, Y, Z .*

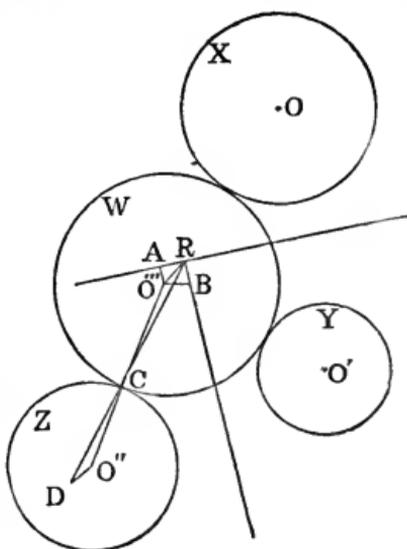
Cor. 1.—Since there are four axes of similitude of X, Y, Z , we shall have eight circles tangential to X, Y, Z .

Cor. 2.—If we suppose one of the circles to reduce to a point, we have the problem: “*To describe a circle touching two given circles, and passing through a given point.*” And if two of the circles reduce to points, we have the problem: “*To describe a circle touching a given circle, and passing through two given points.*”

The foregoing construction holds for each case, the first of which admits of four solutions, and the second of two.

Cor. 3.—Similarly, we may suppose one of the circles to open out into a line, and we have the problem: “*To describe a circle touching a line and two given circles*”; and if two circles open out into lines, the problem: “*To describe a circle touching two given lines and a circle.*” The foregoing construction extends to these cases also, and like observations apply to the remaining cases, namely, when one of the circles reduces to a point, and one opens out into a line, &c. Since our construction embraces all cases, except where the three circles become three points or open out into three lines, it would appear to be the most general construction yet given for the solution of this celebrated problem.

Another Method—Analysis.—Let O, O', O'' be the centres of the \odot s X, Y, Z , and let AR, BR be the radical axis of the pairs of \odot s XY, YZ , respectively, and let O''' be the centre of the required $\odot W$: from O''' let fall the \perp s $O'''A, O'''B$; join R to C , the point of contact of W with Z , and produce it to meet $O''D$ drawn \parallel to $O'''R$. Now, because W touches the \odot s X, Y , its radius $O'''C$ has a given ratio to $O'''A$ (Prop.7). Similarly, $O'''C$ has a given ratio $O'''B$; $\therefore O'''A$ has a given ratio to $O'''B$; hence the line $O'''R$ is given in position, and the ratio of $O'''R:O'''B$ is given; \therefore the ratio of $O'''R:O'''C$ is given; hence the ratio of $O''D:O'''C$ is given; $\therefore D$ is a given point and R is a given point; \therefore the line RD is given in position; hence C is a given point. Similarly, the other points of contact are given.



Observation.—This method, though arrived at by the theory of coaxal circles, is virtually the same as Newton's 16th Lemma. It is, however, somewhat simpler, as it does not employ conic sections, as is done in the *Principia*. When I discovered it several years ago, I was not aware to what an extent I had been anticipated.

Prop. 11.—*If X, Y be two circles, AB, A'B' two chords of X which are tangents to Y; then if the perpendiculars from A, A' on the radical axis be denoted by p, π, and the perpendiculars from B, B' by p', π',*

$$\begin{aligned} AA' : BB' &:: \sqrt{p} + \sqrt{\pi} \\ &:: \sqrt{p'} + \sqrt{\pi'}. \end{aligned}$$

Dem.—Let O, O' be the centres of the circles; then, by (1), Prop. 1,

$$AD = \sqrt{2 \cdot OO' \cdot p}, \quad A'D' = \sqrt{2 \cdot OO' \cdot \pi};$$

$$\therefore AD + A'D' = \sqrt{2 \cdot OO'} \{ \sqrt{p} + \sqrt{\pi} \}.$$

But $AD + A'D'$ is easily seen to be $= AC + A'C$;

$$\therefore AC + A'C = \sqrt{2 \cdot OO'} \{ \sqrt{p} + \sqrt{\pi} \}.$$

In like manner,

$$BC + B'C = \sqrt{2 \cdot OO'} \{ \sqrt{p'} + \sqrt{\pi'} \}.$$

Hence,

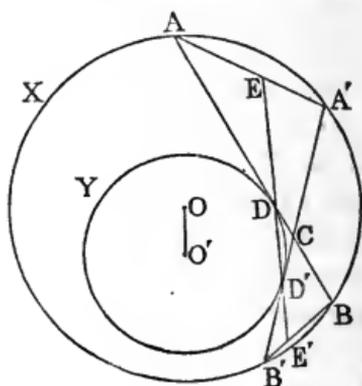
$$AC + A'C : BC + B'C :: \sqrt{p} + \sqrt{\pi} : \sqrt{p'} + \sqrt{\pi'}.$$

Now, since the triangles $AA'C$, $BB'C$ are equiangular, we have

$$AC + A'C : BC + B'C :: AA' : BB';$$

$$\therefore AA' : BB' :: \sqrt{p} + \sqrt{\pi} : \sqrt{p'} + \sqrt{\pi'}.$$

This theorem is very important, besides leading to an immediate proof of *Poncelet's Theorem*. If we suppose



the chords AB , $A'B'$ to be indefinitely near, we can infer from it a remarkable property of the motion of a particle in a vertical circle, and also a method of representing the amplitude of Elliptic Integrals of the First kind by coaxal circles.*

Prop. 12.—PONCELET'S THEOREM.—*If a variable polygon of any number of sides be inscribed in a circle of a coaxal system, and if all the sides but one in every position touch fixed circles of the system, that one also in every position touches another fixed circle of the system.*

It will be sufficient to prove this Theorem for the case of a triangle, because from this simple case it is easy to see that the Theorem for a polygon of any number of sides is an immediate consequence.

Let ABC be a \triangle inscribed in a \odot of the system, $A'B'C'$ another position of the \triangle , and let the sides AB , $A'B'$ be tangents to one \odot of the system, BC , $B'C'$ tangents to another \odot ; then it is required to prove that CA , $C'A'$ will be tangents to a third \odot of the system.

Dem.—Let the perpendiculars from A , B , C on the radical axis be denoted by p , p' , p'' , and the perpendiculars from A' , B' , C' by π , π' , π'' ; then, by Prop. 11, we have

$$AA' : BB' :: \sqrt{p} + \sqrt{\pi} : \sqrt{p'} + \sqrt{\pi'}$$

$$\text{and } BB' : CC' :: \sqrt{p'} + \sqrt{\pi'} : \sqrt{p''} + \sqrt{\pi''}$$

$$\therefore AA' : CC' :: \sqrt{p} + \sqrt{\pi} : \sqrt{p''} + \sqrt{\pi''}$$

Hence AC , $A'C$ are tangents to another circle of the system.

The foregoing proof of this celebrated theorem was given by me in 1858 in a letter to the Rev. R. Townsend, F.T.C.D. It is virtually the same as Dr. Hart's proof, published in 1857 in the *Quarterly Journal of Mathematics*, of which I was not aware at the time.

* The method of representing the amplitude of Elliptic Integrals by coaxal circles was first given by Jacobi, Crelle's *Journal*, Band. III. Theorem 11 affords a very simple proof of this application. See *Educational Times*, Vol. III., Reprint, page 42.

DR. HART'S PROOF.—This proof depends on the following Lemma (see fig., Prop. 11):—If a quadrilateral $AA'BB'$ be inscribed in a circle X , and if the diagonals $AB, A'B'$ touch a circle Y of a system coaxial with X , then the sides A, A' touch another circle of the same system, and the four points of contact D, D', E, E' are collinear.

This proposition is evident from the similar triangles $AED, B'E'D'$, and the similar triangles $EA'D', E'BD'$; and the equality of the ratios $AE:AD, B'E':B'D', A'E:A'D, BE:BD$.

The first part of this theorem also follows at once from Prop. 11.

Now, to prove Poncelet's theorem:—Let $ABC, A'B'C'$ be two positions of the variable Δ , and let, as before, $AB, A'B'$ be tangents to one \odot of the system, $BC, B'C'$ tangents to another \odot ; then $CA, C'A'$ shall be tangents to a third \odot of the system. For, join AA', BB', CC' . Then, since $AB, A'B'$ are tangents to a \odot of the system, AA', BB' are, by the lemma, tangents to another \odot of the system; and since $BC, B'C'$ are tangents to a \odot of the system, BB', CC' are tangents to a \odot of the system; $\therefore AA', BB', CC'$ are tangents to a \odot of the system; and since AA', CC' touch a \odot of the system, by the lemma, $AC, A'C'$ touch a \odot of the system; hence the Proposition is proved, and we see that the two proofs are substantially identical.

SECTION VI.

THEORY OF ANHARMONIC SECTION.

DEF.—A system of four collinear points A, B, C, D make, as is known, six segments; these may be arranged in three pairs, each containing the four letters—thus,

$$AB, CD; BC, AD; CA, BD.$$

Where the last letter in each couple is D , and the first

segments in the three couples are respectively AB , BC , CA , exactly corresponding to the sides of a triangle ABC , taken in order. Now, if we take the rectangles formed by these three pairs of segments, the six quotients obtained by dividing each rectangle by the two remaining ones are called the six anharmonic ratios of the four points A , B , C , D . Thus these six functions are

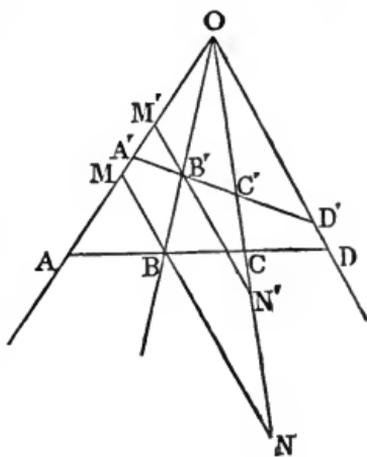
$$\frac{AB \cdot CD}{BC \cdot AD}, \quad \frac{BC \cdot AD}{CA \cdot BD}, \quad \frac{CA \cdot BD}{AB \cdot CD};$$

and their reciprocals

$$\frac{BC \cdot AD}{AB \cdot CD}, \quad \frac{CA \cdot BD}{BC \cdot AD}, \quad \frac{AB \cdot CD}{CA \cdot BD}.$$

It is usual to call any one of these six functions the anharmonic ratio of the four points A , B , C , D .

Prop. 1.—If $(O \cdot ABCD)$ be a pencil of four rays passing through the four points A , B , C , D ; and if through any of these points B we draw a line parallel to a ray passing through any of the other points, and cutting the two remaining rays in the points M , N , the six anharmonic ratios of A , B , C , D can be expressed in terms of the ratios of the segments MB , BN , NM .



Dem.—From similar triangles,

$$\frac{MB}{OD} = \frac{AB}{AD},$$

and
$$\frac{OD}{BN} = \frac{CD}{BC}.$$

Hence,
$$\frac{MB}{BN} = \frac{AB \cdot CD}{BC \cdot AD};$$

therefore $MB : BN :: AB \cdot CD : BC \cdot AD.$

Componendo—

$$MN : BN :: AB \cdot CD + BC \cdot AD : BC \cdot AD;$$

$$\therefore MN : BN :: AC \cdot BD : BC \cdot AD;$$

$$\therefore MB : BN : NM :: AB \cdot CD : BC \cdot AD : CA \cdot BD.$$

Prop. 2.—*If a pencil of four rays be cut by two transversals ABCD, A'B'C'D', then (see last fig.) any of the anharmonic ratios of the points A, B, C, D is equal to the corresponding ratio for the points A', B', C', D'.*

Dem.—Through the points B, B' draw MN, M'N' parallel to OD; then (Section I., Prop. 3) we have

$$MB : BN :: M'B' : B'N';$$

therefore
$$\frac{AB \cdot CD}{BC \cdot AD} = \frac{A'B' \cdot C'D'}{B'C' \cdot A'D'}$$

Cor. 1.—We may suppose the rays of the pencil produced through the vertex, and the transversal to cut any of the rays produced without altering the anharmonic ratio.

DEF.—*The anharmonic ratio of the four points on any transversal cutting a pencil being constant, it is called the anharmonic ratio of the pencil.*

Cor. 2.—If two pencils have equal anharmonic ratios and a common vertex; and if three rays of one pencil be the production of three rays of the other, then the fourth ray of one is the production of the fourth ray of the other.

Cor. 3.—If two pencils have a common transversal, they are equal; that is, they have equal anharmonic ratios.

Cor. 4.—If A, B, C, D be four points in the circumference of a circle, and E and F any two other points also in the circumference, then the pencil (E . ABCD) = (F . ABCD). This is evident, since the pencils have equal angles.

Cor. 5.—If through the middle point O of any chord AB of a circle two other chords CE and DF be drawn, and if the lines ED and CF joining their extremities intersect AB in G and H, then $OG = OH$.

Dem.—The pencil (E . ADCB) = (F . ADCB); therefore the anharmonic ratio of the points A, G, O, B = the anharmonic ratio of the points A, O, H, B; and since $AO = OB$, $OG = OH$.

DEF.—*The anharmonic ratio of the cyclic pencil (E . ABCD) is called the anharmonic ratio of the four cyclic points A, B, C, D.*

Prop. 3.—*The anharmonic ratio of four concyclic points can be expressed in terms of the chords joining these four points.*

Dem. (see fig., Prop. 9, Section IV.)—The anharmonic ratio of the pencil (O . ABCD) is $AC \cdot BD : AB \cdot CD$; and this, by Prop. 9, Section IV. = $A'C' \cdot B'D' : A'B' \cdot C'D'$; but the pencil (O . ABCD) = the pencil (O . A'B'C'D') = the anharmonic ratio of the points A', B', C', D'. Hence the Proposition is proved.

Cor. 1.—The six functions formed, as in Def. 1, with the six chords joining the four concyclic points A', B', C', D', are the six anharmonic ratios of these points.

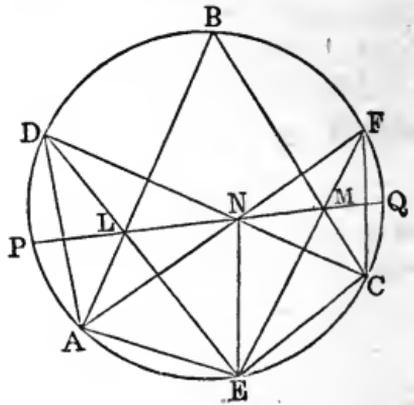
Cor. 2.—If two triangles CAB, C'A'B' be inscribed in a circle, any two sides, viz., one from each triangle, are divided equianharmonically by the four remaining sides. For, let the sides be AB, A'B'; then the pencils (C . A'BAB'), (C' . A'BAB') are equal (*Cor. 4, Prop. 2*).

Prop. 4.—PASCAL'S THEOREM.—*If a hexagon be inscribed in a circle, the intersections of opposite sides*

viz., 1st and 4th, 2nd and 5th, 3rd and 6th, are collinear.

Let ABCDEFA be the hexagon. The points L, N, M are collinear.

Dem.—Join EN. Then the pencil (N . FMCE) = the pencil (C . FBDE), because they have a common transversal EF (*Cor.* 3, *Prop.* 2.) In like manner, the pencil (A . FBDE) = (N . ALDE);

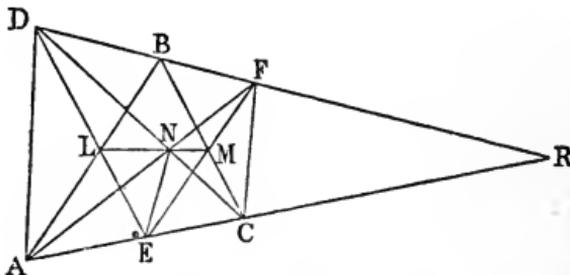


but (A . FBDE) = (C . FBDE) (*Prop.* 2, *Cor.* 4). Hence the pencils (N . FMCE), (N . ALDE) are equal; and therefore (*Cor.* 2, *Prop.* 2) the points L, N, M are collinear.

Cor. 1.—With six points on the circumference of a circle, sixty hexagons can be formed. For, starting with any point, say A, we could go from A to one of the remaining points in five ways. Suppose we select B, then we could go from B to a third point in four different ways, and so on; hence it is evident that we could join A to another point, and that again to another, and so on, and finally return to A in $5 \times 4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1$ different ways. Hence we shall have that number of hexagons; but each is evidently counted twice, and we shall therefore have half the number, that is, sixty distinct hexagons.

Cor. 2.—Pascal's Theorem holds for each of the sixty hexagons.

Cor. 3.—Pascal's Theorem holds for six points,

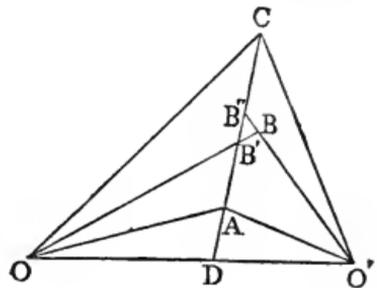


which are, three by three, on two lines. Thus, let the

two triads of points be A, E, C, D, B, F , and the proof of the Proposition can be applied, word for word, except that the pencil $(A.FBDE)$ is equal to the pencil $(C.FBDE)$, for a different reason, *viz.*, they have a common transversal.

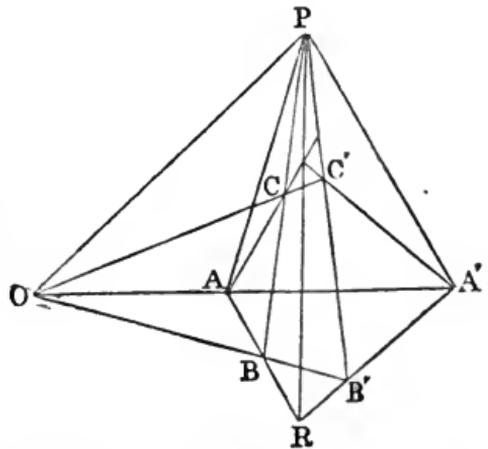
Prop. 5.—*If two equal pencils have a common ray, the intersections of the remaining three homologous pairs of rays are collinear.*

Let the pencils be $(O.O'ABC)$, $(O'.OABC)$, having the common ray OO' ; then, if possible, let the line joining the points A and C intersect the rays $OB, O'B$ in different points B', B'' ; then, since the pencils are equal, the anharmonic ratio of the points D, A, B', C equal the anharmonic ratio of the points D, A, B'', C , which is impossible. Hence the points A, B, C must be collinear.



Cor. 1.—If $A, B, C; A', B', C'$ be two triads of points on two lines intersecting in O , and if the anharmonic ratio $(OABC) = (OA'B'C')$, the three lines AA', BB', CC' are concurrent. For, let AA', BB' intersect in D ; join CD , intersecting OA' in E ; then the anharmonic ratio $(OA'B'E) = (OABC) = (OA'B'C')$ by hypothesis; therefore the point E coincides with C' . Hence the Proposition is proved.

Cor. 2.—If two $\triangle s$ $ABC, A'B'C'$ have lines joining corresponding vertices concurrent, the intersections of corresponding sides must be collinear. For, join P , the point of intersection of the sides $BC, B'C'$,



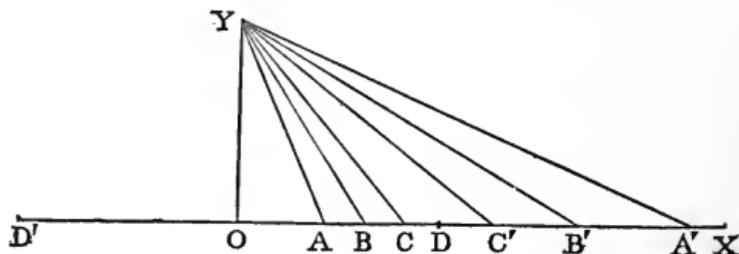
to O , the centre of perspective; then each of the pencils ($A . PCA'B$), ($A' . PC'AB'$) is equal to the pencil ($O . PCAB$); hence they are equal to one another, and they have the ray AA' common. Hence the intersections of the three corresponding pairs of rays $AC, A'C'$, $AP, A'P$, $AB, A'B'$, are collinear.

Cor. 3.—If two vertices of a variable $\triangle ABC$ move on fixed right lines LM, LN , and if the three sides pass through three fixed collinear points O, P, Q , the locus of the third vertex is a right line.

Let the side AB pass through O , BC through P , CA through Q , and let $A'B'C'$ be another position of the \triangle ; then the two \triangle s $AA'Q, BB'Q$, have the lines joining their corresponding vertices concurrent; hence the intersections of the corresponding sides are collinear. Hence the Proposition is proved.

Prop. 6.—*If on a right line OX three pairs of points A, A' ; B, B' ; C, C' be taken, such that the three rectangles $OA . OA'$, $OB . OB'$, $OC . OC'$, are each equal to a constant, say k^2 , then the anharmonic ratio of any four of the six points is equal to the anharmonic ratio of their four conjugates.*

Dem.—Erect OY at right \angle s to OX , and make $OY = k$; join $AY, A'Y, BY, B'Y, CY, C'Y$. Now, by hypothesis, $OA . OA' = OY^2$; \therefore the \odot described about the $\triangle AA'Y$ touches OY at Y ; \therefore the $\angle OYA = OA'Y$. In like manner, the $\angle OYB = OB'Y$; hence the $\angle AYB$



$= A'YB'$: similarly the $\angle BYC = B'YC'$, &c.; \therefore the \angle s of the pencil ($Y . ABCC'$) = the \angle s of the pencil

($Y . A'B'C'C$); and hence the anharmonic ratio of ($Y . ABCC'$) equal the anharmonic ratio of the pencil ($Y . A'B'C'C$).

Cor. 1.—If the point A moves towards O , the point A' will move towards infinity.

Cor. 2.—The foregoing Demonstration will hold if some of the pairs of conjugate points be on the production of OX in the negative direction; that is, to the left of OY , while others are to the right, or in the positive direction.

Cor. 3.—If the points A, B, C , &c., be on one side of O , say to the right, their corresponding points A', B', C' , &c., may lie on the other side; that is, to the left. In this case the Δ s AYA', BYB', CYC' , &c., are all right-angled at Y ; and the general Proposition holds for this case also, namely, *The anharmonic ratio of any four points is equal to the anharmonic ratio of their four conjugates.*

Cor. 4.—The anharmonic ratio of any four collinear points is equal to the anharmonic ratio of the four points which are inverse to them, with respect to any circle whose centre is in the line of collinearity.

DEF.—*When two systems of three points each, such as A, B, C ; A', B', C' , are collinear, and are so related that the anharmonic ratio of any four, which are not two couples of conjugate points, is equal to the anharmonic ratio of their four conjugates, the six points are said to be in involution. The point O conjugate to the point at infinity is called the centre of the involution. Again, if we take two points D, D' , one at each side of O , such that $OD^2 = OD'^2 = k^2$, it is evident that each of these points is its own conjugate. Hence they have been called, by TOWNSEND and CHASLES, the double points of the involution. From these Definitions the following Propositions are evident:—*

(1). *Any pair of homologous points, such as A, A' , are harmonic conjugates to the double points D, D' .*

(2). *Three pairs of points which have a common pair of harmonic conjugates form a system in involution.*

(3). *The two double points, and any two pairs of conjugate points, form a system in involution.*

(4). *Any line cutting three coaxial circles is cut in involution.*

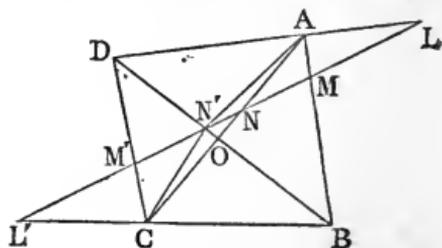
DEF.—*If a system of points in involution be joined to any point P not on the line of collinearity of the points, the six joining lines will have the anharmonic ratio of the pencil formed by any four rays equal to the anharmonic ratio of the pencil formed by their four conjugate rays. Such a pencil is called a pencil in involution. The rays passing through the double points are called the double rays of the involution.*

Prop. 7.—*If four points be collinear, they belong to three systems in involution.*

Dem.—Let the four points be A, B, C, D; upon AB and CD, as diameters, describe circles; then any circle coaxial with these will intersect the line of collinearity of A, B, C, D in a pair of points, which form an involution with the pairs A, B, C, D. Again, describe circles on the segments AD, BC, and circles coaxial with them will give us a second involution. Lastly, the circles described on CA, BD will give us a third system. The central points of these systems will be the points where the radical axes of the coaxial systems intersect the line of collinearity of the points.

Prop. 8.—The following examples will illustrate the theory of involution:—

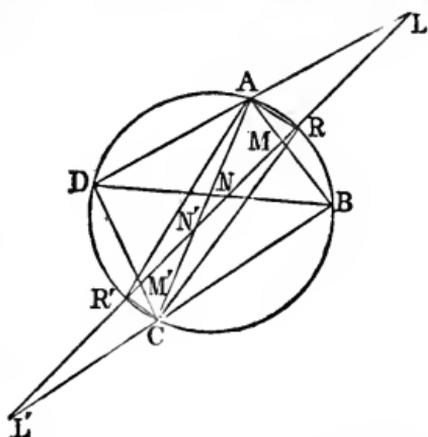
(1). *Any right line cutting the sides and diagonals of a quadrilateral is cut in involution.*



Dem.—Let ABCD be the quadrilateral, LL' the transversal intersecting the diagonals in the points N, N'. Join AN', CN'; then the anharmonic ratio of the pencil $(A \cdot LMNN') = (A \cdot DBON') = (C \cdot DBON') = (C \cdot M'L'ON) = (C \cdot L'M'N'N)$.

(2). *A right line, cutting a circle and the sides of an inscribed quadrilateral, is cut in involution.*

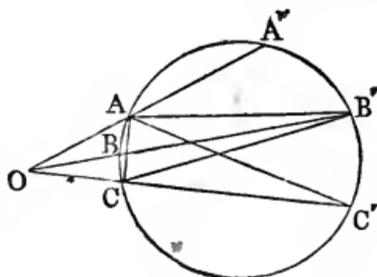
Dem.—Join AR, AR', CR, CR' ; then the anharmonic ratio of the pencil $(A.LRMR') = (A.DRBR') = (C.DRBR') = (C.M'RL'R') = (C.L'R'M'R)$.



Cor.—The points N, N' belong to the involution.

(3). *If three chords of a circle be concurrent, their six points of intersection with the circle are in involution.*

Let AA', BB', CC' be the three chords intersecting in the point O . Join AC, AC', AB', CB' ; then the anharmonic ratio $(A.CA'B'C') = (B'.CBAC') = (B'.C'ABC)$.



Cor.—The pencil formed by any six lines from the pairs of homologous points $A, A'; B, B; C, C$, to any seventh point in the circumference is in involution.

Prop. 9.—*If O, O' be two fixed points on two given lines $OX, O'X'$, and if on OX we take any system of points $A, B, C, \&c.$, and on $O'X'$ a corresponding system $A', B', C', \&c.$, such that the rectangles $OA \cdot O'A' = OB \cdot O'B' = OC \cdot O'C', \&c.$, equal constant, say k^2 ; then the anharmonic ratio of any four points on OX equal the anharmonic ratio of their four corresponding points on $O'X'$.*

This is evident by superposition of $O'X'$ on OX , so that the point O' will coincide with O (see Prop. 7); then the two ranges on OX will form a system in involution.

DEF.—*Two systems of points on two lines, such that the anharmonic ratio of any four points on one line is equal*

to the anharmonic ratio of their four corresponding points on the other, are said to be homographic, and the lines are said to be homographically divided. The points O , O' are called the centres of the systems.

Cor. 1.—The point O on OX is the point corresponding to infinity on $O'X'$; and the point O' on $O'X'$ corresponds to infinity on OX .

DEF.—If the line $O'X'$ be superimposed on OX , but so that the point O' will not coincide with O , the two systems of points on OX divide it homographically, and the points of one system which coincide with their homologous points of the other are called the double points of the homographic system.

Prop. 10.—Given three pairs of corresponding points of a line divided homographically, to find the double points.

Let $A, A'; B, B'; C, C'$, be the three pairs of corresponding points, and O one of the required double points; then the conditions of the question give us the anharmonic ratio

$$(OABC) = (O A' B' C');$$

therefore
$$\frac{OA \cdot BC}{OB \cdot AC} = \frac{OA' \cdot B'C'}{OB' \cdot A'C'}$$

Hence
$$\frac{OA \cdot OB'}{OA' \cdot OB} = \frac{B'C' \cdot AC}{BC \cdot A'C'}$$

equal constant, say k^2 .

Now $OA \cdot OB'$, $OA' \cdot OB$ are the squares of tangents drawn from O to the circles described on the lines AB' and $A'B$ as diameters; hence the ratio of these tangents is given; but if the ratio of tangents from a variable point to two fixed circles be given, the locus of the point is a circle coaxial with the given circles. Hence the point O is given as one of the points of intersection of a fixed circle with OX , and these intersections are the two double points of the homographic system.

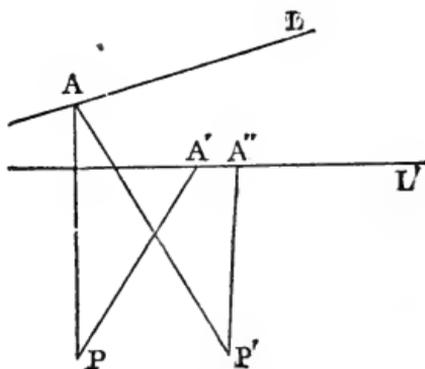
If the three pairs of points be on a circle, the points of intersection of Pascal's line with the circle will be the double points required. For (see fig., Prop. 5), let D, B, F ; A, E, C , be the two triads of points, and let the Pascal's line intersect the circle in the points P and Q ; then it is evident that the pencil $(A . PDBF) = (D . PAEC)$.

Cor.—If we invert the circle into a line, or *vice versa*, the solution of either of the Problems we have given here will give the solution of the other.

Prop. 11.—*We shall conclude this Section with the solution of a few Problems by means of the double points of homographic division.*

(1). *Being given two right lines L, L' , it is required to place between them a line AA' , which will subtend given angles Ω, Ω' at two given points P, P' .*

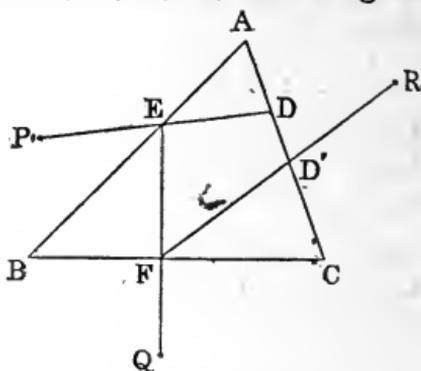
Solution.—Let us take arbitrarily any point A on L . Join $PA, P'A$, and make the \angle s APA', APA'' , respectively equal to the two given \angle s Ω, Ω' ; then, when the point A moves along the line L , the points A', A'' will form two homographic divisions on the line L' . The two double points of these divisions will give two solutions of the required Problem.



(2). *Being given a polygon of any number of sides, and as many points taken arbitrarily, it is required to inscribe in the polygon another polygon whose sides will pass through the given points.*

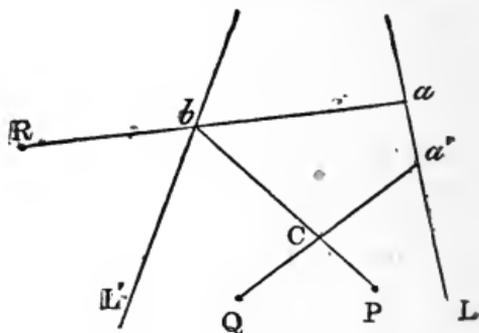
We shall solve this problem for the special case of a triangle; but it will be seen that the solution is perfectly general.

Let ABC be the given triangle; P, Q, R the given points. Take on AC any arbitrary point D . Join PD , intersecting AB in E ; then join EQ , intersecting BC in F ; lastly, join FR , intersecting AC in D' ; then the two points D, D' will evidently form two homographic divisions on AC , the two double points of which will be vertices of two triangles satisfying the question.



(3). *Being given three points P, Q, R , and two lines L, L' , it is required to describe a triangle ABC having C equal to a given angle, the vertices A and B on the given lines L, L' , and the sides passing through the given points.*

Solution.—Through the point R draw any line meeting the two lines L, L' in the points a, b . Join Pb , and from Q draw Qa' making the required angle C with Pb ; the two points a, a' will form two homographic divisions on L , the double points of which will give two solutions of the required question.



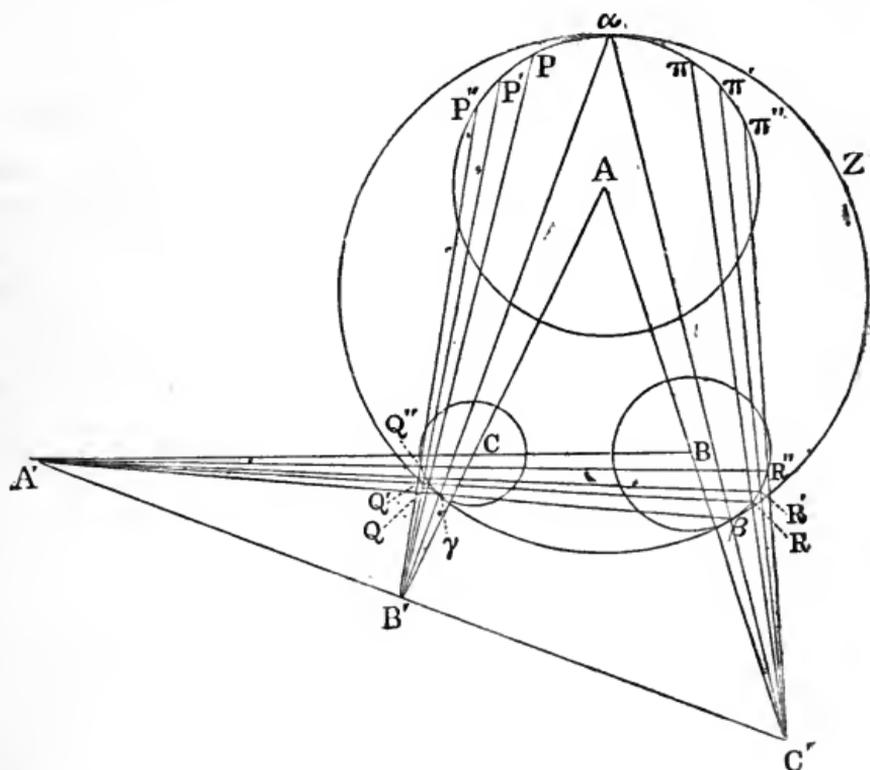
(4). *To inscribe in a circle a triangle whose sides shall pass through three given points.*

This is evidently solved like the preceding, by taking three false positions, and finding the double points of the two homographic systems of points.

(5). *The problem of describing a circle touching three given circles can be solved at once by the method of taking*

three false positions, and finding double points, as follows:—

Let A, B, C be the centres of the three given circles; Z the required tangential circle; α, β, γ the points of contact: then the triangles $ABC, \alpha\beta\gamma$ are in perspective, the centre of Z being their centre of perspective, and the axis of similitude of the three given circles being their axis of perspective. Let A', B', C' be the three centres



of similitude. Then take any three points P, P', P'' in the circle A ; join them to the point B' , cutting the circle C in the points Q, Q', Q'' : again, join these points to A' , and let the joining lines cut the circle B in the points R, R', R'' : lastly, join R, R', R'' to C' , cutting the circle A in the points π, π', π'' ; then α will be such that the anharmonic ratio $(\alpha PP'P'')$ will be equal to the anharmonic ratio $(\alpha \pi \pi' \pi'')$. Hence the problem is solved.

Exercises.

1. The eight circles which touch three given circles may be divided into two tetrads—say X, Y, Z, W; X', Y', Z', W'—of which one is the inverse of the other with respect to the circle cutting the three given circles orthogonally.

2. Any two circles of the first tetrad, and the two corresponding circles of the second, have a common tangential circle.

3. Any three circles of either tetrad, and the non-corresponding circle of the other tetrad, have a common tangential circle.

4. Prove by means of the extension of Ptolemy's Theorem (the middle points of the sides being regarded as very small circles) that these point-circles, and the inscribed circle, or any of the escribed circles, have a common tangential circle.

5. The anharmonic ratios of the four points of contact of the "nine-points circle" with the inscribed and the escribed circles are respectively

$$\frac{a^2 - b^2}{a^2 - c^2}, \quad \frac{b^2 - c^2}{b^2 - a^2}, \quad \frac{c^2 - a^2}{c^2 - b^2}.$$

SECTION VII.

THEORY OF POLES AND POLARS, AND RECIPROCATATION.

Prop. 1.—*If four points be collinear, their anharmonic ratio is equal to the anharmonic ratio of their four polars.*

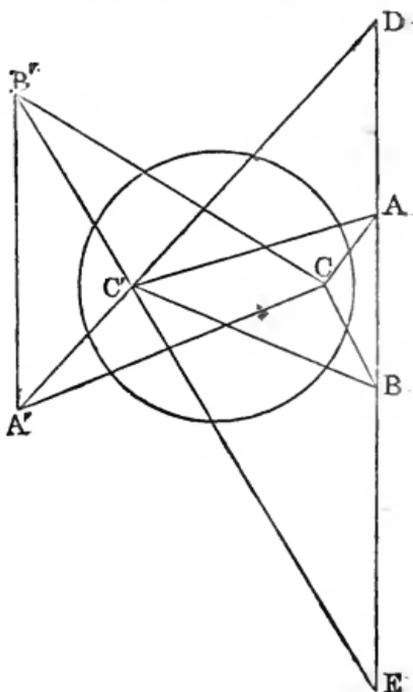
This Proposition may be proved exactly the same as Proposition 8, Section III. Thus (see fig., Prop. 8. Section III.) the pencil $(O . A'B'C'D') = (P . A'B'C'D')$; but the pencil $(O . A'B'C'D')$ = anharmonic ratio of the four points A, B, C, D, and the pencil $(P . A'B'C'D')$ consists of the four polars. Hence the Proposition is proved.

The two following Propositions are interesting applications of this Proposition:—

(1). *If two triangles be self-conjugate with respect to a circle, any two sides are divided equianharmonically by the four remaining sides; and any two vertices are subtended equianharmonically by the four remaining vertices.*

Let ABC, A'B'C' be the two self-conjugate Δ s; it is required to prove that the pencil $(C . ABA'B') = (C' . ABA'B')$.

Dem.—Let A'C', B'C' meet AB produced in D and E. Join A'C, B'C, AC', BC'. Now, since A'C' is the polar of B', and AB the polar of C, their point of intersection D is the pole of B'C (see Cor., Prop. 25, Section I., Book III.). In like manner, the point E is the pole of A'C; hence the four points B, A, E, D are the poles of the four lines CA, CB, CA', CB'. Therefore the anharmonic ratio of the four points B,

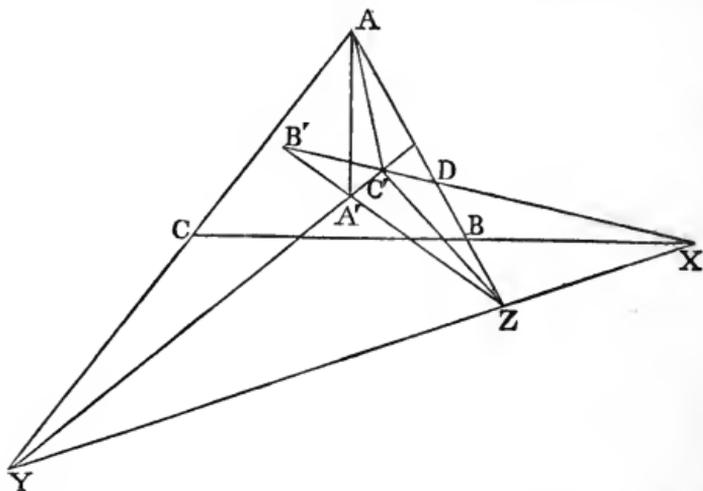


A, E, D is equal to the anharmonic ratio of the pencil $(C . ABA'B')$. Again, the points B, A, E, D are the intersections of the line AB with the pencil $(C . ABA'B')$; therefore the pencil $(C . ABA'B') = (C' . ABA'B')$.

We have proved the second part of our Proposition, and the first follows from it by the theorem of this Article.

(2). *If two triangles be such that the sides of one are the polars of the vertices of the other, they are in perspective.*

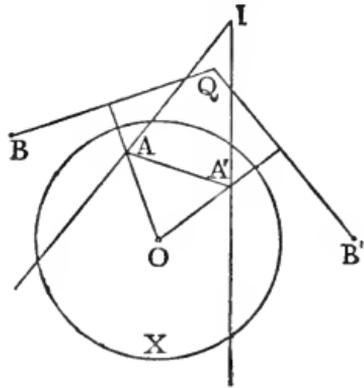
Dem.—Let the three sides of the $\triangle ABC$ be the polars of the corresponding vertices of the $\triangle A'B'C'$, and let the corresponding sides meet in the points X, Y, Z respectively. Now, since AB is the polar of C' , and $B'C'$ the polar of A , the point D is the pole of AC' (*Cor.*, Prop. 25, Section I., Book III.). In like manner the point X is the pole of AA' , and the points B', C' are, by hypothesis, the poles of the lines AC, AB . Hence the anharmonic ratio of the points $B', C', D, X =$ the pencil $(A . YZC'A') =$ the pencil $(Z . YAC'A')$. Again, the anharmonic ratio $B'C'DX =$ the pencil $(Z . A'C'AX) = (Z . XAC'A')$. Hence $(Z . YAC'A') = (Z . XAC'A')$; \therefore the lines XZ, ZY form one right



line; therefore the intersection of corresponding sides of the triangles are collinear. Hence they are in perspective.

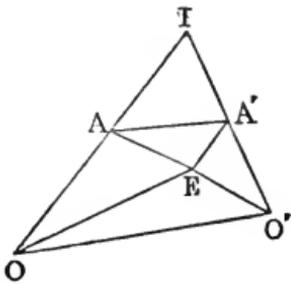
Prop. 2.—*If two variable points A, A' , one on each of two lines given in position, subtend an angle of constant magnitude at a given point O , the locus of the pole of the line AA' with respect to a given circle X , whose centre is O , is a circle.*

Dem.—Let $AI, A'I$ be the lines given in position, and let B, B', Q be the poles of the three lines $AI, A'I$, and AA' with respect to X ; then the points B, B' are fixed, and the lines $BQ, B'Q$ are the polars of the points A, A' ; \therefore the lines OA, OA' are respectively \perp to the lines $BQ, B'Q$; hence the $\angle BQB'$ is the supplement of the $\angle AOA'$; therefore BQB' is a given angle, and the points B, B' are fixed; therefore the locus of the point Q is a circle.



Prop. 3.—*For two homographic systems of points on two lines given in position there exist two points, at each of which the several pairs of corresponding points subtend equal angles.*

Dem.—Let A, A' be two corresponding points on the lines $AI, A'I$; and let O, O' be the points on the lines $AI, A'I$ which correspond to the points at infinity on $A'I, AI$ respectively; then (see Prop. 10, Section IV., Book VI.) the rectangle $OA \cdot O'A' = \text{constant}$, say k^2 . Join OO' , and describe the triangle OEO' (see Prop. 15, Section I., Book VI.) having the rectangle $OE \cdot O'E$ of its sides $= k^2$, and having the difference of its base $\angle s$ equal difference of base $\angle s$ of the $\triangle OIO'$. Then E , the vertex of this \triangle , will be one of the points required. For it is evident from the construction that $OE \cdot O'E = OA \cdot O'A'$ and that the $\angle AOE = A'O'E$:



\therefore the Δ s AOE , $A'O'E$ are equiangular; \therefore the $\angle OAE = A'EO'$; \therefore if the points A , A' change position, the lines EA , EA' will revolve in the same direction, and through equal angles. Hence the $\angle AEA'$ is constant.

In the same manner, another point F can be found on the other side of OO' such that the $\angle AFA'$ is constant.

Cor. 1.—Since the line AA' subtends a constant angle at E , the locus of the pole of AA' with respect to a circle whose centre is E is a circle. Hence the properties of lines joining corresponding points on two lines divided homographically may be inferred from the properties of a system of points on a circle.

Cor. 2.—Since when A' goes to infinity A coincides with O , then OA is one of the lines joining corresponding points. And so in like manner is $O'A'$, and the poles of these lines will be points on the circle which is the locus of the pole of AA' .

Cor. 3.—The locus of the foot of the perpendicular from E on the line AA' is a circle, namely, the inverse of the circle which is the locus of the pole of AA' .

Cor. 4.—If two lines be divided homographically, any four lines joining corresponding points are divided equianharmonically by all the remaining lines joining corresponding points. This follows from the fact that any four points on a circle are subtended equianharmonically by all the remaining points of the circle.

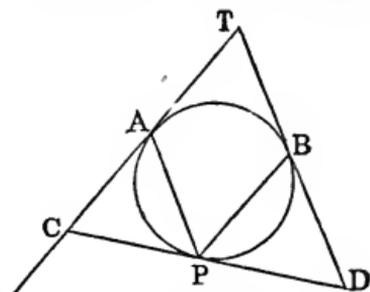
Prop. 4.—*If any figure A be given, by taking the pole of every line, and the polar of every point in it with respect to any arbitrary circle X , we can construct a new figure B , which is called the reciprocal of A with respect to X . Thus we see that to any system of collinear points or concurrent lines of A there will correspond a system of concurrent lines or collinear points of B ; and to any pair of lines divided homographically in A there will correspond in B two homographic pencils of lines. Lastly, the angle which any two points of A subtend at the centre of the reciprocating circle is equal to the angle made by their polars in B .*

Hence it is evident that, from theorems which hold for A, we can get other theorems which are true for B. This method, which is called *reciprocation*, is due to Poncelet, and is one of the most important known to Geometers.

We give a few Theorems proved by this method:—

(1). *Any two fixed tangents to a circle are cut homographically by any variable tangent.*

Dem.—Let AT, BT be the two fixed tangents touching the circle at the fixed points A and B, and CD a variable tangent touching at P. Join AP, BP. Now AP is the polar of C, and BP the polar of D; and if the point P take four different positions, the point C will take four different positions, and so will the point D; and the anharmonic ratio of the four positions of C equal the anharmonic ratio of the pencil from A to the four positions of P (Prop. 1). Similarly the anharmonic ratio of the four positions of D equal the anharmonic ratio of the pencil from B to the four positions of P; but the pencil from A equal the pencil from B; therefore the anharmonic ratio of the four positions of C equal the anharmonic ratio of the four positions of D.

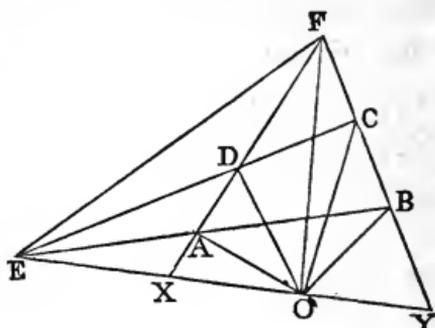


(2). *Any four fixed tangents to a circle are cut by any fifth variable tangent in four points whose anharmonic ratio is constant.*

Dem.—The lines joining the point of contact of the variable tangent to the points of contact of the fixed tangents are the polars of the points of intersection of the variable tangent with the fixed tangents; but the anharmonic ratio of the pencil of four lines from a variable point to four fixed points on a circle is constant; hence the anharmonic ratio of their four poles—that is, of the four points in which the variable tangent cuts the fixed tangent—is constant.

(3). *Lines drawn from any variable point in the plane of a quadrilateral to the six points of intersection of its four sides form a pencil in involution.*

This Proposition is evidently the reciprocal of (1), Prop. 9, Section VI. The following is a direct proof: Let ABCD be the quadrilateral, and let its opposite sides meet in the points E and F, and let O be the point in the plane of the quadrilateral; the pencil from O to the points A, B, C, D, E, F is in involution.



Dem.—Join OE, cutting the sides AD, BC in X and Y. Join EF. Now, the pencil $(O.XADF) = (E.XADF) = (E.YBCF) = (O.YBCF) = (O.XBCF)$; $\therefore (O.EADF) = (O.EBCF)$. Hence the pencil is in involution.

(4). *If two vertices of a triangle move on fixed lines, while the three sides pass through three collinear points, the locus of the third vertex is a right line. Hence, reciprocally, If two sides of a triangle pass through fixed points, while the vertices move on three concurrent lines, the third side will pass through a fixed point.*

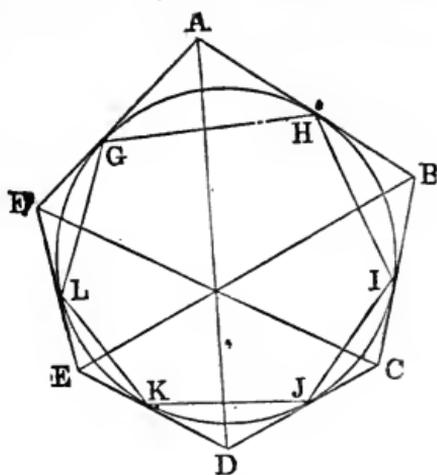
(5). *To describe a triangle about a circle, so that its three vertices may be on three given lines. This is solved by inscribing in the circle a triangle whose three sides shall pass through the poles of the three given lines, and drawing tangents at the angular points of the inscribed triangle.*

(4). **BRIANCHON'S THEOREM.**—*If a hexagon be described about a circle, the three lines joining the opposite angular points are concurrent.*

This is the reciprocal of Pascal's Theorem: we prove it as follows:—

Let ABCDEF be the circumscribed hexagon; the three diagonals AD, BE, CF are concurrent, For, let

the points of contact be G, H, I, J, K, L . Now since A is the pole of GH , and D the pole of JK , the line AD is the polar of the point of intersection of the opposite sides GH and JK of the inscribed hexagon. In like manner, BE is the polar of the point of intersection of the lines HI, KL , and CF the polar of the point of intersection of IJ and LG ; but the intersections of the three pairs of opposite sides of the inscribed hexagon, viz., GH, JK ; HI, KL ; IJ, LG , are, by Pascal's Theorem, collinear; therefore their three polars AD, BE, CF , are concurrent.



(7). *If two lines be divided homographically, two lines joining homologous points can be drawn, each of which passes through a given point.*

For, if AA' (see fig., Prop. 3) pass through a given point P , join EP , and let fall a \perp EG on AA' ; then (Cor. 2, Prop. 3) the locus of the point G is a \odot ; and since EGP is a right angle, the \odot described on EP as diameter passes through G ; hence G is the point of intersection of two given \odot s; and since two \odot s intersect in two points, we see that two lines joining homographic points can be formed, each passing through P . Now, if we reciprocate the whole diagram with respect to a circle whose centre is P , the reciprocals of the points A, A' will be parallel lines. Hence we have the following theorem in a system of two homographic pencils of rays:—*There exist two pairs of homologous rays which are parallel to each other.*

Cor.—There are two directions in which transversals can be drawn, intersecting two homographic pencils of rays so as to be divided proportionally, namely, parallel to the pairs of homologous rays which are parallel.

(8). If we reciprocate Prop. 3 we have the following theorem:—*Being given a fixed point, namely, the centre of the circle of reciprocation and two homographic pencils of rays, two lines can be found (the polars of the points E and F in Prop. 3), so that the portions intercepted on each by homologous rays of the pencils will subtend an angle of constant magnitude at the given point.*

SECTION VIII.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

1. The lines from the angles of a Δ to the points of contact of any \odot touching the three sides are concurrent.

2. Three lines being given in position, to find a point in one of them, such that the sum of two lines drawn from it, making given angles with the other two, may be given.

3. From a given point in the diameter of a semicircle produced to draw a line cutting the semicircle, so that the lines may have a given ratio which join the points of intersection to the extremities of the diameter.

4. The internal and external bisectors of the vertical angle of a Δ meet the base in points which are harmonic conjugates to the extremities.

5. The rectangle contained by the sides of a Δ is greater than the square of the internal bisector of the vertical angle by the rectangle contained by the segments of the base.

6. State the corresponding theorem for the external bisector.

7. Given the base and the vertical angle of a Δ , find the following loci:—

(1). Of the intersection of perpendiculars.

(2). Of the centre of any circle touching the three sides.

(3). Of the intersection of bisectors of sides.

8. If a variable \odot touch two fixed \odot s, the tangents drawn to it from the limiting points have a constant ratio.

9. The \perp from the right angle on the hypotenuse of a right-angled Δ is a harmonic mean between the segments of the hypotenuse made by the point of contact of the inscribed circle.

10. If a line be cut harmonically by two \odot s, the locus of the foot of the \perp , let fall on it from either centre, is a \odot , and it cuts any two positions of itself homographically (see Prop. 3, Cor. 2, Section VII.).

11. Through a given point to draw a line, cutting the sides of a given Δ in three points, such that the anharmonic ratio of the system, consisting of the given point and the points of section, may be given.

12. If squares be described on the sides of a Δ and their centres joined, the area of the Δ so formed exceeds the area of the given triangle by $\frac{1}{8}$ th part of the sum of the squares.

13. The locus of the centre of a \odot bisecting the circumferences of two fixed \odot s is a right line.

14. Divide a given semicircle into two parts by a \perp to the diameter, so that the diameters of the \odot s described in them may be in a given ratio.

15. The side of the square inscribed in a Δ is half the harmonic mean between the base and perpendicular.

16. The \odot s described on the three diagonals of a quadrilatera are coaxal.

17. If X, X' be the points where the bisectors of the $\angle A$ of a Δ and of its supplement meet the side BC , and if $Y, Y'; Z, Z'$, be points similarly determined on the sides CA, AB ; then

$$\frac{1}{XX'} + \frac{1}{YY'} + \frac{1}{ZZ'} = 0;$$

and
$$\frac{a^2}{XX'} + \frac{b^2}{YY'} + \frac{c^2}{ZZ'} = 0.$$

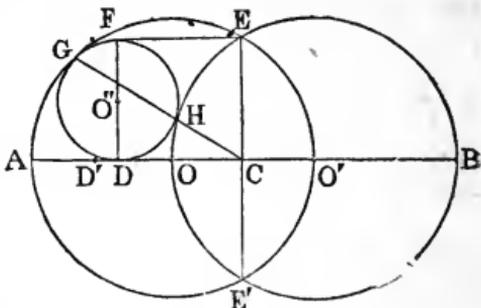
18. Prove Ptolemy's Theorem, and its converse, by inversion

19. A line of given length slides between two fixed lines: find the locus of the intersection of the \perp s to the fixed lines from the extremities of the sliding line, and of the \perp s on the fixed lines from the extremities of the sliding line.

20. If from a variable point P \perp s be drawn to three sides of a Δ ; then, if the area of the Δ formed by joining the feet of these \perp s be given, the locus of P is a circle.

21. If a variable \odot touch two fixed \odot s, its radius varies as the square of the tangent drawn to it from either limiting point.

22. If two \odot s, whose centres are O, O' , intersect, as in Euclid (I. 1), and OO' be joined, and produced to A , and a \odot GDH be described, touching the \odot s whose centres are O, O' , and also touching the line AO ; then, if we draw the radical axis EE' of the \odot s, intersecting OO' in C , and the diameter DF of the \odot GHD , and join EF , the figure $CDFE$ is a square.



Dem.—The line joining the points of contact G and H will pass through C , the internal centre of similitude of the \odot s O, O' ; therefore $CG \cdot CH = CE^2$; but $CD^2 = CG \cdot CH$; therefore $CD = CE$.

Again, let O'' be the centre of GDH , and D' the middle point of AO ; then the \odot whose centre is D' and radius $D'A$ touches the \odot s O, O' ; hence (by Theorem 7, Section V.) the \perp from O'' on EE' : $O''D' :: CD' : D'A$; that is, in the ratio of 2 : 1. Hence the Proposition is proved.

23. If a quadrilateral be circumscribed to a \odot , the centre and the middle points of the diagonals are collinear.

24. If one diagonal of a quadrilateral inscribed in a \odot be bisected by the other, the square of the latter = half the sum of the squares of the sides.

25. If a Δ given in species moves with its vertices on three fixed lines, it marks off proportional parts on these lines.

26. Through the point of intersection of two \odot s draw a line so that the sum or the difference of the squares of the chords of the \odot s shall be given.

27. If two \odot s touch at A , and BC be any chord of one touching the other; then the sum or difference of the chords AB, AC bears to the chord BC a constant ratio. Distinguish the two cases.

28. If ABC be a Δ inscribed in a \odot , and if a \parallel to AC through the pole of AB meet BC in D , then AD is = CD .

29. The centres of the four \odot s circumscribed about the Δ s formed by four right lines are concyclic.

30. Through a given point draw two transversals which shall intercept given lengths on two given lines.

31. If a variable line meet four fixed lines in points whose anharmonic ratio is constant, it cuts these four lines homographically.

32. Given the \perp CD to the diameter AB of a semicircle, it is required to draw through A a chord, cutting CD in E and the semicircle in F, such that the ratio of CE : EF may be given.

33. Draw in the last construction the line AEF so that the quadrilateral CEFB may be a maximum.

34. The \odot described through the centres of the three escribed \odot s of a plane Δ , and the circumscribed \odot of the same Δ , will have the centre of the inscribed \odot of the Δ for one of their centres of similitude.

35. The \odot s on the diagonals of a complete quadrilateral cut orthogonally the \odot described about the Δ formed by the three diagonals.

36. When the three \perp s from the vertices of one Δ on the sides of another are concurrent, the three corresponding \perp s from the vertices of the latter, on the sides of the former, are concurrent.

37. If a \odot be inscribed in a quadrant of a \odot ; and a second \odot be described touching the \odot , the quadrant, and radius of quadrant; and a \perp be let fall from the centre of the second \odot on the line passing through the centres of the first \odot and of the quadrant; then the Δ whose angular points are the foot of the \perp , the centre of the quadrant, and the centre of the second \odot , has its sides in arithmetical progression.

38. In the last Proposition, the \perp s let fall from the centre of the second \odot on the radii of the quadrants are in the ratio of 1 : 7.

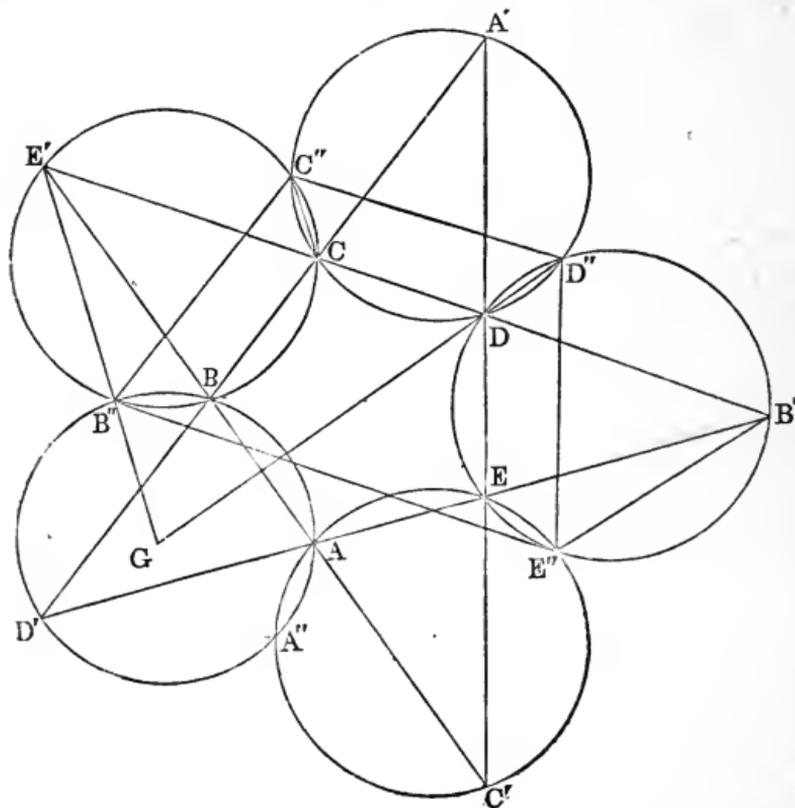
39. When three \odot s of a coaxial system touch the three sides of a Δ at three points, which are either collinear or concurrently connectant with the opposite vertices, their three centres form, with those of the three \odot s of the system which pass through the vertices of the Δ , a system of six points in involution.

40. If two \odot s be so placed that a quadrilateral may be inscribed in one and circumscribed to the other, the diagonals of the quadrilateral intersect in one of the limiting points.

41. If from a fixed point \perp s be let fall on two conjugate rays of a pencil in involution, the feet of the \perp s are collinear with a fixed point.

42. MIQUEL'S THEOREM.—If the five sides of any pentagon ABCDE be produced, forming five Δ s external to the pentagon,

the \odot s described about these Δ s intersect in five points A'' , B'' , C'' , D'' , E'' , which are concyclic.



Dem.—Join $E''B'$, $E''D''$, $D''C''$, $C''B''$, $C''C$; join also $D''D$ and $E'B''$, and let them produced meet in G . Now, consider the Δ $AB'E'$, it is evident the \odot described about it (*Cor.* 3, Prop. 12, Book III.) will pass through the points E'' , B'' ; hence the four points E'' , B' , E' , B'' are concyclic; \therefore the $\angle GB''E'' = E'B'E''$; but $E'B'E'' = GD''E''$; $\therefore \angle GB''E'' = GD''E''$. Hence the \odot through the points B'' , D'' , E'' passes through G .

Again, since the figure $CDD''C''$ is a quadrilateral in a \odot , the $\angle GDE' = D''C''C$, and the $\angle GE'D = B''C''C$ (III. 21); $\therefore \angle B''C''D'' = GDE' + GE'D$. To each add $\angle E'GD$, and we see that the figure $GD''C''B''$ is a quadrilateral in a \odot ; hence the \odot through the points B'' , D'' , E'' passes through C'' . In like manner it passes through A'' . Hence the five points A'' , B'' , C'' , D'' , E'' are concyclic.

43. If the product of the tangents, from a variable point P to two given \odot s, has a given ratio to the square of the tangent from P to a third given \odot coaxial with the former, the locus of P is a circle of the same system.

44. Through the vertices of any Δ are drawn any three parallel lines, and through each vertex a line is drawn, making the same \angle with one of the adjacent sides which the parallel makes with the other; these three lines are concurrent. Required the locus of the point in which they meet.

45. If from any point in a given line two tangents be drawn to a given \odot , X, and if a \odot , Y, be described touching X and the two tangents, the envelope of the polar of the centre of Y with respect to X is a circle.

46. The extremities of a variable chord XY of a given \odot are joined to the extremities of a fixed chord AB; then, if $m AX \cdot AY + n BX \cdot BY$ be given, the envelope of XY is a circle.

47. If A, A' be conjugate points of a system in involution, and if AQ, A'Q be \perp to the lines joining A, A' to any fixed point P, it is required to find the locus of Q.

48. If a, a', b, b', c, c' , be three pairs of conjugate points of a system in involution; then,

$$(1). \quad ab' \cdot bc' \cdot ca' = -a'b \cdot b'c \cdot c'a.$$

$$(2). \quad ab' \cdot bc \cdot c'a' = -a'b \cdot b'c' \cdot ca.$$

$$(3). \quad \frac{ab \cdot ab'}{ac \cdot ac'} = \frac{a'b \cdot a'b'}{a'c \cdot a'c'}.$$

49. Construct a right-angled Δ , being given the sum of the base and hypotenuse, and the sum of the base and perpendicular.

50. Given the perimeter of a right-angled Δ whose sides are in arithmetical progression: construct it.

51. Given a point in the side of a Δ ; inscribe in it another Δ similar to a given Δ , and having one \angle at the given point.

52. Given a point D in the base AB produced of a given ΔABC ; draw a line EF through D cutting the sides so that the area of the ΔEFC may be given.

53. Construct a Δ whose three \angle s shall be on given \odot s, and whose sides shall pass through three of their centres of similitude.

54. From a given point O three lines OA, OB, OC are drawn to a given line ABC; prove that if the radii of the \odot s inscribed in OAB, OBC are given, the radius of the \odot inscribed in OAC will be determined.

55. Equal portions OA, OB are taken on the sides of a given right $\angle AOB$, the point A is joined to a fixed point C, and a \perp let fall on AC from B: the locus of the foot of this \perp is a circle.

56. If a segment AB of a given line be cut in a given anharmonic ratio in two variable points X, X', then the anharmonic ratio of any four positions of X will be equal to the anharmonic ratio of the four corresponding positions of X'.

57. If a variable Δ inscribed in a \odot , X, whose radius is R, has two of its sides touching another \odot , Y, whose radius is r, and whose centre is distant from the centre of X by δ ; then the distance of the centre of the \odot coaxial with X and Y, which is the envelope of the third side of the Δ from the centre of X,

$$= r^2 \delta \div \frac{(R^2 - \delta^2)^2}{4R^2}.$$

58. In the same case the radius of the \odot which is the envelope of the third side is

$$\frac{r^2 (R - \rho) - R\rho^2}{\rho^2};$$

where

$$\rho = \frac{R^2 - \delta^2}{2R}.$$

59. If two tangents be drawn to a \odot , the points where any third tangent is cut by these will be harmonic conjugates to the point of contact and the point where it is cut by the chord of contact.

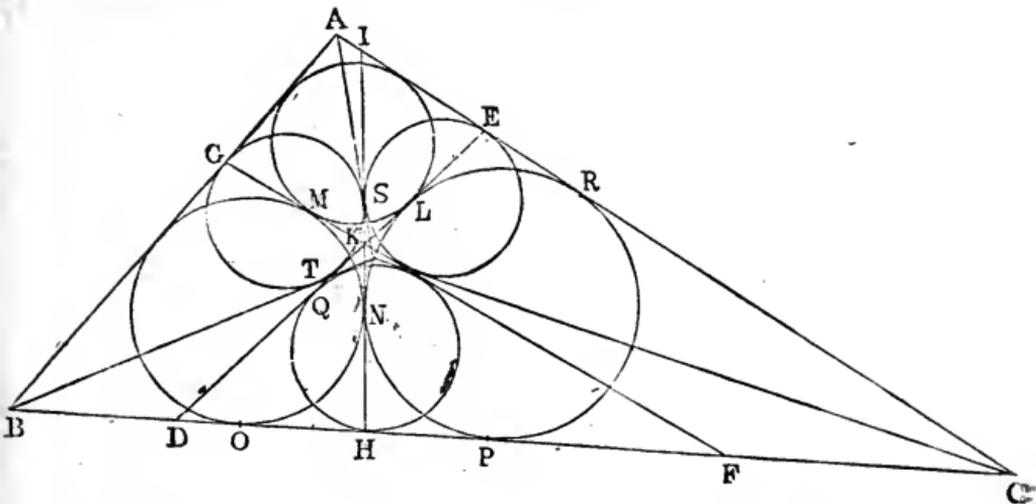
60. If two points be inverse to each other with respect to any \odot , then the inverses of these will be inverse to each other with respect to the inverse of the \odot . Hence it follows that if two figures be inverse to each other with respect to any \odot , their inverses will be inverse to each other with respect to the inverse of the circle.

61. MALFATTI'S PROBLEM.—To inscribe in a Δ three \odot s which touch each other, and each of which touches two sides of the Δ .

Analysis.—Let L, M, N be the points of contact of three \odot s which touch one another, and each touch two sides of the Δ ABC; draw the common tangents DE, FG, HI to these \odot s at their points of contact L, M, N; then, since these lines are the radical axes of the \odot s taken in pairs, they are concurrent: let them meet in K.

Now, it is evident that $FH - HD = FO - DP = FM - DL = FK - DK$. Hence H is the point of contact with FD of the \odot described in the Δ FKD. In like manner, E and G are the points of contact of \odot s which touch the triads of lines IK, KF, AC; and IK, DK, AB, respectively.

Again, $HN = HP = QL$, and $NS = ER = EL$; $\therefore HS = EQ$;
 \therefore (see 6, Prop. 1, Section V.) the tangents at E and H to the \odot s



ES and HQ meet on their \odot of similitude; $\therefore C$ is a point on the \odot of similitude of the \odot s ES and HQ; and therefore these \odot s subtend equal \angle s at C. Also, three common tangents of the \odot s HQ, ES, PNR, viz., QL, SN, KF, are concurrent; \therefore (see Ex. 48, Section II., Book III.) C must be the point of concurrence of three other common tangents to the same \odot s. Hence the second transverse common tangent to HQ and ES must pass through C; and since C is a point on their \odot of similitude, this transverse common tangent must bisect the $\angle ACB$. In like manner it is proved that the bisectors of A and B are transverse common tangents to the \odot s ES and GT, and to HQ and GT, respectively. Hence, we have the following elegant construction:—Let V be the point of concurrence of the three bisectors of the \angle s of the ΔABC . In the Δ s VAB, VBC, VCA, describe three \odot s: these \odot s will evidently, taken in pairs, have VB, VC, VA as transverse common tangents; then to the same pairs of \odot s draw the three other transverse tangents; these will be respectively ED, GF, HI; and the \odot s described touching the triads of lines AB, AC, ED; AB, BC, GF; AB, BC, HI, will be the required circles.

This construction is due to Steiner, and the foregoing simple and elementary proof to Dr. Hart (see *Quarterly Journal*, vol. i. p. 219).

62. If a transversal passing through a fixed point O cut any number of fixed lines in the points A, B, C, &c., and if P be a point such that

$$\frac{1}{OP} = \frac{1}{OA} + \frac{1}{OB} + \frac{1}{OC} + \&c.,$$

the locus of P is a right line.

63. The sum of the squares of the radii of the four \odot s, cutting orthogonally the inscribed and escribed \odot s of a plane Δ , taken three by three, is equal to the square of the diameter of the circumscribed \odot .

64. Describe through two given points a \odot cutting a given arc of a given \odot in a given anharmonic ratio.

65. All \odot s which cut three fixed \odot s at equal \angle s form a coaxal system.

66. Being given five points and a line, find a point on the line, so that the pencil formed by joining it to the five given points shall form an involution with the line itself.

67. If a quadrilateral be inscribed in a circle, the circle described on the third diagonal as diameter will be the circle of similitude of the circles described on the other diagonals as diameters.

68. If ABC be any Δ , $B'C'$ a line drawn \parallel to the base BC ; then, if O, O' be the escribed \odot s to ABC , opposite the \angle s B and C respectively, O_1 the inscribed \odot of $AB'C'$, and O'_1 the escribed \odot opposite the $\angle A$; then, besides the lines AB, AC , which are common tangents, O, O', O_1, O'_1 , are all touched by two other circles.

69. When two \odot s intersect orthogonally, the locus of the point whence four tangents can be drawn to the \odot s, and forming a harmonic pencil, consists of two lines, viz., the polars of the centre of similitude of the two circles.

70. If two lines be divided homographically in the two systems of points $a, b, c, \&c., a', b', c', \&c.$, then the locus of the points of intersection of $ab', a'b, ac', a'c, ad', a'd, \&c.$, is a right line.

71. Being given two homographic pencils, if through the point of intersection of two corresponding rays we draw two transversals, which meet the two pencils in two series of points, the lines joining corresponding points of intersection are concurrent.

72. Inscribe a Δ in a \odot having two sides passing through two given points, and the third \parallel to a given line.

73. If two Δ s be described about a \odot , the six angular points are such that any four are subtended equianharmonically by the other two.

74. Given four points A, B, C, D on a given line, find two other points X, Y , so that the anharmonic ratios $(ABXY), (CDXY)$ may be given.

75. If two quadrilaterals have the same diagonals, the eight points of intersection of their sides are such that any four are subtended equianharmonically by the other four.

76. Given three rays A, B, C , find three other rays X, Y, Z through the same vertex O , so that the anharmonic ratios of the pencils $(O . ABXY)$, $(O . BCYZ)$, $(O . CAZX)$, may be given.

77. If a Δ similar to that formed by the centres of three given \odot s slide with its three vertices on their circumferences, the vertices divide the \odot s homographically.

78. Find the locus of the centre of a \odot , being given that the polar of a given point A passes through a given point B , and the polar of another given point C passes through a given point D .

79. If a Δ be self-conjugate with respect to a given \odot , the \odot described about the Δ is orthogonal to another given circle.

80. The \odot s self-conjugate to the Δ s formed by four lines are coaxal.

81. The pencil formed by lines \parallel to the sides and diagonals of a quadrilateral is involution.

82. If four \odot s be co-orthogonal, that is, have a common orthogonal \odot , their radical axes form a pencil in involution.

83. In a given \odot to inscribe a Δ whose sides shall divide in a given anharmonic ratio given arcs of the circle.

84. When four \odot s have a common point of intersection, their six radical axes form a pencil in involution.

85. The pencil formed by drawing tangents from any point in their radical axis to two \odot s, and drawing two lines to their centres of similitude, is in involution.

*86. If a pair of the opposite \angle s of a quadrilateral be equal to a right \angle , then the sum of the squares of the rectangles contained by the opposite sides is equal to the square of the rectangle contained by the diagonals.

87. Prove that the problem 17, page 38, "To inscribe in a given ΔDEF , a Δ given in species whose area shall be a minimum," admits of two solutions; and also that the point O' in the second solution, which corresponds to O in the first, is the inverse of O with respect to the circle which circumscribes the ΔDEF .

88. The line joining the intersection of the \perp s of a Δ to the centre of a circumscribed \odot is \perp to the axis of perspective of the given Δ , and the Δ formed by joining the feet of the \perp s.

* This Theorem is due to Bellavitis. See his *Méthode des Equipollences*.

89. If two \odot s whose radii are R, R' , and the distance of whose centres is δ , be such that a hexagon can be inscribed in one and circumscribed to the other; then

$$\frac{1}{(R^2 - \delta^2)^2 + 4R'^2R\delta} + \frac{1}{(R^2 - \delta^2)^2 - 4R'^2R\delta}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2R'^2(R^2 + \delta^2) - (R^2 - \delta^2)^2}.$$

90. In the same case, if an octagon be inscribed in one and circumscribed to the other,

$$\left\{ \frac{1}{(R^2 - \delta^2)^2 + 4R'^2R\delta} \right\}^2 + \left\{ \frac{1}{(R^2 - \delta^2)^2 - 4R'^2R\delta} \right\}^2$$

$$= \left\{ \frac{1}{2R'^2(R^2 + \delta^2) - (R^2 - \delta^2)^2} \right\}^2.$$

91. If a variable \odot touch two fixed \odot s, the polar of its centre with respect to either of the fixed \odot s touches a fixed circle.

92. If a \odot touch three \odot s, the polar of its centre, with respect to any of the three \odot s, is a common tangent to two circles.

*93. Prove that the Problem, to inscribe a quadrilateral, whose perimeter is a minimum in another quadrilateral, is indeterminate or impossible, according as the given quadrilateral has the sum of its opposite angles equal or not equal to two right angles.

94. If a quadrilateral be inscribed in a \odot , the lines joining the feet of the \perp s, let fall on its sides from the point of intersection of its diagonals, will form an inscribed quadrilateral Q of minimum perimeter; and an indefinite number of other quadrilaterals may be inscribed whose sides are respectively equal to the sides of Q , the perimeter of each of them being equal to the perimeter of Q .

95. The perimeter of Q is equal to the rectangle contained by the diagonals of the original quadrilateral divided by the radius of the circumscribed circle.

96. Being given four lines forming four Δ s, the sixteen centres of the inscribed and escribed \odot s to these Δ s lie four by four on four coaxial circles.

97. If the base of a Δ be given, both in magnitude and position, and the ratio of the sum of the squares of the sides to the area, the locus of the vertex is a circle.

* The Theorems 87 and 93-96 have been communicated to the author by Mr. W. S. M'CAV, F.T.C.D.

98. If a line of constant length slide between two fixed lines, the locus of the centre of instantaneous rotation is a circle.

99. If two sides of a Δ given in species and magnitude slide along two fixed \odot s, the envelope of the third side is a circle. (BOBILLIER).

100. If the lengths of the sides of the Δ in Ex. 99 be denoted by a, b, c , and the radii of the three \odot s by α, β, γ ; then $aa \pm b\beta \pm c\gamma =$ twice the area of the Δ , the sign $+$ or $-$ being used according as the \odot s touch the sides of the Δ internally or externally.

101. If five quadrilaterals be formed from five lines by omitting each in succession, the lines of collinearity of the middle points of their diagonals are concurrent. (H. FOX TALBOT.)

102. If D, D' be the diagonals of a quadrilateral whose four sides are a, b, c, d , and two of whose opposite angles are θ, θ' , then

$$D^2 D'^2 = a^2 c^2 + b^2 d^2 - 2abcd \cos(\theta + \theta').$$

103. If the sides of a ΔABC , inscribed in a \odot , be cut by a transversal in the points a, b, c . If α, β, γ denote the lengths of the tangents from a, b, c to the \odot , then $\alpha\beta\gamma = Ab \cdot Bc \cdot Ca$.

104. If a, b, c denote the three sides of a Δ , and if α, β, γ denote the bisectors of its angles,

$$\alpha\beta\gamma = \frac{8abc \cdot s \cdot \text{area}}{(a+b)(b+c)(c+a)}.$$

105. If a ΔABC circumscribed to a \odot be also circumscribed to another $\Delta A'B'C'$, and in perspective with it, the tangents from the vertices of $A'B'C'$ will meet its opposite sides in three collinear points.

106. If two sides of a triangle be given in position, and its area given in magnitude, two points can be found at each of which the base subtends an angle of constant magnitude.

107. If two sides of a triangle and its inscribed circle be given in position, the envelope of its circumscribed circle is a circle.—MANNHEIM.

108. If the circumference of a circle be divided into an uneven number of equal parts, and the points of division denoted by the indices 0, 1, 2, 3, &c., then if the point of the circle diametrically opposite to that whose index is zero be joined with all the points in one of its semicircles, the rectangle contained by the chords terminating in the points 1, 2, 4, 8 . . . is equal to the power of the radius denoted by the number of chords.

109. A right line, which bisects the perimeter of the maximum figure contained by that perimeter, bisects also the area of the figure. Hence show, that of all figures having the same perimeter a circle has the greatest area.

110. The polar circle of a triangle, its circumscribed circle, and nine-points circle, are coaxal.

111. The polar circles of the five triangles external to a pentagon, which are formed by producing its sides, have a common orthogonal circle.

112. The six anharmonic ratios of four collinear points can be expressed in terms of the trigonometrical functions of an angle, namely,

$$-\sin^2\phi, \quad -\cos^2\phi, \quad \tan^2\phi, \quad -\operatorname{cosec}^2\phi, \quad -\sec^2\phi, \quad \cot^2\phi.$$

Show how to construct ϕ .

113. If the sides of a polygon of an even number of sides be cut by any transversal, the product of one set of alternate segments is equal to the product of the other set. If the number of sides of the polygon be odd, the rectangles will be equal, but will have contrary signs (CARNOT).

114. If from the angular points of a polygon of an odd number of sides concurrent lines be drawn, dividing the opposite sides each into two segments, the product of one set of alternate segments is equal to the product of the other set (PONCELET).

115. If the points at infinity on two lines divided homographically be corresponding points, the lines are divided proportionally.

116. *To construct a quadrilateral, being given the four sides and the area.*

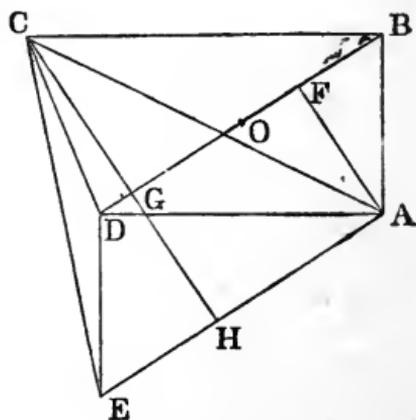
Analysis.—Let ABCD be the required quadrilateral. The four sides, AB, BC, CD, DA are given in magnitude; and the area is also given. Draw AE parallel and equal to BD. Join ED, EC; draw AF, CG perpendicular to BD; produce CG to H; bisect BD in O.

Now we have

$$BC^2 - CD^2 = 2BD \cdot OG$$

and

$$AD^2 - AB^2 = 2BD \cdot OF;$$



therefore

$$BC^2 + AD^2 - AB^2 - CD^2 = 2BD \cdot FG = 2AE \cdot AH.$$

Hence, since the four lines AB, BC, CD, DA are given in magnitude, the rectangle AE . AH is given. Now, if we suppose the line AD to be given in position, since DE is equal to AB, which is given in magnitude, the locus of the point E is a circle; and since the rectangle AH . AE is given, the locus of the point H is a circle, namely, the inverse of the locus of E.

Again, since the lines AE, AC are equal, respectively, to the diagonals of the quadrilateral, and include an angle equal to that between the diagonals, the area of the triangle ACE is equal to the area of the quadrilateral. Hence the area of the triangle ACE is given. Therefore the rectangle AE . CH is given. And it has been proved that the rectangle AE . AH is given; therefore the ratio AH : CH is given. Hence the triangle ACH is given in species. And since the point A is fixed, and H moves on a given circle, C moves on a given circle. And since D is fixed, and DC given in magnitude, the locus of the point C is another circle. Hence C is a given point.

117. Prove from the foregoing analysis that the area is a maximum when the four points A, B, C, D are concyclic.

118. In the same case prove that the angle between the diagonals is a maximum when the points are concyclic.

119. The difference of the squares of the two interior diagonals of a cyclic quadrilateral is to twice their rectangle as the distance between their middle points is to the third diagonal.

120. Inscribe in a given circle a quadrilateral whose three diagonals are given. [Make use of Ex. 119.]

121. Given the two diagonals and all the angles of a quadrilateral; construct it.

122. *If L be one of the limiting points of two circles, O, O', and LA, LB two radii vectors at right angles to each other, and terminating in these circles, the locus of the intersection of tangents at A and B is a circle coaxal with O, O'.*

Dem.—Join AB, intersecting the circles again in G and H, and let fall the perpendiculars OC, O'D, LE.

Then

$$AL^2 : AB \cdot AH :: OL : OO' \text{ [vi. Sect. v. Prop. i. (3)].}$$

But

$$AL^2 = AB \cdot AE.$$

Hence

$$AE : AH :: OL : OO';$$

therefore

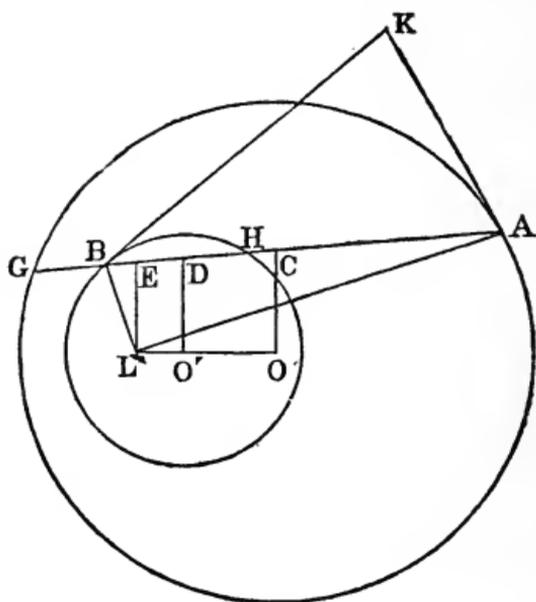
$$AE : HE :: OL : O'L.$$

In like manner

$$GE : BE :: OL : O'L.$$

Hence

$$AG : BH :: OL : O'L,$$



that is, in a given ratio. Therefore the tangents AK , BK are in a given ratio [EUCLID, VI. IV. Ex. 2]; and the locus of K is a circle coaxal with O , O' .

This theorem is the reciprocal of a remarkable one in Confocal Conics (see *Conics*, page 184). The demonstration of it here given, as well as that of the Proposition Ex. 116, have been communicated to me by W. S. M'CAY, F.T.C.D.

123. In the same case the locus of the point E is a circle coaxal with O , O' .

124. If O'' be the centre of the locus of E , then LO'' is half the harmonic mean between LO and LO' .

125. If r be the radius of the inscribed circle of a triangle ABC , and ρ the radius of a circle touching the circumscribed circle internally and the sides AB, AC ; then $\rho \cos^2 \frac{1}{2}A = r$.

126. Prove the corresponding relation $\rho' \cos^2 \frac{1}{2}A = r'$ for the case of external contact.

127. Prove by inversion the equality of the two circles in Prop. 8, Cor. 4, p. 32.

128. If AB, CD be the diameters of two circles, and be also segments of the same line, prove that the two circles are equal which touch respectively the circles on AB, CD ; their radical axis on opposite sides, and any circle whose centre is the middle point of AD .—(STEINER.)

129. Given three points, A, B, C , and three multiples, l, m, n , find a point O such that $lAO + mBO + nCO$ may be a minimum.

130. If A, B, C, D be any four points connected by four circles, each passing through three of the points, then not only is the angle at A between the arcs ABC, ADC equal to the angle at C between CDA, CBA , but it is also equal to the angle at D between the arcs DAB, DCB ; and to the angle at B between BCD, BAD .—(HAMILTON.)

131. If A, B, C be the escribed circles of a triangle, and if A', B', C' be three other circles touching ABC as follows, viz. each of them touching two of the former exteriorly, and one interiorly; then A', B', C' intersect in a common point P , and the lines of connexion at P with the centres of the circles are perpendicular to the sides of the triangle.

132. The line of collinearity of the middle points of the diagonals of a complete quadrilateral is perpendicular to the line of collinearity of the orthocentres of the four triangles.

133. The sines of the angles which the line of collinearity of the middle points of the diagonals of a complete quadrilateral makes with the sides are proportional to the diameters of the circles described about its four triangles.

134. If r, ρ be the radii of two concentric circles, and R the radius of a third circle (not necessarily concentric), so related to them that a triangle described about the circle r may be inscribed in R , and a hexagon about ρ may be inscribed in R : then

$$\frac{r}{r} + \frac{r}{\rho} = \frac{2\rho}{R}.$$

135. If R, r be the radii of two circles, C, C' , of which the former is supposed to include the latter; then if a series of circles $O_1, O_2, O_3, \dots O_m$ be described touching both and touching each other in succession, prove that if traversing the space between C, C' n times consecutively the circle O_m touch O_1 if δ be the distance between the centres,

$$(R - r)^2 - 4Rr \tan^2 \frac{n\pi}{m} = \delta^2. \quad \text{---(STEINER.)}$$

136. If A, B, C, D be any four points, and if the three pairs of lines which join them intersect in the points b, c, d , then the nine-points circles of the four triangles ABC, ABD, ACD, BCD , and the circle about the triangle bcd , all pass through a common point P .

137. If A_1, B_1, C_1, D_1 be the orthocentres of the triangles $A, B, C, \&c.$, and b_1, c_1, d_1 the points determined by joining A_1, B_1, C_1, D_1 , in pairs; then the nine-points circles of the four triangles $A_1, B_1, C_1, \&c.$, and the circumscribed circle of the triangle $b_1c_1d_1$, all pass through the former point P .—(Ex. 29.)

138.* The SIMSON'S lines (Book III. Prop. 12) of the extremities of any diameter of the circumcircle of a triangle intersect at right angles on the nine-points circle of the triangle.

139.* Every tangent to a circle is cut harmonically by the sides of a circumscribed square, and also by the sides of a circumscribed trapezoid whose non-parallel sides are equal.

140.* A variable chord of a circle passes through a fixed point; its extremities and the fixed point are joined to the centre; prove that the circumcircles of the three triangles so formed touch in every position a pair of circles belonging to two given coaxial systems.

141. *Weill's Theorem*.—If two circles be so related that a polygon of n sides can be inscribed in one and circumscribed to the other, the mean centre of the points of contact is a fixed point.

142. In the same case the locus of the mean centre of any number $(n - r)$ of the points is a circle.

Weill's Theorem was published in *Liouville's Journal*, Third Series, Tome IV., page 270, for the year 1878. A proposition, of which Weill's is an immediate inference, was published by the Author in 1862, in the *Quarterly Journal of Pure and Applied Mathematics*, Vol. V., page 44, Cor. 2.

* Theorems 138–140 have been communicated to the author by ROBERT GRAHAM, Esq., A.M., T.C.D

SUPPLEMENTARY CHAPTER.

RECENT ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY.

SECTION I.

THEORY OF ISOGONAL AND ISOTOMIC POINTS, AND OF ANTIPARALLEL AND SYMMEDIAN LINES.

DEF.—Two lines AX , AY are said to be **ISOGONAL CONJUGATES**, with respect to an angle BAC , when they make equal angles with its bisector.

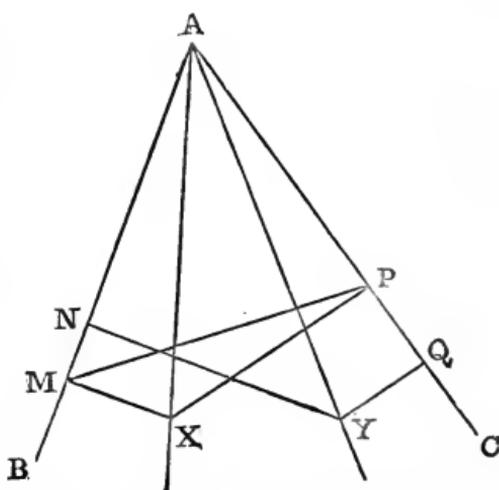
Prop. 1.—If from two points X , Y on two lines AX , AY , which are isogonal conjugates with respect to a given angle BAC , perpendiculars XM , YN , XP , YQ be drawn to its sides; then—

1°. The rectangle $XM \cdot YN = XP \cdot YQ$.

2°. The points M , N , P , Q are concyclic.

3°. MP is perpendicular to AY , and NQ to AX .

Dem.—1°. From the construction, we have evidently $XM : AX :: YQ : AY$, and $AX : XP :: AY$



: YN. Hence [*Eucl. V. xxii.*] $XM : XP :: YQ : YN$; therefore $XM \cdot YN = XP \cdot YQ$.

2°. In the same manner $AM : AX :: AQ : AY$, and $AX : AP :: AY : AN$. Hence $AM : AP :: AQ : AN$; therefore $AM \cdot AN = AP \cdot AQ$. Hence the points M, N, P, Q are concyclic.

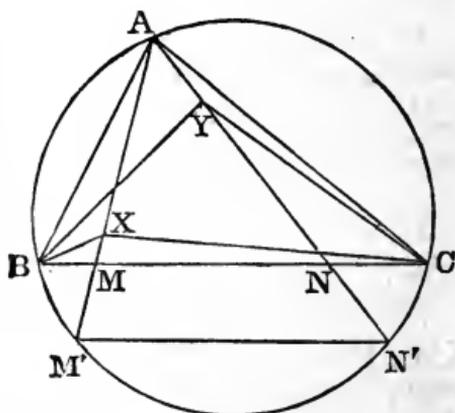
3°. Since the angles AMX, APX are right, AMXP is a cyclic quadrilateral; therefore the angle $MAX = MPX$; but $MAX = YAQ$. Hence $MPX = YAQ$, and PX is perpendicular to AQ. Hence PM is perpendicular to AY. Similarly, QN is perpendicular to AX.

COR. 1.—*If the rectangle contained by the perpendiculars from two given points on one of the sides of a given angle be equal to the rectangle contained by the perpendiculars from the same points on the other side, the lines joining the vertex of the angle to the points are isogonal conjugates with respect to the angle.*

Prop. 2.—*The isogonal conjugates of three concurrent lines AX, BX, CX, with respect to the three angles of a triangle ABC, are concurrent.*

Dem.—Let the isogonal conjugates of AX, BX be AY, BY, respectively. Join CY. It is required to prove that CY is the isogonal conjugate of CX.

From 1°, Prop. 1, the rectangles of the perpendiculars from X, Y on the lines AC, BC are each equal to the rectangle contained by the perpendiculars from X, Y on AB. Hence they are equal to one another, and therefore, by Prop. 1, Cor. 1, the lines CX, CY are isogonal conjugates with respect to the angle C.



DEF.—The points X , Y are called isogonal conjugates with respect to the triangle ABC .

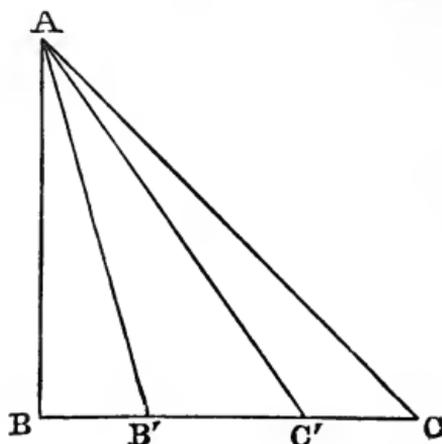
COR. 1.—If X , Y be isogonal conjugates with respect to a triangle, the three rectangles contained by the distances of X , Y from the sides of the triangle are equal to one another.

COR. 2.—The middle point of the line XY is equally distant from the projections of the points X , Y on the three sides of the triangle.

Exercises.

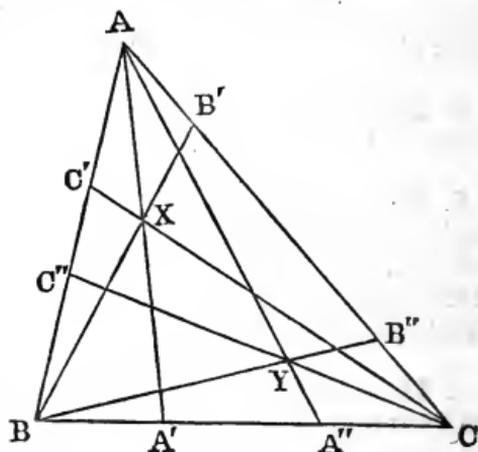
1. The sum of the angles BXC , BYC is $180^\circ + A$.
2. $AM^2 : AN^2 :: BM \cdot MC : BN \cdot NC$. (STEINER.)
3. If the lines AX , AY meet the circumcircle of the triangle ABC in M' , N' , then the rectangles $AB \cdot AC$, $AM \cdot AN'$, and $AM' \cdot AN$ are equal to one another.
4. The isogonal conjugate of the point M' is the point at infinity on the line AN' .
5. If upon the sides of a triangle ABC three equilateral triangles ABC' , BCA' , CAB' be described either externally or internally, the isogonal conjugate of the centre of perspective of the triangles ABC , $A'B'C'$, is a point common to the three Apollonian circles of ABC . See *Cor.* 3, page 86.
6. If the lines MX , QY in fig. Prop. 1, intersect in D , and the lines MP , NQ in E , the lines AD , AE are isogonal conjugates with respect to the angle BAC .
7. If D , E be the points where two isogonal conjugates, with respect to the angle BAC , meet the base BC of the triangle BAC , and if perpendiculars to AB , AC at the points B , C meet the perpendiculars to BC at D , E in the points D' , E' ; D'' , E'' , respectively; then $BD' \cdot BE' : CD'' \cdot CE'' :: AB^4 : AC^4$.
8. In the same case $BD \cdot BE : CD \cdot CE :: AB^2 : AC^2$.

DEF.—The right lines AB' , AC' are said to be isotomic conjugates, with respect to an angle BAC , of the



triangle ABC , when the intercepts BB' , CC' on the base are equal.

Prop. 3.—If two points X , Y , in the plane of a triangle be such that the lines AX , AY are isotomic with respect to the angle BAC ; BX , BY with respect to ABC ; then CX , CY are isotomic conjugates with respect to ACB .



Dem.—Produce AX , AY to meet BC in A' , A'' ; BX , BY to meet AC in B' , B'' ; and CX , CY to meet AB in C' , C'' , respectively. Then $AB' \cdot BC' \cdot CA' = A'B \cdot B'C \cdot C'A$; and $AB'' \cdot BC'' \cdot CA'' = A''B \cdot B''C \cdot C''A$. [VI., Section I., Prop. 2.]

Hence, multiplying these equations, and omitting terms that cancel each other, we get $BC' \cdot AC'' = C''A \cdot C'A$. Hence $BC'' = C'A$. Q.E.D.

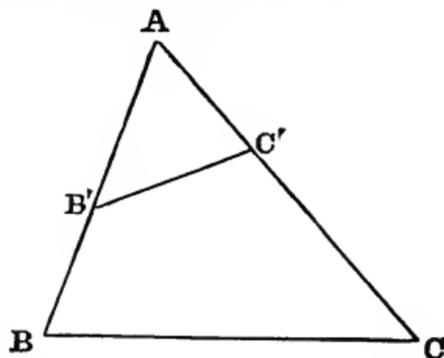
DEF.—Two points, X, Y , are said to be isotomic conjugates, with respect to a triangle ABC , when the pairs of lines AX, AY ; BX, BY ; CX, CY are isotomic conjugates, with respect to the angles A, B, C respectively.

Exercises.

1. If the multiples for which the point X is the mean centre of the points A, B, C be α, β, γ ; prove that $\frac{1}{\alpha}, \frac{1}{\beta}, \frac{1}{\gamma}$ are the multiples for which the isotomic conjugate of X is the mean centre of the points A, B, C .

2. If a right line meet the sides of a triangle in the points A', B', C' ; prove that the triads of points in which the isogonal and the isotomic conjugates of AA', BB', CC' , with respect to the angles A, B, C , meet the sides of the triangle, are each collinear.

DEF.—Lines $BC, B'C'$ are said to be antiparallel, with



respect to the angle A , when the angle ABC is equal to $AC'B'$.

There are three systems of antiparallels with respect to a triangle ABC .

- | | | | | |
|-----|---|-----------------------|------------------------------------|-------|
| 1°. | — | Antiparallels to BC | with respect to the opposite angle | A . |
| 2°. | „ | CA | „ | B . |
| 3°. | „ | AB | „ | C . |

Prop. 4.—The antiparallels to the sides of a triangle are parallel to the tangents to its circumcircle at the angular points.

For if LMN be the triangle formed by the tangents, the angle MAC is [*Eucl.* III. xxxii.] equal to ABC; therefore $MAC = AC'B'$, and hence AM is parallel to $C'B'$.

COR. 1.—*The points B', C'; B, C, are concyclic.*

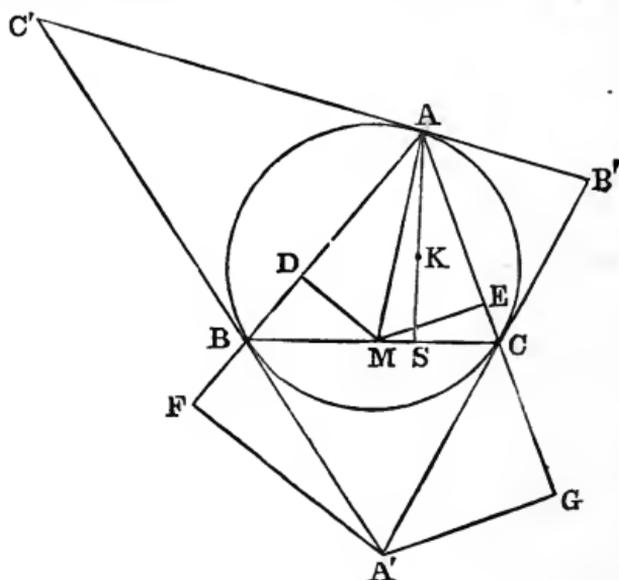
COR. 2.—*The lines joining the feet of the perpendiculars of a triangle are antiparallel to its sides.*

DEF.—*The isogonal conjugate of a median AM of a triangle is called a symmedian.*

It follows from Prop. 2 that the three symmedians of a triangle are concurrent. The point of concurrence (K) is called *the symmedian point of the triangle.*

PROP. 5.—*The perpendiculars from K on the sides of the triangle are proportional to the sides.*

DEM.—Let the perpendiculars from M on the sides AB, AC be MD, ME, and from K on the three sides be



x, y, z . Then [Prop. 1, 1°] $MD \cdot z = ME \cdot y$; but $MD \cdot AB = ME \cdot AC$. Hence $y : z :: AC : AB$, which proves the proposition.

COR. 1.— $\frac{x}{a} = \frac{y}{b} = \frac{z}{c} = \frac{2\Delta}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}$

COR. 2.—*The symmedians of a triangle are the medians of its antiparallels.*

COR. 3.—*The symmedian AS divides BC in the ratio $AB^2 : AC^2$.*

COR. 4.—*The multiples for which K is the mean centre of the points A, B, C are a^2, b^2, c^2 .*

COR. 5.—*The point K is the isogonal conjugate of the centroid of the triangle.*

Prop. 6.—*The symmedians pass through the poles of the sides of the triangle ABC with respect to its circum-circle.*

Dem.—Let A' be the pole of BC. Let fall perpendiculars $A'F, A'G$; then $A'F : A'G :: \sin A'BF : \sin A'CG$, or $:: \sin ACB : \sin ABC$; $\therefore A'F : A'G :: AB : AC ::$ perpendicular from K on AB : perpendicular from K on AC. Hence the points A, K, A' are collinear.

COR.—*The polar of K is the axis of perspective of ABC, and its reciprocal with respect to the circumcircle.*

Prop. 7.—*The sum of the squares of the distances of K from the sides of ABC is a minimum.*

Dem.—Let x, y, z be the distances of any point whatever from the sides of ABC, and let Δ denote its area. We have the identity

$$\begin{aligned} (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)(a^2 + b^2 + c^2) - (ax + by + cz)^2 \\ = (ay - bx)^2 + (bz - cy)^2 + (cx - az)^2; \end{aligned}$$

but $ax + by + cz = 2\Delta$. Consequently $x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ has its

minimum value when the squares which occur on the right-hand side of the identity vanish; that is, when

$$\frac{x}{a} = \frac{y}{b} = \frac{z}{c}.$$

COR.—*K* is the mean centre of the feet of its own perpendiculars on the sides of the triangle *ABC*.

DEF.—If we put $\frac{x}{a} = \frac{1}{2} \tan \omega$, ω is called the Brocard angle of the triangle.

Prop. 8.— $\cot \omega = \cot A + \cot B + \cot C$.

Dem.—From 5, *Cor.* 1, we have

$$\tan \omega = \frac{4\Delta}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}.$$

Hence

$$\cot \omega = \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{4\Delta} = \frac{2bc \cos A + 2ca \cos B + 2ab \cos C}{4\Delta};$$

but
$$\frac{2bc \cos A}{4\Delta} = \cot A, \text{ \&c.}$$

Hence $\cot \omega = \cot A + \cot B + \cot C$.

COR.—If the base and the Brocard angle of a triangle be given, the locus of the symmedian point is a right line parallel to the base.

Exercises.

1. If K_a, K_b, K_c be the points of intersection of the symmedians with the sides of the triangle *ABC*, the area of the triangle

$$K_a K_b K_c = \frac{12\Delta^3}{(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)^2}.$$

2. If the side BA of the triangle ABC be produced through γ until $AB' = BA$; and at B' and C be erected perpendiculars to BA, AC, respectively, meeting in I; AI is perpendicular to the symmedian passing through A.

3. If A'' be the pole of the line BC, with respect to the circumcircle A_a'', A_b'', A_c'' , the feet of the perpendiculars from A'', on the sides of ABC; the area of the triangle $A_a'' A_b'' A_c''$

$$= \frac{12\Delta^3}{(b^2 + c^2 - a^2)^2}$$

4. In the same case prove that the figure $A'' A_b'' A_a'' A_c''$ is a parallelogram.

SECTION II.

TWO FIGURES DIRECTLY SIMILAR.

DEFIN.—*Being given a system of points A, B, C, D, . . . If upon the line joining them to a fixed point O points A', B', C', &c., . . . be determined by the conditions $\frac{OA'}{OA} = \frac{OB'}{OB} = \frac{OC'}{OC} = \&c., . . . = k$, the two systems of points A, B, C, &c., and A', B', C', &c., are said to be homothetic, and O is called their homothetic centre.*

Prop 1.—1°. *The figure homothetic to a right line is a parallel right line.*

2°. *The figure homothetic to a circle is a circle.*

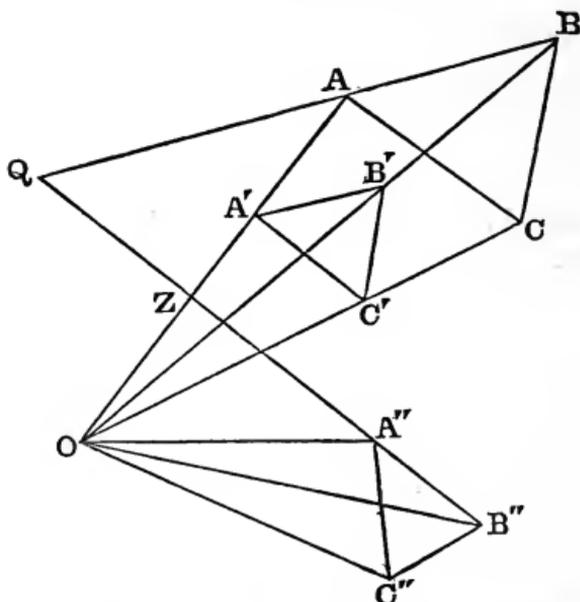
Dem.—1°. This follows at once from the definition and *Eucl.*, VI. II.

2°. Is evident from Book VI., Section II., Prop. 1, *Cor.* 4.

Prop. 2.—*In two homothetic figures—1°. Two homologous lines are in the constant ratio k. 2°. Two corresponding triangles are similar.*

These are evident.

Prop 3.—*Being given two homothetic systems, viz., $ABC, \dots A'B'C' \dots$. If one of them, $A'B'C', \dots$ be turned round the homothetic centre O , through a constant*



angle α , into a new position $A''B''C''$; \dots then—1°. Any two homologous lines ($AB, A''B''$) are inclined at an angle α to each other. 2°. The triangles $OAA'', OBB'', \&c.$, are similar to each other.

Dem. — By hypothesis, the angle $OAB = OA'B' = OA''B''$, and the angle $OZA'' = AZQ$ [*Eucl. I. xv.*]. Hence [*Eucl. I. xxxii.*] the angle $A''OZ = ZQA$. Hence $ZQA = \alpha'$.

Again, the triangles $OAB, OA'B'$ are equiangular. Therefore OAB and $OA''B''$ are equiangular. Hence $OA : OB :: OA'' : OB''$; $\therefore OA : OA'' :: OB : OB''$, and the angle $AOA'' = BOB''$. Therefore [*Eucl. VI. vi.*] the triangles AOA'', BOB'' are similar.

COR. 1.—*Reciprocally. If upon the lines drawn from a fixed point O to all the angles of a polygon $ABCD, \&c.$, similar triangles OAA'', OBB'', OCC'' be described, the polygon formed by the vertices $A'', B'', C'', \&c.$, is similar to the original polygon $ABCD$.*

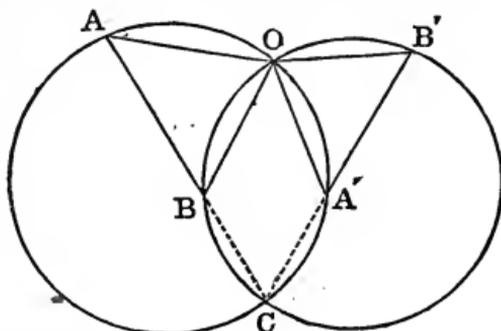
COR. 2.—*If O be considered as a point belonging to the*

first figure, it will be its own homologue in the second figure.

DEF.—The point O is called a double point of the two figures; it is also called their centre of similitude.

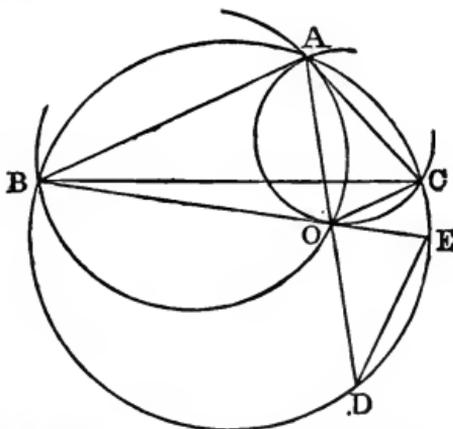
Prop. 4.—Being given two polygons directly similar, it is required to find their double point.

Let $AB, A'B'$ be two homologous sides of the figures; C their point of intersection. Through the two triads of points A, A', C ; B, B', C describe two circles inter-



secting again in the point O ; O will be the point required. For it is evident the triangles $OAB, OA'B'$ are similar, and that either may be turned round the point O , so that the two bases $AB, A'B'$ will be parallel.

Observation.—The foregoing construction must be modified when the homologous sides of the two figures are consecutive



sides BA, AC of a triangle. In this case, upon the lines $BA,$

AC describe two segments BOA, AOC, touching AC, BC, respectively, in the point A. Then O, their point of intersection, will be the double point required, for it is evident the triangles BOA, AOC are directly similar.

COR. 1.—*If AO be produced to meet the circumcircle of the triangle ABC in D, AO is bisected in D.*

Dem.—Produce BO to meet the circle in E. Join ED. Now since the triangles BOA, AOC are directly similar, the angle OAC = ABO, and therefore = ODE. In like manner, the angle ACO = DEO. Now, because the angles DAC and ADE are equal, the arc CD = AE. Hence DE = AC; ∴ chord DE = AC; ∴ [Eucl. I. XXVI.] DO = OA.

COR. 2.—*The distances of the double point from any two homologous points A, A' are in a given ratio, because the distances are homologous lines.*

COR. 3.—*The perpendiculars drawn from the double point to any two homologous lines are in a given ratio.*

COR. 4.—*The angle subtended at the double point by the line joining two homologous points is constant.*

COR. 5.—*The line AO passes through the symmedian point of the triangle BAC. Because the perpendiculars from the symmedian point on the lines BA, AC are proportional to these lines, and therefore proportional to the perpendiculars from O on the same lines.*

COR. 6.—*If BD be joined, the rectangle AB . BD : AO² :: BC : CO.*

Prop. 5.—*The centre of similitude of a given triangle ABC, and an equiangular inscribed triangle, is one or other of two fixed points.*

Dem.—Let DFE be an inscribed triangle, having the angles D, F, E equal to B, A, C, respectively. Then the point common to the circles BDF, AFE,

CED will [III., Section 1., Prop. 17] be a given point: if this be Ω , Ω will be the centre of similitude of the triangle ABC, and equiangular inscribed triangles, such as DFE, whose vertex F, corresponding to A, is on the line AB. In like manner, there is another point Ω' , which is the centre of similitude of ABC, and similar inscribed triangles such as E'F'D', having the vertex corresponding to A on the line AC.

DEF.— Ω , Ω' are called the Brocard points of the triangle ABC.

COR. 1.—The circumcircle of the triangle $\Omega\Omega B$ touches BC in B.

Dem.—Since Ω is the double point of the triangles ABC, DEF, the triangles ΩBD , ΩFA are equiangular; \therefore the angle $\Omega BD = \Omega AF$. Therefore the circle $\Omega\Omega B$ touches BC in B. In like manner, the circumcircles of the triangles $B\Omega C$, $C\Omega A$ touch respectively CA in C, and AB in A.

COR. 2.—The three angles ΩAB , ΩBC , ΩCA are equal to one another, and each is equal to the Brocard angle of the triangle.

Dem.—The angles are equal [Euc. III. xxxii.]. Let their common value be ω . Then, since the lines $A\Omega$, $B\Omega$, $C\Omega$ are concurrent, we have, from Trigonometry,

$$\sin^3 \omega = \sin(A - \omega) \sin(B - \omega) \sin(C - \omega).$$

Hence $\cot \omega = \cot A + \cot B + \cot C$.

Therefore ω is the Brocard angle of the triangle (Section 1., Prop. 8).

Exercises.

1. Inscribe in a given triangle ABC a rectangle similar to a given rectangle, and having one side on the side BC of the triangle. A is the homothetic centre of the sought rectangle, and a similar rectangle constructed on the side BC.

2. Inscribe in a given triangle a triangle whose sides will be parallel to three given lines.

3. From the fact that a triangle ABC , and the triangle $A'B'C'$, whose vertices are the middle points of the sides of $\triangle ABC$, are homothetic; prove—1°, that the medians of ABC are concurrent; 2°, that the orthocentre, the circumcentre, and the centroid of ABC are collinear.

4. Show that Proposition 9 of Book VI., Section 1., and its *Cor.* are applications of the theory of figures directly similar.

5. If figures directly similar be described on the perpendiculars of a triangle, prove that their double points are the feet of perpendiculars let fall from the orthocentre on the medians.

6. The Brocard points are isogonal conjugates with respect to the triangle BAC .

7. The system of multiples for which Ω is the mean centre of A, B, C is $\frac{1}{b^2}, \frac{1}{c^2}, \frac{1}{a^2}$; and the system for Ω' is $\frac{1}{c^2}, \frac{1}{a^2}, \frac{1}{b^2}$.

8. If the line $A'B'$ (Fig., Prop. 4) turn round any given point in the plane, while AB remains fixed, the locus of the double point O is a circle.

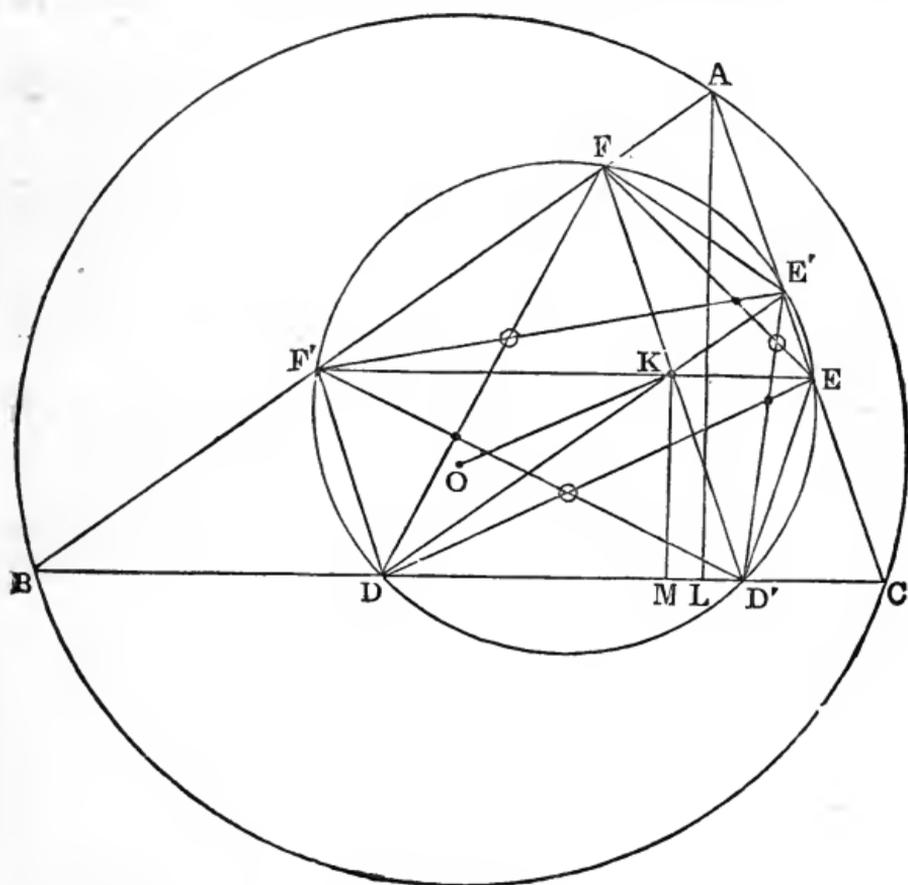
SECTION III.

LEMOINE'S AND TUCKER'S CIRCLES.

Prop. 1.—*The three parallels to the sides of a triangle through its symmedian point meet the sides in six concyclic points.*

Dem.—Let the parallels be DE', EF', FD' . Join ED', DF', FE' . Now $AFKE'$ is a parallelogram. AK bisects FE' . Hence [Section 1., Prop. 5, *Cor.* 2] FE' is antiparallel to BC . Similarly DF' is antiparallel to AC . Hence the angles $AFE', BF'D$ are equal; hence it is easy to see that FE' is equal to $F'D$. In like manner it is equal to ED' .

Again, if O be the circumcentre, OA is perpendicular to FE' ; therefore the perpendicular to FE' , at its middle point, passes through the middle point of KO . Hence, since $FE' = ED' = DF'$, the middle point of KO is equally distant from the six points F, E', E, D', D, F .



This proposition was first published in 1873, at the Congress of Lyons, *Association Francaise pour l'avancement des Sciences*, by M. Lemoine, who may be regarded as the founder of the modern Geometry of the triangle. It was rediscovered in 1883 by Mr. Tucker, *Quarterly Journal of Pure and Applied Mathematics*, p. 340.

I have recently shown that polygons of any number of sides, called harmonic polygons, can be constructed, for which a corresponding proposition is true. [See Section VI.]

DEF.—We shall call the circle through the six points F, E', E, D', D, F' Lemoine's circle, and the hexagon of which they are the angular points Lemoine's hexagon.

COR. 1.—The sides of the triangle ABC are divided symmetrically by Lemoine's circle.

For it is easy to see that

$$AF : FF' :: F'B : b^2 : c^2 : a^2 ;$$

$$BD : DD' :: D'C : c^2 : a^2 : b^2 ;$$

$$CE : EE' :: E'A : a^2 : b^2 : c^2 .$$

COR. 2.—The intercepts DD', EE', FF' are proportional to a^3 , b^3 , c^3 .

Dem.—Let fall the perpendicular AL; then, since the triangles DKD', BAC are similar,

$$DD' : x :: BC : AL :: a^2 : 2\Delta .$$

Hence
$$DD' = \frac{a^2 x}{2\Delta} = \frac{a^3}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2} .$$

In like manner,

$$EE' = \frac{b^3}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}, \quad FF' = \frac{c^3}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2} .$$

On account of this property, Mr. Tucker called the Lemoine circle "The Triplicate Ratio" circle.

COR. 3.—The six triangles into which the Lemoine hexagon is divided by lines from K to its angular points are similar to one another.

PROP. 2.—The radical axis of Lemoine's circle and the circumcircle is the Pascal's line of the Lemoine hexagon.

Dem.—Let FE' produced meet BC in X. Then since FE' is antiparallel to BC, the points BFE'C are

conyclic. Hence the rectangle $BX \cdot CX = FX \cdot E'X$. Therefore the radical axis of the Lemoine circle and the circumcircle passes through X. Hence the Proposition is proved.

COR. 1.—*The polar of the symmedian point, with respect to the Lemoine circle, is the Pascal's line of the Lemoine hexagon.*

For since $DFE'D'$ is a quadrilateral inscribed in the Lemoine circle, the polar of K passes through X. In like manner, it passes through each pair of intersections of opposite sides.

COR. 2.—*If the chords DE, D'E' intersect in p, EF, E'F' in q, and FD, F'D' in r, the triangle pqr is in perspective with ABC.*

Dem.—Join Aq , Cp , and let them meet in T; then denoting the perpendiculars from T on the sides of ABC by α , β , γ , respectively, we have $\alpha : \beta ::$ perpendicular from p on BC : perpendicular from p on CA—that is, $:: DD' : EE'$, or $:: a^3 : b^3$. In like manner, $\beta : \gamma :: b^3 : c^3$. Hence $\alpha : \gamma :: a^3 : c^3 ::$ perpendicular from r on BC : perpendicular from r on AB. Hence the line Br passes through T.

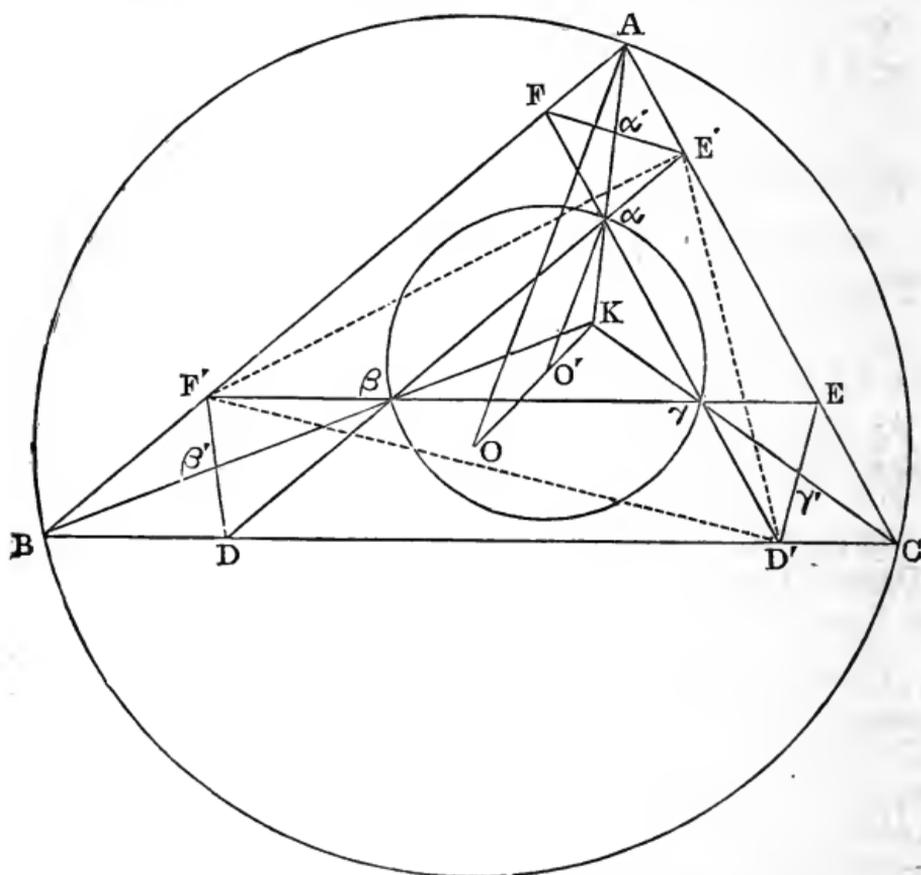
COR. 3.—*The perpendiculars from the centre of perspective of ABC, pqr, on the sides of ABC are proportional to a^3 , b^3 , c^3 .*

COR. 4.—*The intersections of the antiparallel chords D'E, E'F, F'D with Lemoine's parallels DE', EF', FD', respectively, are collinear, the line of collinearity being the polar of T with respect to Lemoine's circle.*

Dem.—Let the points of intersection be P, Q, R; then CpP forms a self-conjugate triangle with respect to Lemoine's circle. Hence P is the pole of Cp . Similarly Q is the pole of Aq , and R the pole of Br ; but Aq , Cp , Br are concurrent. Hence P, Q, R are collinear.

Prop. 3.—*If a triangle $\alpha\beta\gamma$ be homothetic with ABC , the homothetic centre being the symmedian point of ABC ; and if the sides of $\alpha\beta\gamma$ produced, if necessary, meet those of ABC in the points D, E' ; E, F' ; F, D' ; these six points are concyclic.*

Dem.—Let K be the symmedian point. From the hypothesis it is evident that the lines AK, BK, CK are the medians of FE', DF', ED' . Hence these lines are



antiparallel to the sides of the triangle ABC , and therefore, as in Prop. 1, the six points are concyclic.

COR. 1.—*The circumcentre of the hexagon $DD'EE'F'F'$ bisects the distance between the circumcentres of the triangles $ABC, \alpha\beta\gamma$.*

COR. 2.—*If the triangle $\alpha\beta\gamma$ vary, the locus of the circumcentre of the hexagon is the line OK .*

The circumcircles of the hexagon, when the triangle $\alpha\beta\gamma$ varies, were first studied by M. LEMOINE at the Congress of Lyons, 1873. Afterwards by NEUBERG: see *Mathesis*, vol. i., 1881, pp. 185-190; by M'CAY, *Educational Times*, 1883, Question 7551; by TUCKER, *Quarterly Journal of Pure and Applied Mathematics*, vol. xx., 1885, pp. 57-59. Neuberg has called them TUCKER'S CIRCLES.

COR. 3.—TUCKER'S circles can be defined in three following distinct manners:—

(a) *By means of the triangle $\alpha\beta\gamma$ homothetic with ABC with respect to K.*

(b) *By means of triangles homothetic with the orthocentric triangle.*

(c) *By either of the triangles DEF, D'E'F' inscribed in ABC, and equiangular to it.*

Corresponding to these three methods we have the following particular cases:—

(a) *If the triangle $\alpha\beta\gamma$ reduce to the point K, the TUCKER'S CIRCLE, whose centre is the middle point of OK, is LEMOINE'S CIRCLE.*

(b) *If parallels to the sides of the orthocentre triangle pass through K, the centre of the TUCKER'S circle will be K, the inscribed triangles will have their sides perpendicular to those of ABC, and the intercepts which the circle makes on the sides of ABC will be proportional to the cosines of its angles. This is called the COSINE CIRCLE.*

(c) *When the triangles FED, F'E'D' have for summits the projections of the vertices of the orthocentric triangle on the sides of ABC. This occurs when the triangle $\alpha\beta\gamma$ (fig. Prop. 3) is that formed by joining the middle points of the sides of the orthocentric triangle. This circle of TUCKER'S system is sometimes called TAYLOR'S CIRCLE.*

Exercises.

1. The chords DE, EF, FD of Lemoine's hexagon meet the chords F'D', D'E', E'F', respectively in three points forming a triangle homothetic with ABC.

2. The triangle formed by the three alternate sides DF', FE', ED', produced, is homothetic with the orthocentric triangle, and their ratio of similitude is $1 : 4 \cos A \cos B \cos C$.

3. The system of circles which are circles of similitude of the circumcircle and Tucker's circles, respectively, are coaxal.

4. The perpendiculars from K on the sides of the triangle Ex. 2 are proportional to a^2, b^2, c^2 .

5. The perimeter of Lemoine's hexagon is $\frac{a^3 + b^3 + c^3 + 3abc}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}$, and its area $\frac{\Delta(a^4 + b^4 + c^4 + a^2b^2 + b^2c^2 + c^2a^2)}{(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)^2}$.

6. If the cosine circle intersect the sides of ABC in the points D, D', E', E', F, F', the figures DD'E'F', EE'F'D, FF'D'E are rectangles; and their areas are proportional to $\sin 2A, \sin 2B, \sin 2C$.

7. In the same case, the diagonal of each rectangle passes through the symmedian point. This affords a proof of the theorem, that the middle point of any side, the middle point of its corresponding perpendicular, and the symmedian point, are collinear.

8. If the sides of the triangle $\alpha\beta\gamma$ (fig., Prop. 3) produced, if necessary, meet the tangents at A, B, C to the circumcircle, six of the points of intersection are concyclic, and three are collinear.

9. If the distance OK between the circumcentre and symmedian point be divided in the ratio $l : m$ by the centre of one of Tucker's circles, and if R, R' be the radii of the circumcircle and the cosine circle, the radius of Tucker's circle is $\frac{\sqrt{l^2 R'^2 + m^2 R^2}}{l + m}$.

10. The square of the diameter of Lemoine's first circle is $R^2 + R'^2$.

11. If a variable triangle $\alpha\beta\gamma$ of given species be inscribed in a fixed triangle ABC, and if the vertices of $\alpha\beta\gamma$ move along the sides of ABC, the centre of similitude F of $\alpha\beta\gamma$, in any two of its positions, is a fixed point. (TOWNSEND.)

12. In the same case, if the circumcircle of $\alpha\beta\gamma$ meet the sides of ABC in the three additional points α', β', γ' ; the triangle $\alpha'\beta'\gamma'$ is given in species, and the centre of similitude F' of it, in any two of its positions, is a fixed point. (TAYLOR.)

13. Also F, F' are isogonal conjugates with respect to the triangle.

14. The locus of the centre of the circle $\alpha\beta\gamma$ is a right line.

15. If through the Brocard points and the centre of any of Tucker's circles a circle, be described, cutting Tucker's circle in X, Y ; prove $\Omega X + \Omega'X = \Omega Y + \Omega'Y = \text{constant}$.

SECTION IV.

GENERAL THEORY OF A SYSTEM OF THREE SIMILAR FIGURES.

Notation.—Let F_1, F_2, F_3 be three figures directly similar; a_1, a_2, a_3 three corresponding lengths; α_1 the constant angle of intersection of two corresponding lines of F_2 and F_3 ; α_2, α_3 the angles of two corresponding lines of F_3 and F_1 , of F_1 and F_2 , respectively; S_1 the double point of F_2 and F_3 ; S_2 that of F_3 and F_1 ; S_3 that of F_1 and F_2 . We shall denote also by (O, AB) the distance from the point O to the line AB .

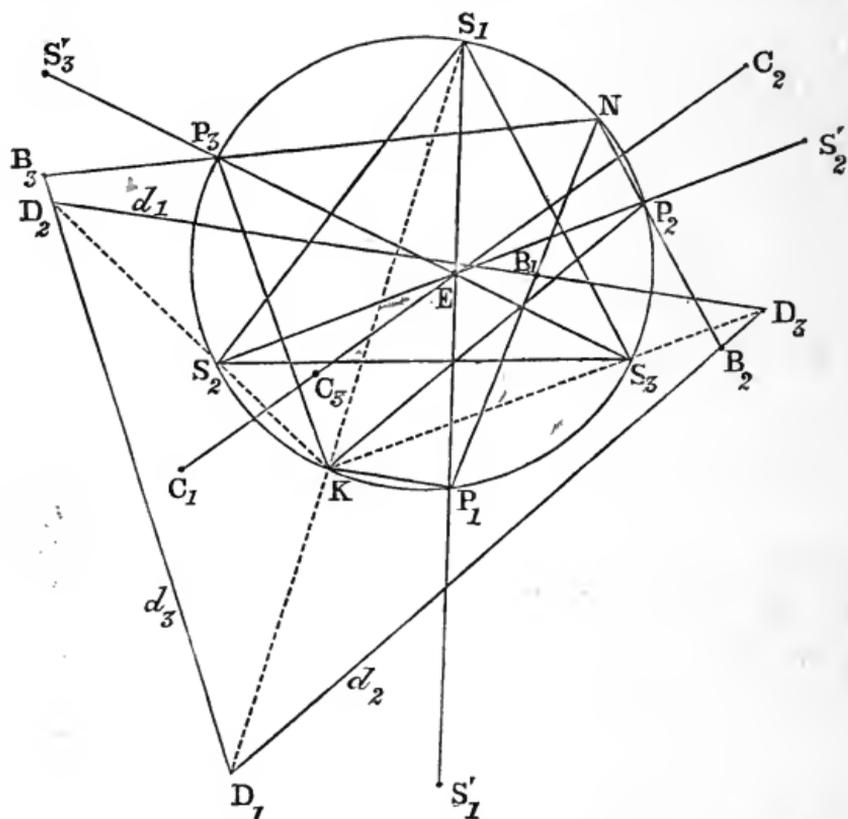
DEF.—*The triangle formed by the three double points S_1, S_2, S_3 is called the triangle of similitude of F_1, F_2, F_3 ; and its circumcircle their circle of similitude.*

Prop. 1.—*In every system of three figures directly similar, the triangle formed by three homologous lines is in perspective with the triangle of similitude, and the locus of the centre of perspective is their circle of similitude.*

Dem.—Let d_1, d_2, d_3 be three homologous lines forming the triangle $D_1D_2D_3$; we have, by hypothesis,

$$\frac{(S_1, d_2)}{(S_1, d_3)} = \frac{a_2}{a_3}; \quad \frac{(S_2, d_3)}{(S_2, d_1)} = \frac{a_3}{a_1}; \quad \frac{(S_3, d_1)}{(S_3, d_2)} = \frac{a_1}{a_2}.$$

Hence it follows that the lines S_1D_1 , S_2D_2 , S_3D_3 co-intersect in a point K , whose distances from the lines d_1, d_2, d_3 are proportional to a_1, a_2, a_3 . The triangle $D_1D_2D_3$ being given in species, its angles are the supplements of a_1, a_2, a_3 . Hence the angles D_1KD_2 , D_2KD_3 , D_3KD_1



are constants; that is, the angles S_1KS_2 , S_2KS_3 , S_3KS_1 are constants. Hence the point K moves on three circles passing through S_1 and S_2 , S_2 and S_3 , S_3 and S_1 ; that is, it moves on the circumcircle of the triangle $S_1S_2S_3$.

Prop. 2.—*In every system of three similar figures there is an infinite number of triads of concurrent homologous lines. These lines turn round three fixed points P_1, P_2, P_3 of the circle of similitude, and their point of concurrence is on the same circle.*

Dem.—Let K be the centre of perspective of a tri-

angle $D_1D_2D_3$, and the triangle of similitude $S_1S_2S_3$. Through K draw three parallels, KP_1, KP_2, KP_3 , to the sides of $D_1D_2D_3$. These are three homologous lines.

$$\text{For } \frac{(S_1, KP_2)}{(S_1, KP_3)} = \frac{(S_1, d_2)}{(S_1, d_3)} = \frac{a_2}{a_3}, \text{ \&c.}$$

The point P_1 is fixed; for the angle S_1KP_1 is equal to the inclination KD_1 to D_2D_3 , which is constant. Hence the arc SP_1 and, therefore, the point P_1 , is given. Similarly the points P_2, P_3 are fixed.

DEF.—*The points P_1, P_2, P_3 are called the invariable points, and the triangle $P_1P_2P_3$ the invariable triangle.*

COR. 1.—*The invariable triangle is inversely similar to the triangle formed by three homologous lines.*

For the angle $P_2P_3P_1 = P_2KP_1 = \text{angle } D_1D_3D_2$, and similarly for the other angles.

COR. 2.—*The invariable points form a system of three corresponding points.*

For the angle

$$P_2S_1P_3 = \alpha_1, \text{ and } \frac{S_1P_2}{S_1P_3} = \frac{(S_1, KP_2)}{(S_1, KP_3)} = \frac{a_2}{a_3}.$$

COR. 3.—*The lines of connexion of the invariable points P_1, P_2, P_3 , to any point whatever (K) of the circle of similitude, are three corresponding lines of the figures F_1, F_2, F_3 .*

In fact these lines pass through three homologous points, P_1, P_2, P_3 , and make with each other, two by two, angles equal to $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$.

Prop. 3.—*The triangle formed by any three corresponding points is in perspective with the invariable triangle, and the locus of their centre of perspective is the circle of similitude.*

Dem.—Let B_1, B_2, B_3 be three corresponding points; then P_1B_1, P_2B_2, P_3B_3 are three corresponding lines; and since they pass through the invariable points they are concurrent, and their point of concurrence is on the circle of similitude. Hence the proposition is proved.

Prop. 4.—*The invariable triangle and the triangle of similitude are in perspective, and the distances of their centre of perspective from the sides of the invariable triangle are inversely proportional to a_1, a_2, a_3 .*

Dem.—We have

$$\frac{a_2}{a_3} = \frac{S_1P_2}{S_1P_3} = \frac{(S_1, P_1P_2)}{(S_1, P_1P_3)}; \quad \frac{a_3}{a_1} = \frac{(S_2, P_2P_3)}{(S_2, P_2P_1)}; \quad \frac{a_1}{a_2} = \frac{(S_3, P_3P_1)}{(S_3, P_3P_2)}.$$

Hence the lines S_1P_1, S_2P_2, S_3P_3 are concurrent.

Prop. 5.—

Let S_1' be the point of F_1 , which is homologous to S_1 , considered in F_2 and F_3 .

Let S_2' be the point of F_2 , which is homologous to S_2 , considered in F_3 and F_1 .

Let S_3' be the point of F_3 , which is homologous to S_3 , considered in F_1 and F_2 .

The triangle $S_1'S_2'S_3'$ is in perspective both with the invariable triangle and with the triangle of similitude; and the three triangles have a common centre of perspective.

Dem.—By hypothesis, the three points S_1', S_1, S_1 are homologous points of the figures F_1, F_2, F_3 . Hence the lines $S_1'P_1, S_1P_2, S_1P_3$ are concurrent. Hence the points S_1', P_1, S_1 are collinear. Similarly S_2', P_2, S_2 are collinear, and S_3', P_3, S_3 are collinear. Hence the proposition is proved.

Prop. 6.—*In three figures, F_1, F_2, F_3 , directly similar, there exists an infinite number of systems of three corre-*

sponding points which are collinear. Their loci are three circles, each passing through two double points and through E, the centre of perspective of the triangle of similitude, and the invariable triangle. Also the line of collinearity of each triad of corresponding points passes through E.

Dem.—Let C_1, C_2, C_3 be three homologous collinear points. Since S_2 is the double point of the figures F_3, F_1 ; the triangles $S_2C_3C_1, S_2P_3P_1$ are similar; therefore the angle $S_2C_3C_1$ is equal to the angle $S_2P_3P_1$, and therefore [*Eucl.* III., XXI.] equal to the angle S_2S_1E . In like manner, the angle $C_2C_3S_1$ is equal to S_1S_2E ; therefore the angle $S_2C_3S_1$ is equal to S_2ES_1 . Hence the locus of C_3 is the circumcircle of the triangle S_1ES_2 .

Again, since $S_2C_3ES_1$ is a cyclic quadrilateral, the angles S_2S_1E, EC_3S_2 are supplemental. Hence the angles $S_2C_3C_1, EC_3S_2$ are supplemental; therefore the points C_1, C_3, E are collinear, and the proposition is proved.

COR. 1.—*The circumcircle of the triangle S_1ES_2 passes through S_3' . For S_3' is a particular position of C_3 .*

COR. 2.—*The lines C_1P_1, C_2P_2, C_3P_3 are concurrent, and the locus of their point of concurrence is the circle of similitude.*

The substance of this Section is taken from *Mathesis*, vol. ii., page 73. Propositions 1–5 are due to M. G. TARRY, and Proposition 6 to NEUBERG.

Exercises.

1. If in the invariable triangle be inscribed triangles equiangular to the triangle of similitude, so that the vertex corresponding to S_1 will be on the side P_2P_3 , &c., the centre of similitude of the inscribed triangles is the point E.

2. If V_1, V_2, V_3 be the centres of the circles which are the loci of the points C_1, C_2, C_3 ; then the sum of the angles P_1, S_1, V_1 is equal to the sum of P_2, S_2, V_2 , equal to the sum of P_3, S_3, V_3 , equal to two right angles.

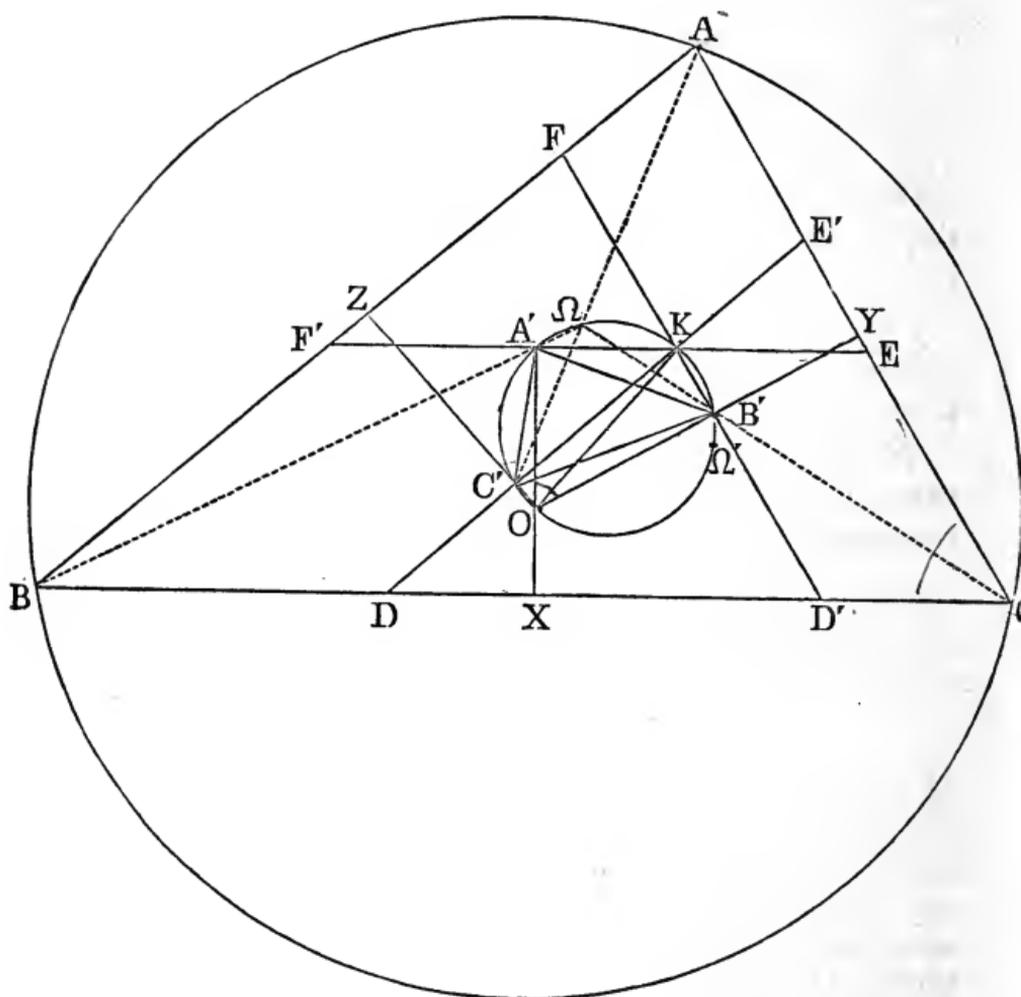
3. The system of multiples for which E is the mean centre of the invariable points is $a_1 \operatorname{cosec} a_1, a_2 \operatorname{cosec} a_2, a_3 \operatorname{cosec} a_3$.

SECTION V.

SPECIAL APPLICATION OF THE THEORY OF FIGURES
DIRECTLY SIMILAR.

1°. The Brocard circle.

DEF. 1.—If O be the circumcentre, and K the symmedian point of the triangle ABC ; the circle on OK as diameter is called the Brocard circle of the triangle.



DEF. II.—If from O perpendiculars be drawn to the sides of the triangle ABC , these meet the Brocar

circle in three other points A' , B' , C' , forming a triangle, which we shall call Brocard's First Triangle.

The Brocard circle is called after M. H. BROCARD, *Capitaine du Génie*, who first studied its properties in the *Nouvelle Correspondence, Mathématique*, tomes, III., IV., V., VI. (1876, '77, '78, '79); and subsequently in two Papers read before the Association Française pour l'avancement des Sciences, Congrès d'Alger, 1881, and Congrès de Rouen, 1883. Several Geometers have since studied its properties, especially Neuberger, Artzt, M'Cay, and Tucker.

Prop. 1.—*Brocard's first triangle is inversely similar to ABC.*

Dem.—Since OA' is perpendicular to BC , and OB' to AC , the angle $A'OB'$ is equal to ACB ; but [*Eucl. III. XXI.*] $A'OB'$ is equal to $A'C'B'$. Hence $A'C'B'$ is equal to ACB . In like manner, the other angles of these triangles are equal; and since they have different aspects, they are inversely similar.

Cor.—*The three lines $A'K$, $B'K$, $C'K$, produced, coincide with Lemoine's parallels. For since the angle OAK is right, $A'K$ is parallel to BC .*

Prop. 2.—*The three lines $A'B$, $B'C$, $C'A$ are concurrent, and meet on the Brocard circle, in one of the Brocard points.*

Dem.—Produce BA' , CB' to meet in Ω . Then since the perpendiculars from K , on the sides of ABC , are proportional to the sides, and these perpendiculars are equal, respectively, to $A'X$, $B'Y$, $C'Z$, the triangles $BA'X$, $CB'Y$, $A'CZ$ are equiangular; \therefore the angle $BA'X$ is equal to $CB'Y$, or [*Eucl. I. xv.*] equal to $\Omega B'O$. Hence the points A' , Ω , B' , O are concyclic, and \therefore BA' , CB' meet on the Brocard circle. In like manner, BA' , AC' meet on the Brocard circle. Hence the lines $A'B$, $B'C$, $C'A$ are concurrent, and evidently (Section II., Prop. 5) the point of concurrence is a Brocard point. In the same manner it may be proved that the three lines AB' , BC' , $C'A$ meet on the Brocard circle in the other Brocard point.

Prop. 3.—*The lines AA' , BB' , CC' are concurrent.*

Dem.—Since Lemoine's circle, which passes through F' and E , and Brocard's circle, which passes through A' and K , are concentric, the intercept $F'A'$ is equal to KE . Hence the lines AA' , AK are isotomic conjugates with respect to the angle A . In like manner, BB' , BK are isotomic conjugates with respect to the angle B , and CC' and CK with respect to C . Therefore the three lines AA' , BB' , CC' , are concurrent: their point of concurrence is the isotomic conjugate of K with respect to the triangle ABC .

COR. 1.—*The Brocard points are on the Brocard circle.*

COR. 2.—*The sides of the triangle FDE are parallel to the lines $A\Omega$, $B\Omega$, $C\Omega$, respectively.*

Dem.—Join DF . Then since $AF = KE'$; but $KE' = DC'$; $\therefore AF = DC'$. Hence [*Eucl. I. xxxiv.*] DF is parallel to AC' —that is, to $A\Omega$, &c.

In the same manner it may be proved that the sides of $D'E'F$ are parallel to $A\Omega'$, $B\Omega'$, $C\Omega'$, respectively.

COR. 3.—*The six sides of Lemoine's hexagon, taken in order, are proportional to $\sin(A - \omega)$, $\sin \omega$, $\sin(B - \omega)$, $\sin \omega$, $\sin(C - \omega)$, $\sin \omega$.*

COR. 4.— Ω and K are the Brocard points of the triangle DEF , and Ω' and K of $D'E'F$.

COR. 5.—*The lines AA' , BB' , CC' are isogonal conjugates of the lines Ap , Bq , Cr (Section II., Prop. 2, Cor. 2) with respect to the triangle ABC .*

DEF.—*If the Brocard circle of the triangle ABC meet its symmedian lines in the points A'' , B'' , C'' , respectively, $A''B''C''$ is called Brocard's second triangle.*

Prop. 4.—*Brocard's second triangle is the triangle of similitude of three figures, directly similar, described on the three sides of the triangle ABC .*

since A'' is the double point of figures described on BA , AC , and ba , ac are corresponding lines in these figures, the line $A''a$ divides the angle bac into parts respectively equal to those into which $A''A$ divides the angle BAC . Hence $A''a$ is a symmedian line of bac , and similarly $B''b$, $C''c$ are symmedian lines of the same triangle.

COR. 1.—*The symmedian point of the triangle bac is on the Brocard circle of BAC .*

Dem.—Because the triangle bac is formed by three homologous lines, and $A''B''C''$ is the triangle of similitude, and [Section IV., Prop. 1] these are in perspective; therefore their centre of perspective, K' , is a point on the circle of similitude, that is, on the Brocard circle.

COR. 2.—*The vertices A' , B' , C' of Brocard's first triangle are the invariable points of the three figures directly similar, described on the sides of BAC .*

For the angle $KA'K'$ is equal to $KA''K'$, and that is evidently equal to CLc from the properties of the similitude of BAC , bac ; but $A'K$ is parallel to LC . Hence $A'K'$ is parallel to bc . In like manner, $B'K'$, $C'K'$ are parallel to ac , ab , respectively. Hence $A'K'$, $B'K'$, $C'K'$, form a system of three corresponding lines, and A' , B' , C' are the invariable points.

COR. 3.—*The centre of similitude of the triangles bac , BAC is a point on the Brocard circle.*

For since the figures $K'bac$, $KBAC$ are similar, and $K'a$, KA are corresponding lines of these figures intersecting in A'' , the centre of similitude [Section II., Prop. 4] is the point of intersection of the circumcircles of the triangles $A''aA$, $A''KK'$; but one of these is the Brocard circle. Hence, &c.

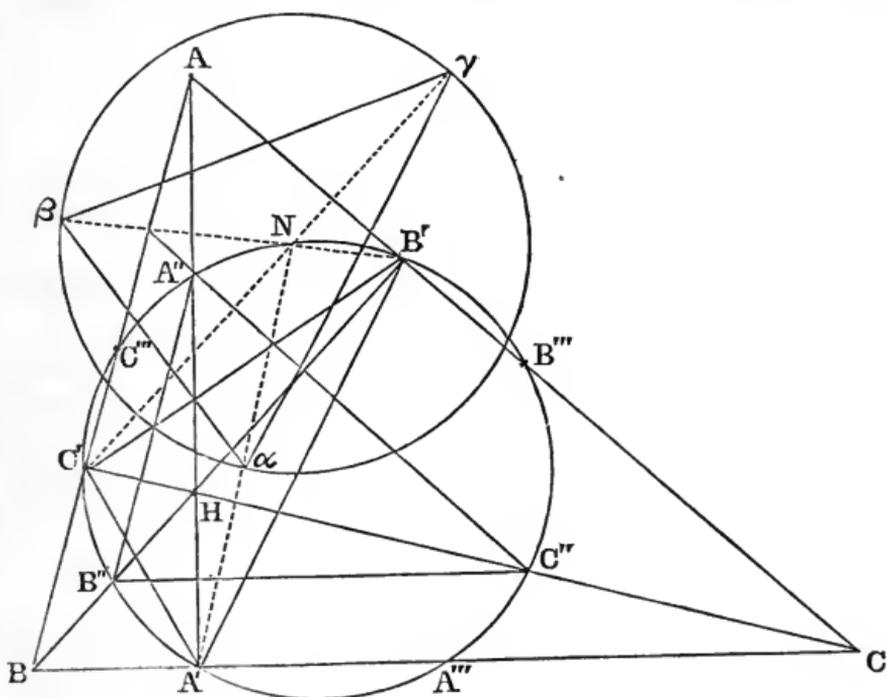
COR. 4.—*In like manner, it may be shown that the centre of similitude of two figures, whose sides are two triads of corresponding lines of any three figures directly similar, is a point on the circle of similitude of the three figures.*

COR. 5.—If three corresponding lines be concurrent, the locus of their point of concurrence is the BROCARD CIRCLE.

This theorem, due to M. BROCARD, is a particular case of the theorem Section IV., Prop. 2, or of Cor. 1, due to M'CAY, or of either of my theorems, Cors. 3, 4.

2°. THE NINE-POINTS CIRCLE.

6. Let ABC be a triangle, whose altitudes are AA' , BB' , CC' ; the triangles $AB'C'$, $A'BC'$, $A'B'C$ are inversely similar to ABC . Then if we consider these



triangles as portions of three figures, directly similar, F_1 , F_2 , F_3 , we have three triads of homologous points,

F_1 F_2 , F_3 .

First triad,	A, A', A';
Second ,,	B', B, B';
Third ,,	C', C', C.

The double points A' , B' , C' are the feet of the perpendiculars. The three homologous lines, AB' , $A'B$, $A'B'$, equal to $AB \cos A$, $AB \cos B$, $AB \cos C$. Hence the three homologous lines are proportional to $\cos A$, $\cos B$, $\cos C$.

The three angles α_1 , α_2 , α_3 are $\pi - A$, $\pi - B$, $\pi - C$.

First triad of corresponding lines; perpendiculars at the middle points of the corresponding lines AB' , $A'B$, $A'B'$.

Second triad of corresponding lines; perpendiculars at the middle points of the corresponding lines $B'C'$, BC' , $B'C$.

Third triad of corresponding lines; perpendiculars at the middle points of the corresponding lines $C'A$, $C'A'$, CA' .

The point of concurrence of these triads are the middle points A''' , B''' , C''' of the sides of ABC .

The point of concurrence of the lines of F_1 of these triads is the middle A'' of AH ; the point of concurrence of the lines of F_2 is the middle B'' of BH ; and of the lines of F_3 the middle C'' of CH .

The points A'' , B'' , C'' are the invariable points. Hence the nine points, viz., A' , B' , C' (centres of similitude); A'' , B'' , C'' (invariable points); A''' , B''' , C''' (points of concurrence of triads of corresponding lines), are on the circle of similitude. Hence the circle of similitude is the nine-points circle of the triangle.

Hence we have the following theorems:—

1°. *Three homologous lines of the triangles $AB'C'$, $A'BC'$, $A'B'C$ form a triangle $\alpha\beta\gamma$ in perspective with $A'B'C'$; the centre of perspective, N , is on the nine-points circle of ABC , and it is the circumcentre of $\alpha\beta\gamma$. For its distances to the sides of $\alpha\beta\gamma$ are $:: \cos A : \cos B : \cos C$. For example, the Brocard lines of the three triangles possess this property.*

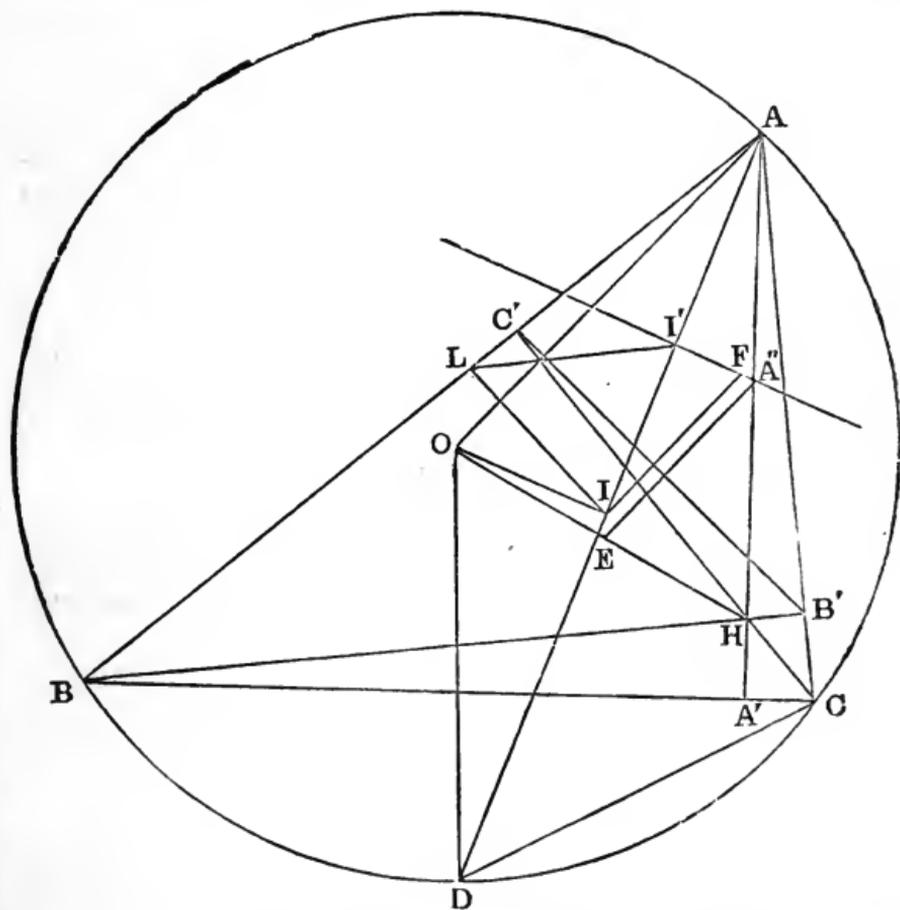
2°. *Lines joining the points A'' , B'' , C'' to three homologous points of F_1 , F_2 , F_3 are concurrent, and meet on the nine-points circle of ABC .*

3°. If P, P_1, P_2, P_3 be corresponding points of the triangles $ABC, AB'C', A'BC', A'B'C$, the lines $A''P_1, B''P_2, C''P_3$ meet the nine-points circle of ABC in the point which is the isogonal conjugate with respect to the triangle $A''B''C''$ of the point at infinity on the line joining P to the circumcentre of ABC .

4°. Every line passing through the orthocentre H meets the circumcircles of the triangles $AB'C', A'BC', A'B'C$ in corresponding points.

5°. The lines joining the points A'', B'', C'' to the centres of the inscribed circles of the triangles $AB'C', A'BC', A'B'C$, pass through the point of contact of the nine-points circle of ABC with its inscribed circle.

Dem.—Let O be the circumcentre. Join OA , and



draw $A''E$ parallel to OA , meeting OH in E ; then EA'

is a radius of the nine-points circle. Let AD be the bisector of the angle BAC ; then the incentres of the triangles ABC, ABC' are in the line AD . Let these be I, I' . Join $I'A''$. It is required to prove that $I'A''$ passes through the point of contact of the nine-points circle with the incircle of ABC . From I let fall the perpendicular IL on AB . Join LI' . It is easy to see that the triangle ILI' is isosceles; in fact IL is equal to LI' . Hence if r be the inradius of the triangle ABC , R the circumradius, we have $2r^2 = AI \cdot II'$, and $2Rr = AI \cdot ID$. Hence $r : R :: II' : DI$.

Again, through I draw IF parallel to EA'' . Now, since the points I', A'' , in the triangle $AB'C'$, correspond to I and O in ABC , the angle $AI'A'' = AIO$. Hence the angle $II'F$ is equal to DIO , and the angle $I'IF$ is equal to IDO , because each is equal to DAO . Hence the triangles $II'F$ and DIO are equiangular. Therefore $II' : DI :: IF : DO$. Hence $IF : DO :: r : R$. Therefore $IF = r$. Now since EA'' and IF are parallel, and are radii respectively of the nine-points circle, and incircle of ABC , the line FA'' passes through their centre of similitude. *Hence the proposition is proved.*

Similarly, if J' be the centre of any of the escribed circles of the triangle $AB'C'$, the line $A''J'$ passes through the point of contact of the nine-points circle of ABC with the corresponding escribed circle.

The application of Tarry's theory of similar figures contained in this sub-section, with the exception of the theorems 3° and 5° , is due to Neuberg. The demonstration of 5° , given in the text, is nearly the same as one given by Mr. M'Cay shortly after I communicated the theorem to him.

SECTION VI.

THEORY OF HARMONIC POLYGONS.

DEF. I.—*A cyclic polygon of any number of sides, having a point K in its plane, such that perpendiculars from it on the sides are proportional to the sides, is called a harmonic polygon.*

DEF. II.—*The point K is called the symmedian point of the polygon.*

DEF. III.—*The lines drawn from K to the angular points of the polygon are called its symmedian lines.*

DEF. IV.—*Two figures having the same symmedian lines are called co-symmedian figures.*

DEF. V.—*If O be the circumcentre of the polygon, the circle on OK, as diameter, is called its Brocard circle.*

DEF. VI.—*If the sides of the polygon be denoted by a, b, c, d, \dots and the perpendiculars on them from K by x, y, z, u, \dots then the angle ω , determined by any of the equations $x = \frac{1}{2} a \tan \omega, y = \frac{1}{2} b \tan \omega, \&c.$, is called the Brocard angle of the polygon.*

Prop. 1.—*The inverses of the angular points of a regular polygon of any number of sides, with respect to any arbitrary point, form the angular points of a harmonic polygon of the same number of sides.*

Dem.—Let A, B, C . . . be the angular points of the regular polygon; A', B', C' . . . the points diametrically opposite to them. Now, inverting from any arbitrary point, the circumcircle of the regular polygon will invert into a circle X, and its diameters AA', BB', CC' . . . into a coaxal system Y, Y₁, Y₂, &c.; then [VI., Section v., Prop. 4] the radical axes of the pairs of circles X, Y; X, Y₁; X, Y₂, &c., are concurrent.

Hence, if the inverses of the systems of points $A, B, C \dots A', B', C' \dots$ be the systems $a\beta\gamma, \dots a'\beta'\gamma' \dots$, the lines $aa', \beta\beta', \gamma\gamma' \dots$ are concurrent. Let their common point be K ; and since evidently the points A, B, C, B' form a harmonic system, their inverses, the points a, β, γ, β' , form a harmonic system; but the line $\beta\beta'$ passes through K . Therefore the perpendiculars from K on the lines $a\beta, \beta\gamma$ are proportional to these lines. *Hence the proposition is proved.*

COR. 1.—*If the vertices of a harmonic polygon of n sides be $1, 2, 3 \dots n$, and K its symmedian point, the re-entrant polygon formed by the chords $\overline{13}, \overline{24}, \overline{35}, \&c.$, is a harmonic polygon, and K is its symmedian point.*

This is proved by showing that the perpendiculars from K on these chords are proportional to the chords.

Thus, let A, B, C be any three consecutive vertices; p, p' perpendiculars from K on the lines AB, AC ; and let AK produced meet the circumcircle again in A' ; then it is easy to see that the ratio $\frac{p}{AB} : \frac{p'}{AC}$ is equal to the anharmonic ratio $(ABCA')$, which is constant, because [Book VI., Section iv., Prop. 9] it is equal to the corresponding anharmonic ratio in a regular polygon, and $\frac{p}{AB}$ is constant. Hence $\frac{p'}{AC}$ is constant.

COR. 2.—*In the same manner the polygon formed by the chords $\overline{14}, \overline{25}, \overline{36}$ is a harmonic polygon, and K is its symmedian point, &c.*

COR. 3.—*The vertices of any triangle may be considered as the inverses of the angular points of an equilateral triangle.*

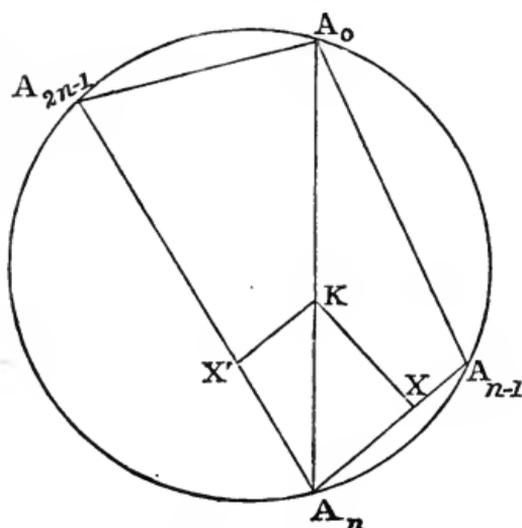
COR. 4.—*A harmonic quadrilateral is the inverse of a square; and its symmedian point is the intersection of its diagonals.*

COR. 5.—*If $1, 2, 3 \dots 2n$ be the vertices of a har-*

monic polygon of an even number of sides, the polygon formed by the alternate vertices 1, 3, 5 . . . $2n - 1$ is a harmonic polygon, and so is the polygon formed by the vertices 2, 4, 6 . . . $2n$, and these three polygons have a common symmedian point.

Prop. 2.—If $A_0, A_1, A_2 \dots A_{2n-1}$ be the vertices of a harmonic polygon; and if another harmonic polygon be formed by the chords $A_0A_{n-1} \dots A_1A_n$, &c.; if ω, ω' be the Brocard angles of these polygons; then

$$\tan \omega' = \tan^2 \frac{\pi}{2n} \tan \omega.$$



Dem.—Let K be the symmedian point of the polygons. Join A_0A_{2n-1} . Let fall the perpendiculars KX, KX' . Then

$$\tan \omega' = KX' \div \frac{1}{2}A_nA_{2n-1}, \quad \tan \omega = KX \div \frac{1}{2}A_nA_{n-1}.$$

Hence

$$\tan \omega' \div \tan \omega = \frac{KX'}{KX} \div \frac{A_nA_{2n-1}}{A_nA_{n-1}} = \frac{A_0A_{2n-1}}{A_{n-1}A_0} \div \frac{A_{2n-1}A_n}{A_nA_{n-1}}$$

= the anharmonic ratio of the four points $A_0, A_{2n-1},$

COR. 2.—If ω' be the Brocard angle of the harmonic polygon of which $A'B$ is a side, $\tan \omega \cdot \tan \omega' = \frac{AK \cdot KA'}{R^2}$.

For, draw KV parallel to $A'T$. It is easy to see that the triangles AKU , VKA' are equiangular. Hence $KU \cdot KV = AK \cdot KA'$ —that is, $R^2 \tan \omega \cdot \tan \omega' = AK \cdot KA'$.

COR. 3.—If AB be the side of a harmonic polygon of $2n$ sides, $R^2 \tan^2 \omega = AK \cdot KA' \cot^2 \frac{\pi}{2n}$. (See Prop. 2.)

COR. 4.—If AB be the side of a harmonic polygon of n sides, $R^2 \tan^2 \omega = AK \cdot KA' \cot^2 \frac{\pi}{n}$. (See Prop. 2, Cor.)

COR. 5.—The intercepts which the circle of Cor. 1 makes on the sides of the polygon are proportional to the cosines of the angles which they subtend in the circumcircle. Hence the circle may be called the **COSINE CIRCLE** of the polygon.

COR. 6.—If δ be the diameter of the Brocard circle of a harmonic polygon of n sides,

$$\delta^2 = R^2 \left(1 - \tan^2 \omega \cdot \tan^2 \frac{\pi}{n}\right).$$

Prop. 4.—If all the symmedian lines, KA , KB , &c., of a harmonic polygon be divided in the points A'' , B'' , &c., in a given ratio, and through these points parallels be drawn to the tangents at the vertices, each parallel meeting the two sides passing through the corresponding vertex, all the points of intersection are concyclic.

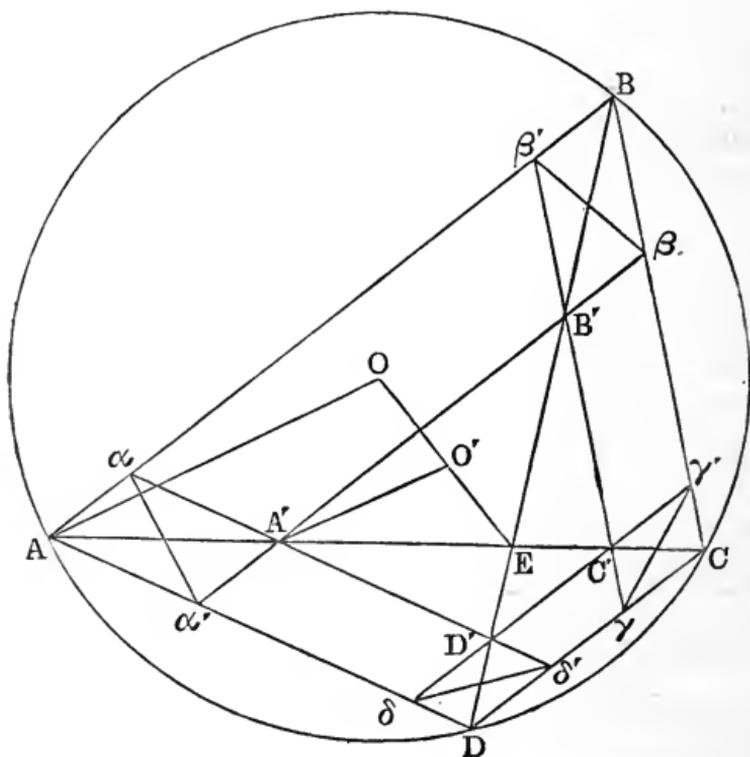
Dem.—Let KA be divided in A'' in the ratio $l : m$ (see fig., Prop. 3). Join AO , OK , and draw $A''O'$ parallel to AO , and let $A''U'$ be parallel to the tangent AT . Then we have $O'U'^2 = O'A''^2 + A''U'^2$; but $O'A'' = \frac{OR}{l+m}$, and $A''U' = KU \frac{m}{l+m} = R \tan \omega \frac{m}{l+m}$. Hence $(l+m)^2 O'U'^2 = R^2 (l^2 + m^2 \tan^2 \omega)$. Hence $O'U'$ is constant, and the proposition is proved.

COR. 1.—If $l = m$, that is, if the lines KA , KB , &c., be bisected, the circle passing through the points U' will, from analogy, be called LEMOINE'S CIRCLE OF THE POLYGON. If ρ be its radius, $2\rho = R \sec \omega$.

COR. 2.—If $ABC \dots, A'B'C' \dots$, be two homothetic harmonic polygons of any number of sides; K their homothetic centre; and if consecutive pairs of the sides of $A'B'C' \dots$ produced, if necessary, intersect the corresponding pairs of $ABC \dots$ in the pairs of points $\alpha\alpha', \beta\beta', \gamma\gamma'$, &c., the points $\alpha\alpha, \beta\beta', \gamma\gamma', \&c.$, are concyclic.

For, since the figure $\beta B \beta' B'$ is a parallelogram, BB' is bisected by $\beta\beta'$ in B'' ; and since the ratio of $KB : KB'$ is given, the ratio of $KB : KB''$ is given, and $\beta\beta'$, through B'' , is parallel to the tangent at B . Hence, &c.

COR. 3.—If the harmonic polygons of Cor. 2, be quadrilaterals, their circumcircles and that of the octagon $\alpha\alpha'\beta\beta'\gamma\gamma'\delta\delta'$ are coaxial.



For it is easy to see that the squares of the tangents

from B to the circumcircles of $aa'\beta\beta'\gamma\gamma'\delta\delta'$, and $A'B'C'D'$ are in the ratio 1 : 2; and the squares of tangents from C, D, A to the same circles are in the same ratio.

COR. 4.—*If the two harmonic polygons of Cor. 2 have an even number of sides, the n points of intersection of the sides of the first with the corresponding opposite sides of the second, respectively, are collinear.*

Dem.—For simplicity, suppose the figures are quadrilaterals, but the proof is general. Let P be the point of intersection; then the angle $ABE = AC'D'$. Hence $ABC'D'$ is a cyclic quadrilateral. Therefore P is a point on the radical axis of the circumcircles. Hence the proposition is proved.

COR. 5.—*In the general case the lines aa' , $\beta\beta'$, $\gamma\gamma'$ are the sides of a polygon, homothetic with that formed by the tangents at the angular points A, B, C, &c. Hence it follows, if the harmonic polygon $ABC \dots$ be of an even number of sides, that the intersections of the lines aa' , $\beta\beta'$, $\gamma\gamma'$, taken in opposite pairs, are collinear.*

Prop. 5.—*The perpendiculars from the circumcentre of a harmonic polygon, of any number of sides n on the sides, meet its Brocard circle in n points, which connect concurrently in two ways with the vertices of the polygon.*

This general proposition may be proved exactly in the same way as Prop. 2, page 191.

DEF.—*If the points of concurrence of the lines in this proposition be Ω , Ω' , these are called the BROCARD POINTS of the polygon; and the n points L, M, N, &c., in which the perpendiculars meet the Brocard circle, for the same reasons as in Cor. 2, page 194, are called its INVARIABLE POINTS. Also the points of bisection of the symmedian chords AK, BK, CK, &c., will be its DOUBLE POINTS.*

COR. 1.—*The n lines joining respectively the invariable points L, M, N . . . to n corresponding points of figures directly similar described on the sides of the harmonic*

polygon are concurrent; the locus of their point of concurrence is the Brocard circle of the polygon.

Prop. 6.—*If figures directly similar be described on the sides of a harmonic polygon of any number of sides, the symmedian lines of the harmonic polygon formed by corresponding lines of these figures pass through the middle points of the symmedian chords of the original figures.*

This is an extension of Prop. 5, page 193, and may be proved exactly in the same way.

COR. 1.—*The symmedian point of the harmonic polygon, formed by corresponding lines of figures directly similar, is a point on the Brocard circle of the original polygon.*

COR. 2.—*The invariable points of the original polygon are corresponding points of figures directly similar described on its sides.*

COR. 3.—*The centre of similitude of the original polygon, and that formed by any system of corresponding lines, is a point on the Brocard circle of the original polygon.*

COR. 4.—*The centre of similitude of any two harmonic polygons, whose sides respectively are two sets of corresponding lines of figures directly similar, described on the sides of the original polygon, is a point on the Brocard circle of the original.*

The extension of recent Geometry to a harmonic quadrilateral was made by Mr. Tucker in a Paper read before the Mathematical Society of London, February 12, 1885. His researches were continued by Neuberg in *Mathesis*, vol. v., Sept., Oct., Nov., Dec., 1885. The next generalization was made by me in a Paper read before the Royal Irish Academy, January 26, 1886, "On the Harmonic Hexagon of a Triangle." Both extensions are special cases of the theory contained in this section, the whole of which I discovered since the date of the latter Paper, and which M. Brocard remarks, "paraît être le couronnement de ces nouvelles études de géométrie du triangle." The following passage, in a note by Mr. M'Cay in Tucker's Paper, shows that the idea of extension had occurred to that geometer:—"I believe all these results would hold for a polygon in a circle, if the sides were so related that there existed a point whose distances from the sides were proportional to the sides."—*March, 1886.*

Miscellaneous Exercises.

1. If from the symmedian point of any triangle perpendiculars be drawn to its sides, the lines joining their feet are at right angles to the medians.

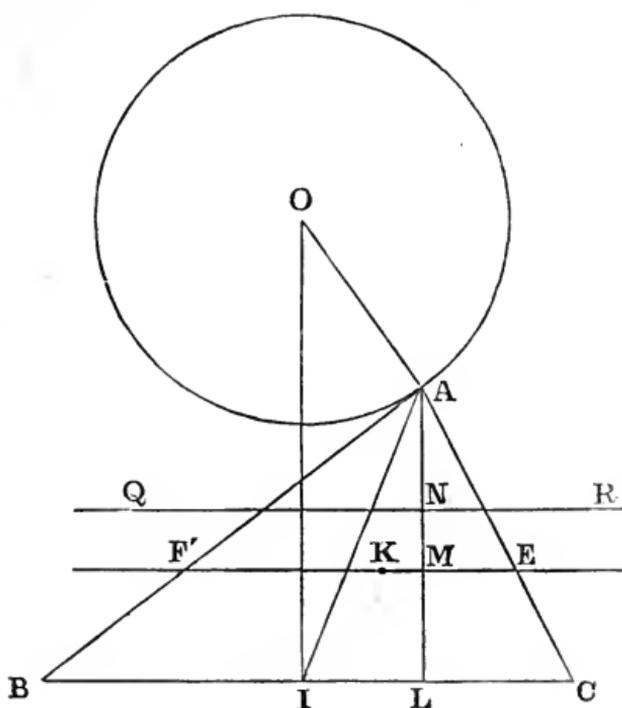
2. If ACB be any triangle, CL a perpendicular on AB ; prove that AC and BL are divided proportionally by the antiparallel to BC through the symmedian point.

3. The middle point of any side of a triangle, and the middle point of the corresponding perpendicular, are collinear with the symmedian point.

4. If K be the symmedian point, and G the centroid of the triangle ABC ; then— 1° the diameters of the circumcircles of the triangles AKB , BKC , CKA are inversely proportional to the medians; 2° the diameters of the circumcircles of the triangles AGB , BGC , CGA are inversely proportional to AK , BK , CK .

5. If the base BC of a triangle and its Brocard angle be given, the locus of its vertex is a circle. (NEUBERG.)

Let K be its symmedian point. Through K draw FE parallel to BC , cutting the perpendicular AL in M . Make MN equal to



half LM . Through N draw QR parallel to EC ; bisect BC in I , and draw IO at right angles, and make $2IO \cdot MN = BI^2$.

Now, because the Brocard angle is given, the line FE parallel to the base through the symmedian point is given in position. Hence QR is given in position; therefore MN is given in magnitude. Hence IO is given in magnitude; therefore O is a given point. Again, because F'E is drawn through the symmedian point, $BA^2 + AC^2 : BC^2 :: AM : ML$; therefore $BI^2 + IA^2 : BI^2 :: MN + NA : MN$. Hence $BI^2 : IA^2 :: MN : NA$; therefore $IA^2 = 2IO \cdot NA$; and since I, O are given points, and QR a given line, the locus of A is a circle coaxial with the point I and the line QR [VI., Section v., Prop. 1].

6. If on a given line BC, and on the same side of it, be described six triangles equiangular to a given triangle, their vertices are concyclic.

7. If from the point I, fig., Ex. 5, tangents be drawn to the Neuberg circle, the intercept between the point of contact and I is bisected by QR.

8. The Neuberg circles of the vertices of triangles having a common base are coaxial.

9. If the symmedian lines through the vertices A, B, C of a triangle meet its circumcircle in the points A', B', C', the triangles ABC, A'B'C' are co-symmedians.

Dem.—Since the lines AA', BB', CC' are concurrent, the six points in which they intersect the circle are in involution. Hence the anharmonic ratio (BACA') is equal to (B'A'C'A'); but the first ratio is harmonic; therefore the second is harmonic. Hence AA' is a symmedian of the triangle A'B'C'. Similarly, BB', CC' are symmedians. Hence the proposition is proved.

10. If two triangles be co-symmedians, the sides of one are proportional to the medians of the other.

11. The six vertices of two co-symmedian triangles form the vertices of a harmonic hexagon.

12. The angle BOC, fig., Ex. 5, is equal to twice the Brocard angle of BAC.

13. If the lines joining the vertices of two triangles which have a common centroid be parallel, their axis of perspective passes through the centroid. (M'CAY.)

14. The Brocard points of one of two co-symmedian triangles are also Brocard points of the other.

15. If L, M, N, P, Q, R be the angles of intersection of the sides of two co-symmedian triangles (omitting the intersections

which are collinear), these angles are respectively equal to those subtended at either Brocard point by the sides of the harmonic hexagon. Ex. 11.

16. If two corresponding points D, E of two directly similar figures F_1, F_2 be conjugate points with respect to a given circle (X), the locus of each of the points D, E is a circle.

Dem.—Let S be the double point of F_1, F_2 , and let DE intersect X in L, M ; bisect DE in N . Join SN . Then from the property of double points, the triangle SDE is given in species; therefore the ratio of $SN : ND$ is given. Again, because E, D (hyp.) are harmonic conjugates with respect to L, M , and N is the middle point of ED , ND^2 is equal to the rectangle $NM \cdot ML$; that is, equal to the square of the tangent from N to the circle X . Hence the ratio of SN to the tangent from N to X is given. Hence the locus of N is a circle, and the triangle SND is given in species; therefore the locus of D is a circle.

17. If we consider each side of a triangle ABC in succession as given in magnitude, and also the Brocard angle of the triangle, the triangle formed by the centres of the three corresponding Neuberg's circles is in perspective with ABC .

18. If in any triangle ABC triangles similar to its co-symmedian be inscribed, the centre of similitude of the inscribed triangles is the symmedian point of the original triangle.

19. If figures directly similar be described on the sides of a harmonic hexagon, the middle point of each of its symmedian lines is a double point for three pairs of figures.

20. If F_1, F_2, F_3, F_4 be figures directly similar described on the sides of a harmonic quadrilateral, K its symmedian point, K', K'' the extremities of its third diagonal, and if the lines KK', KK'' meet the Brocard circle again in the points H, I ; H is the double point of the figures F_1, F_3 ; I of the figures F_2, F_4 .

DEF.—*The quadrilateral formed by the four invariable points of a harmonic quadrilateral is called Brocard's first quadrilateral, and that formed by the middle points of its diagonals, and the double points H, I , Brocard's second quadrilateral.*

This nomenclature may evidently be extended.

21. Brocard's second quadrilateral is a harmonic quadrilateral.

22. If ω be the Brocard angle of a harmonic quadrilateral $ABCD$, $\operatorname{cosec}^2 \omega = \operatorname{cosec}^2 A + \operatorname{cosec}^2 B = \operatorname{cosec}^2 C + \operatorname{cosec}^2 D$.

23. If the middle point F of the diagonal AC of a harmonic quadrilateral be joined to the intersection K' of the opposite sides AB, CD , the angle AFK' is equal to the Brocard angle. (NEUBERG.)

24. The line joining the middle point of any side of a har-

monic quadrilateral to the middle point of the perpendicular on that side, from the point of intersection of its adjacent sides, passes through its symmedian point.

25. If $F_1, F_2, F_3 \dots$ be figures directly similar described on the sides of a harmonic polygon $ABC \dots$ of any number of sides, and if $a\beta\gamma \dots$ be corresponding lines of these figures; then if any three of the lines $a\beta\gamma \dots$ be concurrent, they are all concurrent.

26. In the same case, if the figure $ABC \dots$ be of an even number of sides, the middle points of the symmedian chords of the harmonic polygon $a\beta\gamma \dots$ coincide with the middle points of the symmedian chords of $ABC \dots$.

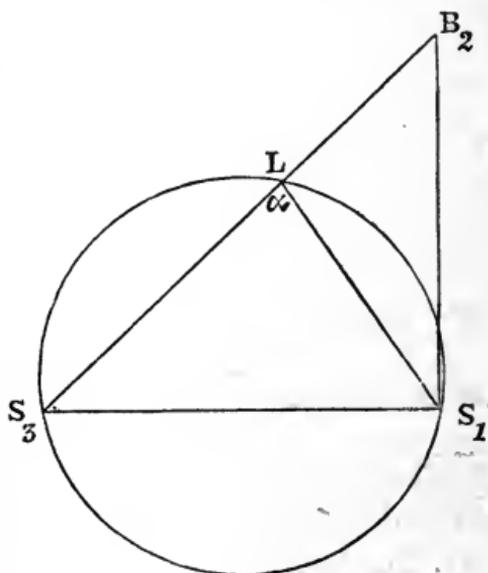
27. If F_1, F_2, F_3 be three figures directly similar, and B_1, B_2, B_3 three corresponding points of these figures; then if the ratio of two of the sides $B_1B_2 : B_2B_3$ of the triangle formed by these points be given, the locus of each is a circle; and if the ratio be varied, the circles form two coaxial systems.

Dem.—Let S_1, S_2, S_3 be the double points: then the triangles $S_3B_1B_2, S_1B_2B_3$ are given in species. Hence the ratios $B_1B_2 : S_3B_2$, and $B_2B_3 : S_1B_2$ are given; and the ratio $B_1B_2 : B_2B_3$ is given by hypothesis. Hence the ratio $S_3B_2 : S_1B_2$ is given, and therefore the locus of B_2 is a circle.

28. If through the symmedian point K of a harmonic polygon of n sides be drawn a parallel to any side of the polygon, intersecting the adjacent sides in the points X, X' , and the circum-circle in Y, Y' , then $4XK \cdot KX' \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{n} = YK \cdot KY'$.

29. If the area of the triangle $B_1B_2B_3$, Ex. 27, be given, the locus of each point is a circle.

Dem.—Here we have the ratios $B_1B_2 : S_3B_2$, and $B_2B_3 : S_1B_2$ given. Hence the ratio of the rectangle $B_1B_2 \cdot B_2B_3 \cdot \sin B_1B_2B_3 : S_3B_2 \cdot S_1B_2 \cdot \sin B_1B_2B_3$ is given; but the former rectangle is given; therefore the rectangle $S_3B_2 \cdot S_1B_2 \cdot \sin B_1B_2B_3$ is given. Now, the angles $B_1B_2S_3, S_1B_2B_3$ are given. Hence the angle $B_1B_2B_3 \pm S_3B_2S_1$ is given. Let its value be denoted by α ; therefore $B_1B_2B_3 = \alpha \pm S_3B_2S_1$. Hence, taking the upper sign, the problem is reduced to the following. *The base S_3S_1 of a triangle $S_3B_2S_1$*



is given in magnitude and position, and the rectangle $S_3B_2 \cdot S_1B_2 \cdot \sin(\alpha - S_3B_2S_1)$ is given in magnitude to find the locus of B_2 , which is solved as follows:—Upon S_3S_1 describe a segment of a circle S_3LS_1 [*Eucl.* III., XXXIII.] containing an angle S_3LS_1 equal to α . Join S_1L ; then the angle B_2S_1L is equal to $\alpha - S_3B_2S_1$. Hence, by hypothesis, $S_3B_2 \cdot S_1B_2 \cdot \sin B_2S_1L$ is given; but $S_1B_2 \cdot \sin B_2S_1L$ is equal to $LB_2 \sin \alpha$; therefore the rectangle $S_3B_2 \cdot LB_2$ is given. Hence the locus of B_2 is a circle.

30. If Q, Q' be the inverses of the symmedian points of a triangle, with respect to its circumcircle, the pedal triangles of Q, Q' are—1°, equal to one another; 2°, the sides of one are perpendicular to the corresponding sides of the other; 3°, each is inversely similar to the original triangle. (M'CAY.)

31. If the area of the triangle formed by three corresponding lines of three figures directly similar be given, the envelopes of its sides are circles whose centres are the invariable points of the three figures.

32. If the area of the polygon formed by n corresponding lines of n figures directly similar described on the sides of a harmonic polygon of n sides be given, the envelopes of the side are circles whose centres are the invariable points of the harmonic polygon.

33. The four symmedian lines of a harmonic octagon form a harmonic pencil.

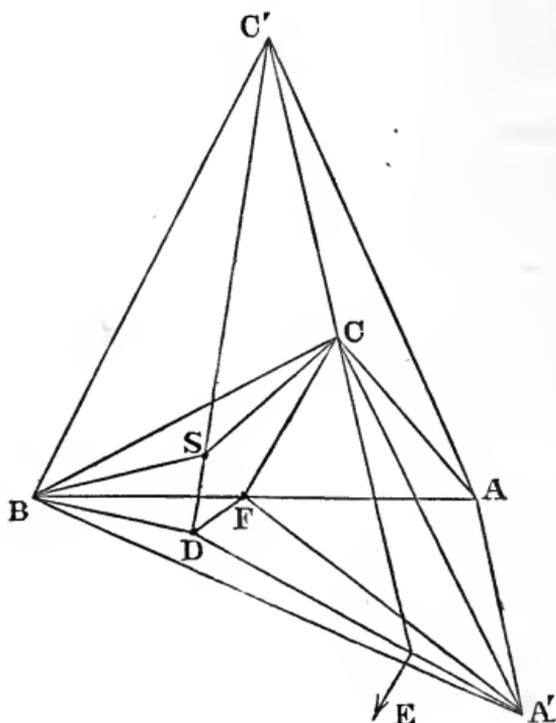
34. A', C' are corresponding points of figures F_2, F_1 directly similar described on the sides BC, AB of a given triangle: if AA', CC' be parallel, the loci of the points A, C are circles.

Dem.—Let S be the double point of the figures, and D the point of F_2 , which corresponds to C in F_1 . Join DA' , and produce CC' to meet it in E . Now, since S is the double point of the figures $ABCC', BCDA'$, the triangles SCC', SDA' are equiangular; therefore the angle SCC' is equal to SDA' . Hence the points S, D, E, C are concyclic; therefore the angle DEC is equal to the supplement of DSC ; that is, equal to ABC ; therefore $DA'A$ is equal to ABC , and is given. Hence the locus of A' is a circle.

35. The Brocard angles of the triangles ABC, BCA' are equal.

Dem.—Let the circle about the triangle $DA'A$ cut AB in F . Join DF, CF ; then the angle DFB is equal to $DA'A$ [*Eucl.* III., XXII.]; therefore it is equal to BCD . Hence the triangles $BCA,$

BCF, BCD are equiangular. Hence the circle which is the locus of the vertex when the base BC is given, and the Brocard angle is equal to that of ABC, passes through the points A, F, D. Hence it coincides with the locus of A.



36. If C' , A' , B' be three corresponding points of figures directly similar, described on the sides of the triangle ABC, and if two of the lines AA' , BB' , CC' be parallel, the three are parallel.

37. If ABC, $A'B'C'$ be two co-symmedian triangles, then $\cot A + \cot A' = \cot B + \cot B' = \cot C + \cot C'$. (TUCKER.)

38. If Ω be a Brocard point of the triangle ABC, and ρ_1 , ρ_2 , ρ_3 the circumradii of the triangles ΩB , ΩC , ΩA ; then $\rho_1 \rho_2 \rho_3 = R^3$. (TUCKER.)

39. If Ω be a Brocard point of a harmonic polygon of n sides, ρ_1 , ρ_2 , ρ_3 , &c., the circumradii of the triangles ΩB , ΩC , ΩD , &c.; then $\rho_1 \rho_2 \rho_3 \dots \rho_n = 2^n \cos^n \frac{\pi}{2n} R^n$.

40. If the line joining two corresponding points of directly similar figures F_1, F_2, F_3 , described on the sides of the triangle ABC , pass through the centroid, the three corresponding points are collinear, and the locus of each is a circle.

Dem.—Let D_1, D_2 , collinear with the centroid G , be corresponding points of F_1, F_2 , and let AN, BM, CL be the medians intersecting in G . Join ND_1, MD_2 , and produce to meet parallels to D_1D_2 drawn through A, B in the points A', B' . Now, from the construction $NA' = 3ND_1$, and $MB' = 3MD_2$; and since D_1, D_2 are corresponding points of F_1, F_2 ; A', B' are corresponding points; and AA', BB' being each parallel to D_1D_2 , are parallel to one another. Again, let D_3 be the point of F_3 which corresponds to D_1, D_2 ; and C' that which corresponds to A', B' ; then the lines AA', BB', CC' are parallel; and since $LD_3 = \frac{1}{3}LC'$, and $LG = \frac{1}{3}LC$; D_3G is parallel to CC' . Hence D_1, D_2, D_3 are collinear; and since the loci of A', B', C' are circles, the loci of D_1, D_2, D_3 are circles. These are called M'CAY'S circles. It is evident that each of them passes through two double points, and through the centroid.

41. The polar of the symmedian point of a triangle, with respect to Lemoine's first circle, is the radical axis of that circle and the circumcircle.

42. The centre of perspective of the triangles ABC, pqr (Section III., Prop. 2, Cor. 2) is the pole of the line $\Omega\Omega'$, with respect to the Brocard circle.

43. The axis of perspective of Brocard's first and second triangle is the polar of the centroid of the first, with respect to the Brocard circle.

44. Brocard's first triangle is triply in perspective with the triangle ABC .

45. The centroid of the triangle, formed by the three centres of perspective of Ex. 44, coincides with the centroid of ABC .

46-51. In the adjoining fig., $ABCD$ is a harmonic quadrilateral, E its symmedian point, M, N, P, Q its invariable points, &c.—

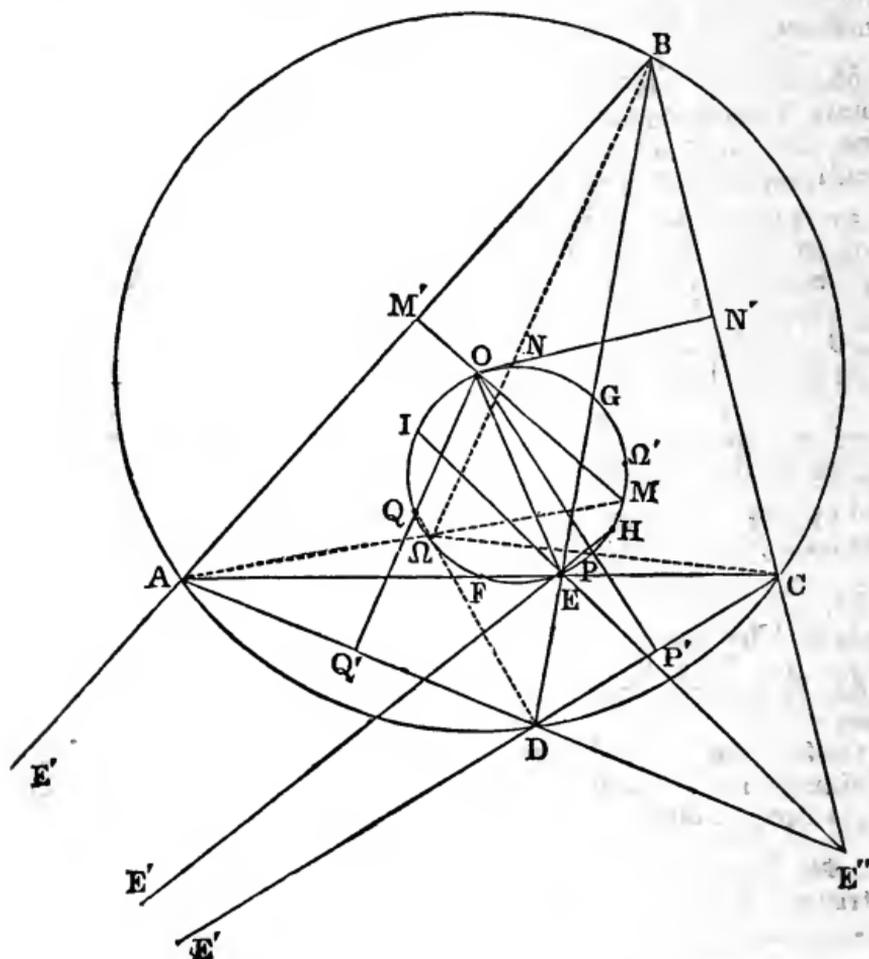
$$1^\circ. \frac{PQ}{AC} = \frac{NP}{BD} = \frac{OE}{2R}.$$

2°. NQ, GF, MP are parallel.

3°. The pairs of triangles MNP, FHG ; MQP, GHF ; NMQ, FIG ; NPQ, GIF are in perspective. The four centres of perspective are collinear; and the line of collinearity bisects FG at right angles.

4°. The lines AG, CG, BF, DF are tangential to a circle concentric with the circumcircle.

5°. If X, Y, Z, W be the feet of perpendiculars from E on the sides of $ABCD$, E is the mean centre of X, Y, Z, W .



6°. The sides of the quadrilateral $XYZW$ are tangential to a circle concentric with the circumcircle.

52-55. If R, R' be the symmedian points of the triangles ABC, ADC ; S, S' of the triangles BCD, DAB ; then—

1°. The quadrilaterals $ABCD, S'RSR'$, have a common harmonic triangle.

2°. The four lines $RS, S'R', AD, BC$, are concurrent.

3°. If E' be the pole of AC ; E'' of BD , the three pairs of points A, C ; S', S ; E, E'' , form an involution of which E, E'' are the double points.

4°. If through E a parallel to its polar be drawn, meeting the four concurrent lines AD, S'R', RS, BC in the points λ , μ , ν , ρ , the four intercepts $\lambda\mu$, μE , $E\nu$, $\nu\rho$ are equal; and a similar property holds for the intercepts on the parallel made by the lines AB, S'R, R'S, CD.

56. If two triangles, formed by two triads of corresponding points of three figures F_1, F_2, F_3 , directly similar, be in perspective, the locus of their centre of perspective is the circle of similitude of F_1, F_2, F_3 . (TARRY.)

57. If the symmedian lines AK, BK, CK, &c., of a harmonic polygon of an odd number of sides, be produced to meet the circumcircle again in the points A', B', C', &c., these points form the vertices of another harmonic polygon; and these two polygons are co-symmedian, and have the same Brocard angles, Brocard points, Lemoine circles, cosine circles, &c.

58. In the same case the circles described through the extremities of the symmedian chords AA', BB', CC', &c., respectively, and cutting the circumcircle orthogonally, are coaxial, and intersect each other at equal angles.

59. In the same case, each circle of the coaxial system intersects the Brocard circle orthogonally.

60. If the three perpendiculars of a triangle be corresponding lines of three figures directly similar, the circle whose diameter is the line joining the centroid to the orthocentre is their circle of similitude.

61. If the base of a triangle be given in magnitude and position, and the symmedian through one of the extremities of the base in position, the locus of the vertex is a circle which touches that symmedian.

62. If through the Brocard point Ω three circles be described, each passing through two vertices of ABC, the triangle formed by their centres has the circumcentre of ABC for one of its Brocard points. (DEWULF.)

63. If through the Brocard point Ω of a harmonic polygon of any number of sides circles be described, each passing through two vertices of the polygon, their centres form the vertices of a harmonic polygon similar to the original.

64. In the same manner, by means of the other Brocard point, we get another harmonic polygon. The two polygons are equal and in perspective, their centre of perspective being the circumcentre of the original polygon.

65. In the same case, the circumcentre of the original polygon is a Brocard point of each of the two new polygons.

66. If ρ be the circumradius of either of the new polygons, the radius of Lemoine's first circle of the original harmonic polygon is $\rho \tan \omega$.

67-72. If D_1, D_2, D_3 be corresponding points of F_1, F_2, F_3 , three figures directly similar, the loci of these points are circles in the following cases :—

1°. When one of the sides of the triangle $D_1D_2D_3$ is given in magnitude.

2°. When one angle of the triangle $D_1D_2D_3$ is given in magnitude.

3°. When tangents from any two of the points D_1, D_2, D_3 to a given circle have a given ratio.

4°. When the sum of the squares of the distances of D_1, D_2, D_3 from given points, each multiplied by a given constant, is given.

5°. When the sum of the squares of the sides of the triangle $D_1D_2D_3$, each multiplied by a given constant, is given.

6°. When the Brocard angle of the triangle $D_1D_2D_3$ is given.

73. The poles of the sides of the triangle ABC , with respect to the corresponding M'Cay's circles, are the vertices of Brocard's first triangle.

74. The mean centre of three corresponding points in the system of figures, Ex. 60, for the system of multiples a^2, b^2, c^2 , is the symmedian point of the triangle ABC .

75. If from the middle points of the sides of the triangle ABC tangents be drawn to the corresponding Neuberg's circles, the points of contact lie on two right lines through the centroid of ABC .

76. The circumcentre of a triangle, its symmedian point, and the orthocentre of its pedal triangle, are collinear. (TUCKER.)

77. The orthocentre of a triangle, its symmedian point, and the orthocentre of its pedal triangle, are collinear. (E. VAN AUBEL.)

78. The perpendicular from the angular points of the triangle ABC on the sides of Brocard's first triangle are concurrent, and their point of concurrence (called TARRY'S POINT) is on the circumcircle of ABC .

79. The Simson's line of Tarry's point is perpendicular to OK.
80. The parallels drawn through A, B, C, to the sides (B'C', C'A', A'B'), or to (C'A', A'B', B'C'), or (A'B', B'C', C'A') of the first triangle of Brocard, concur in three points, R, R', R''. (NEUBERG.)
81. The triangles RR'R'', ABC have the same centroid. (*Ibid.*)
82. R is the point on the circumcircle whose Simson's line is parallel to OK.
83. If from Tarry's point, Ex. 78, perpendiculars be drawn to the sides BC, CA, AB of the triangle, meeting those sides in (α , α_1 , α_2), (β , β_1 , β_2), (γ , γ_1 , γ_2), the points α , β_1 , γ are collinear (Simson's line). So also are α_1 , β_2 , γ , and α_2 , β , γ_1 collinear systems. (NEUBERG.)
84. M'Cay's circles are the inverses of the sides of Brocard's first triangle, with respect to the circle whose centre is the centroid of ABC, and which cuts its Brocard circle orthogonally.
85. The tangents from A, B, C to the Brocard circle are proportional to a^{-1} , b^{-1} , c^{-1} .
86. If the alternate sides of Lemoine's hexagon be produced to meet, forming a second triangle, its inscribed circle is equal to the nine-points circle of the original triangle.
87. If K be the symmedian point of the triangle ABC, and the angles ABK, BCK, CAK be denoted by θ_1 , θ_2 , θ_3 , respectively; and the angles BAK, CBK, ACK by ϕ_1 , ϕ_2 , ϕ_3 , respectively; then $\cot \theta_1 + \cot \theta_2 + \cot \theta_3 = \cot \phi_1 + \cot \phi_2 + \cot \phi_3 = 3 \cot \omega$. (TUCKER.)
88. If A_1 , B_1 , C_1 be the vertices of Brocard's first triangle, the lines BA_1 , AB_1 are divided proportionally by $\Omega\Omega'$.
89. The middle point of AB, A_1B_1 , $\Omega\Omega'$ are collinear (STOLL.)
90. The triangle formed by the middle points of A_1 , B_1 , C_1 is in perspective with ABC. (*Ibid.*)
91. If the Brocard circle of ABC intersect BC in the points M, M', the lines AM, AM' are isogonal conjugates with respect to the angle BAC.
92. If Ω , Ω' be the Brocard points of a harmonic polygon of n sides, $\Omega\Omega' = 2R \sin \omega \sqrt{(\cos^2 \omega - \sin^2 \omega \cdot \tan^2 \frac{\pi}{n})}$.
93. If the polars of the points B, C, with respect to the Brocard circle of the triangle ABC, intersect the side BC in the points

L, L', respectively; the lines AL, AL' are isogonal conjugates with respect to the angle BAC.

94. The reciprocal of any triangle with respect to a circle, whose centre is either of the Brocard points, is a similar triangle, having the centre of reciprocation for one of its Brocard points.

95. If the angles which the sides AB, BC, CD . . . KL of a harmonic polygon subtend at any point of its circumcircle be denoted by $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \dots \lambda$, the perpendiculars from the Brocard points on the sides are proportional respectively to the quantities, $\sin \lambda \operatorname{cosec} A, \sin \alpha \operatorname{cosec} B, \sin \beta \operatorname{cosec} C, \dots \sin K \operatorname{cosec} L$, and their reciprocals.

96. The triangle ABC, its reciprocal with respect to the Brocard circle, and the triangle pqr [Section III., Prop. 2, Cor. 2], are, two by two, in perspective, and have a common axis of perspective.

97. If the sides AB, BC, CD, DE, &c., of a harmonic polygon of any number of sides, be divided proportionally in the points L', M', N', P', &c., the circumcircles of the n triangles L'BM', M'CN', N'DP', P'EQ', &c., have one point common to all, and each of them bisects one of the symmedian chords of the polygon.

98. The locus of the common point in Ex. 97, as the points L', M', N', &c., vary, is the Brocard circle of the polygon.

99. If Ω, Ω' be the Brocard points of a harmonic polygon of any number of sides (n); then the products $A\Omega \cdot B\Omega \cdot C\Omega \dots = A\Omega' \cdot B\Omega' \cdot C\Omega' \dots = (R \sec \frac{\pi}{n} \sin \omega)^n$.

100. If ABCDEF be a harmonic hexagon; L, M, N, P, Q, R, points which divide proportionally the sides AB, BC, CD, &c.; the circles through the pairs of points L, R; M, Q; N, P, and through any common point on the Brocard circle of the hexagon, are coaxal.

101. The symmedian point of a harmonic polygon of any number of sides is the mean centre of the feet of its perpendiculars on the sides of the polygon.

102. A harmonic polygon of any number of sides can be projected into a regular polygon of the same number of sides, and the projection of the symmedian point of the former will be the circumcentre of the latter.

103. The sum of the squares of the perpendiculars from the symmedian point of a harmonic polygon on the sides of the polygon is a minimum.

104. Similar isosceles triangles, BA'C, CB'A, AC'B, are described on the sides of a triangle ABC; then if ABC, and the triangles whose sides are AB', BC', CA', and A'B, B'C, C'A,

respectively, be denoted by F_1, F_2, F_3 , the triangle of similitude of F_1, F_2, F_3 is $\Omega\Omega'$, formed by the Brocard points and circumcentre of ABC ; and their symmedian points are also their invariable points. (NEUBERG.)

105. If the coaxal system, consisting of the circumcircle of a harmonic polygon of any number of sides, its Brocard circle, and their radical axis, be inverted into a concentric system, the radii of the three inverse circles are in GP.

106. If the angles which the sides of a harmonic polygon subtend at any point of its circumcircle be denoted by α, β, γ , &c., and its Brocard angle by ω , the intercepts made on the sides of the polygon by Lemoine's First Circle are proportional to $\sin(\alpha - \omega), \sin(\beta - \omega), \sin(\gamma - \omega)$, &c.

From this property LEMOINE'S FIRST CIRCLE may be called the SINE CIRCLE of the polygon.

107. If L be either of the limiting points of the circumcircle and Brocard circle of a harmonic polygon ABC , the lines AL, BL, CL will meet the circumcircle again in the angular points of a regular polygon.

DEF.—*The points L, L' are called CENTRES OF INVERSION of the polygon.*

108. If ω be the Brocard angle of the polygon, n the number of sides, L, L' the centres of inversion, O the circumcentre, $OL : OL' :: \cos\left(\omega + \frac{\pi}{n}\right) : \cos\left(\omega - \frac{\pi}{n}\right)$.

109. The circles described about the triangles ALB, BLC, CLD , &c., cut the circumcircle at equal angles, viz., $\frac{\pi}{n}$.

110. The same circles are tangential to a circle coaxal with the Brocard circle and circumcircle.

111. The lines from L to the points of contact are symmedian lines of the triangles ALB, BLC , &c.

112. If through the extremities $A, B; B, C; C, D$, &c., of the sides of a harmonic polygon circles be described touching the Brocard circle, the contacts being all of the same species, these circles cut the circumcircle at equal angles, and are all tangential to a circle coaxal with the Brocard circle and circumcircle.

113. The radical axis of the circumcircle and cosine circles of a harmonic quadrilateral passes through the symmedian point of the quadrilateral.

114. If the Brocard angles of two harmonic polygons, A, B , be

complementary, and if the cosine circle of A be the circumcircle of B, the cosine circle of B is equal to the circumcircle of A.

115-117. In the same case, if the cosine circle of B coincide with the circumcircle of A; and n, n' be the numbers of sides of the polygons; ω, ω' their Brocard angles; δ the diameter of their common Brocard circle; then—

$$1^\circ. \tan \omega = \cos \frac{\pi}{n} \div \cos \frac{\pi}{n'}.$$

2°. The Brocard points of A coincide with those of B.

$$3^\circ. \delta^2 \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{n} = R^2 \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{n} + \frac{\pi}{n'} \right) \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{n} - \frac{\pi}{n'} \right).$$

118. If through the vertices of a harmonic polygon of any number of sides circles be described, cutting its circumcircle and Brocard circle orthogonally, their points of intersection with the Brocard circle form the vertices of a harmonic polygon, and the Brocard circle of the latter polygon is coaxial with the Brocard circle and circumcircle of the former.

119. If the symmedian lines AK, BK, CK of a triangle meet the sides BC, CA, AB in the points K_a, K_b, K_c , respectively, the triangle ABC, its reciprocal, with respect to its circumcircle, and the triangle $K_a K_b K_c$, have a common axis of perspective.

120. If DE be the diameter of the circumcircle of ABC, which bisects BC, and K_a be the intersection of the symmedian AK, with BC, the line joining the middle point of BC to K meets the lines EK_a, DK_a , respectively, on the bisectors, internal and external, of the angle BAC.

121. If a Tucker's circle meet the sides BC, CA, AB of the triangle ABC in the pairs of points D, D'; E, E'; F, F', respectively, and if $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ be the centroids of the triangles AFE', BDF', CED', respectively; $\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$, the centroids of the corresponding triangles, cut off by the same Tucker's circle on the triangle which is the co-symmedian of ABC, $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ are the invariable points of the figures directly similar, of which the triangles AFE', BDF', CED' are corresponding parts, and $\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ are the double points.

122. In the same case corresponding lines in these figures are proportional to a^{-1}, b^{-1}, c^{-1} , respectively.

123. If O be the circumcentre of a harmonic polygon of n sides, L one of the limiting points of the circumcircle and Brocard circle; then if $OL = R \cot \theta$,

$$\cos 2\theta = \tan \omega \tan \frac{\pi}{n}.$$

124. If ABCD, &c., be a harmonic polygon, and if circle described through the pairs of points A, B; B, C; C, D, &c., touch the radical axis of the circumcircle and Brocard circle, the points of contact are in involution.

125. Any four given sides of a harmonic polygon meet any of the remaining sides in four points, whose anharmonic ratio is constant.

126. The quadrilateral formed by any four sides of a harmonic polygon is such, that the angles subtended at either of the Brocard points, by opposite sides, are supplemental.

127. The reciprocals of two co-symmedian triangles, with respect to their common symmedian point, are equiangular.

128. The reciprocals of two co-symmedian triangles, with respect to either of their common Brocard points, are two co-symmedian triangles.

129. The reciprocal of a harmonic polygon, with respect to either of its Brocard points, is a harmonic polygon, having the centre of reciprocation for one of its Brocard points.

130. If two circles W, W', coaxial with the circumcircle and Brocard circle of a harmonic polygon, be inverse to each other, with respect to the circumcircle; then the inverses of the circumcircle, and the circle W, with respect to any point in the circumference of W', are respectively the circumcircle and Brocard circle of another harmonic polygon, whose vertices are the inverses of the vertices of the former polygon.

131. If R' be the radius of the cosine circle of a harmonic polygon of n sides; Δ , δ the diameters of its Lemoine circle and Brocard circle, respectively; then

$$\Delta^2 - \delta^2 = R'^2 \sec^2 \frac{\pi}{n}.$$

132. If the vertices of a harmonic polygon of n sides be inverted from any arbitrary point into the vertices of another harmonic polygon, the inverses of the centres of inversion of the former will be the centres of inversion of the latter.

DEF. I.—If any point X in the circumference of a circle be joined to n fixed points $I_1, I_2 \dots I_n$ in the same circumference, and upon the joining lines be taken portions $I_1A_1, I_2A_2 \dots I_nA_n$, which are in given ratios, and all measured in the same direction with respect to X, a system of directly similar figures described on these portions is called an ASSOCIATED SYSTEM. (TARRY.)

DEF. II.—*The points $I_1, I_2 \dots I_n$ are called the INVARIABLE POINTS, and the circle through them the CIRCLE OF SIMILITUDE of the system.*

133–136. In an associated system—

1°. Corresponding lines passing through the invariable points are concurrent.

2°. The double points of the figures taken in pairs are concyclic.

3°. The figure formed by n homologous points is in perspective with that formed by the invariable points.

4°. The figure formed by n homologous lines is in perspective with that formed by the centres of similitude.

DEF. III.—*A polygon which is such that a system of directly similar figures described on its sides is an associated system, is called a TARRY'S POLYGON.*

137. If a Tarry's polygon be a closed figure, it is a harmonic polygon.

138. If $A_1A_2 \dots A_n$ be a Tarry's polygon, the lines $A_1I_1, A_2I_2 \dots A_nI_n$ are concurrent, as also the lines $A_2I_1, A_3I_2 \dots A_nI_1$, and the points of concurrence Ω, Ω' are on the circle of similitude.

DEF. IV.— Ω, Ω' are called the BROCARD POINTS of the polygon.

139. The angles $I_1A_1A_2, I_2A_2A_3 \dots I_nA_nA_1$ have the same value, say ω .

The angles $I_1A_2A_1, I_2A_3A_2 \dots I_nA_1A_n$ have the same value, say ω' .

DEF. V.— ω, ω' are called the BROCARD ANGLES of the polygon.

140. If $\omega = \omega'$, TARRY'S POLYGON is a harmonic polygon.

141. If through the invariable points parallels be drawn to the homologous sides of Tarry's polygon, these lines concur in a point K , whose distances from the sides of Tarry's polygon are proportional to the sides.

Observation.—The extension of Tarry's Theory of Similar Figures of which an outline is given, Ex. 133–141, has been communicated to me by Professor Neuberg. I have only received it while this last sheet is going through the press, too late for insertion in its proper place, namely, the end of Section IV. of this Chapter.—*May, 1886.*

I N D E X .

- ANHARMONIC SECTION**, 126.
 ————— ratio, 127.
 ————— pencil, 128.
- Antiparallel**, 169.
- Artzt**, 191.
- Associated figures**, 221.
- Aubel E. Van**, theorem by, 215.
- Axis of perspective**, 77,
 — radical of two circles, 43,
 — of similitude of three circles,
 84.
 — of three figures directly
 similar, 185.
 — of similitude of associated
 figures, 222.
- Brianchon**, theorem by, 147.
- Brocard**, theorems by, 191, 195.
- Brocard's circle** of a triangle, 190.
 ————— circle of a harmonic
 polygon, 199.
 ————— angle of a triangle, 172.
 ————— angle of a harmonic
 polygon, 203.
 ————— angle of Tarry's poly-
 gon, 222.
 ————— points of a triangle,
 177.
 ————— points of a harmonic
 polygon, 205.
 ————— points of Tarry's poly-
 gon, 222.
 ————— first triangle, 191.
 ————— second triangle, 192.
 ————— first quadrilateral, 209.
 ————— second quadrilateral,
 209.
- Carnot**, theorem by, 160.
- Centre of perspective**, 77.
 ————— of inversion, 41.
 ————— of inversion of harmonic
 polygon, 219.
 ————— of involution, 133.
 ————— of mean position, 12.
 ————— of reciprocation, 144.
 ————— radical, of three circles,
 43.
 ————— of similitude of two circles,
 82.
- Centre of two figures directly
 similar**, 175.
- Chasles**, preface, 133.
- Circle of inversion**, 41, 96.
 ————— of similitude of two circles,
 86.
 ————— of similitude of three figures
 directly similar, 185.
 ————— of similitude of associated
 figures, 222.
 ————— cutting another circle or-
 thogonally, 42.
 ————— nine-points, 58, 104, 105, 195.
 ————— touching three given circles,
 121, 123, 139.
 ————— Brocard's, 190, 199.
 ————— the cosine, 183, 203.
 ————— Lemoine's, 179, 204.
 ————— Tucker's system of, 179.
 ————— Taylor's, 183.
 ————— Neuberg's, 207.
 ————— M'Cay's, 213.
 ————— four mutually orthogonal,
 110.
 ————— coaxial, 43, 113.
 ————— the sines, 219.
- Clebsch**, 77.
- Collinear points**, 5.
- Complete quadrilateral**, 5.
- Concurrent lines**, 3.
- Conjugate points**, 45. †
 ————— lines, 75.
- Cosymmedian figures**, 199.
- Dewulf**, theorem by, 215.
- Double points of two figures di-
 rectly similar**, 175.
 ————— of a harmonic poly-
 gon, 205.
 ————— of a pencil in invo-
 lution, 134.
 ————— of a system in invo-
 lution, 133.
 ————— of a homographic
 system, 136.
- Envelope of a movable line or circle
 defined**, 120.
- Escribed circles**, 55.
 ————— square, 11.

- Feuerbach's theorem, 58, 104, 105, 197.
- Graham, theorems by, 160.
- Harmonic conjugates, 87, 90.
 ————— mean, 88.
 ————— pencil, 90.
 ————— polygon, 199.
 ————— quadrilateral, 200.
 ————— section, 87.
 ————— system of points on a circle, 92.
 ————— triangle of quadrilateral, 94.
- Hamilton, theorem by, 163.
- Hart, theorems by, 106, 155.
- Hexagon, Brianchon's, 147.
 ————— Lemoine's, 180.
 ————— Pascal's, 129.
- Homographic division, 136.
- Homothetic figures, 173.
- Invariable points of three figures, 187.
 ————— of a harmonic polygon, 205.
 ————— of associated figures, 222.
- Invariable triangle, 187.
- Inverse points defined, 95.
 ————— of a curve, 95.
- Inversion defined, 49, 51.
- Involution, pencil in, 134.
 ————— points in, 133.
- Isogonal conjugates with respect to an angle, 165.
 ————— points with respect to a triangle, 167.
- Isotomic conjugates with respect to an angle, 168.
 ————— points with respect to a triangle, 169.
- Locus, 5.
- Malfatti's problem, 154.
- Mathesis', 183, 205.
- Maximum and minimum defined, 13.
- M'Cay, theorems by, 112, 158, 162, 195, 206, 211.
- Miquel's theorem, 151.
- Multiples, system of, 13.
- Neuberg, theorem by, 189, 207, 209, 217, 219.
- Newton, method of describing a circle touching three given circles, 123.
- Points, the Brocard points of a triangle, 177.
 ————— the Brocard points of a harmonic polygon, 205.
 ————— the invariable points of three figures directly similar, 187.
 ————— the limiting points of a coaxal system, 43, 115.
 ————— the symmedian point of a triangle, 170.
 ————— the symmedian point of a harmonic polygon, 199.
- Pole and polar defined, 44.
- Polygon, harmonic, 199.
 ————— Tarry's, 222.
- Poncelet, 77.
- Poncelet's theorem, 125.
- Ptolemy's theorem, extension of, 104.
- Radical axis, 43.
 ————— centre, 43.
- Radius of inversion, 41, 96.
- Rays, pencil of, 127.
- Reciprocation, 142, 143.
- Salmon, preface, 46, 77.
- Similitude, axis of, 84.
 ————— centre of, 82.
 ————— circle of, 86, 185.
 ————— triangle of, 185.
- Species, triangle given in, 37.
 ————— quadrilateral given in, 81.
- Steiner, theorem by, 103, 155, 164, 167.
- Stoll, theorem by, 217.
- Symmedian lines of a triangle, 170.
 ————— point of a triangle, 170.
 ————— lines of harmonic polygon, 199.
 ————— points of harmonic polygons, 199.
- Tarry, theorem by, 189, 215, 221.
- Taylor, theorem by, 185.
- Triangle, given in species, 37.
 ————— self-conjugate, 93.
 ————— of similitude, 185.
- Townsend, preface, 77, 125, 133, 184.
- Tucker, theorems by, 206, 212, 216, 217.
- Weill, theorems by, 164.

THIRD EDITION, Revised and Enlarged—3/6, cloth.

A S E Q U E L

TO THE

FIRST SIX BOOKS OF THE ELEMENTS OF EUCLID.

BY

JOHN CASEY, LL.D., F.R.S.,

*Fellow of the Royal University of Ireland; Vice-President, Royal
Irish Academy; &c. &c.*

~~~~~  
Dublin: Hodges, Figgis, & Co. London: Longmans, Green, & Co.  
~~~~~

EXTRACTS FROM CRITICAL NOTICES.

“NATURE,” *April 17, 1884.*

“We have noticed (*Nature*, vol. xxiv., p. 52; vol. xxvi., p. 219) two previous editions of this book, and are glad to find that our favourable opinion of it has been so convincingly indorsed by teachers and students in general. The novelty of this edition is a Supplement of Additional Propositions and Exercises. This contains an elegant mode of obtaining the circle tangential to three given circles by the methods of false positions, constructions for a quadrilateral, and a full account—for the first time in a text-book—of the Brocard, triplicate ratio, and (what the author proposes to call) the cosine circles. Dr. Casey has collected together very many properties of these circles, and, as usual with him, has added several beautiful results of his own. He has done excellent service in introducing the circles to the notice of English students. . . . We only need say we hope that this edition may meet with as much acceptance as its predecessors, it deserves greater acceptance.”

THE "MATHEMATICAL MAGAZINE," ERIE, PENNSYLVANIA.

"Dr. Casey, an eminent Professor of the Higher Mathematics and Mathematical Physics in the Catholic University of Ireland, has just brought out a second edition of his unique 'Sequel to the First Six Books of Euclid,' in which he has contrived to arrange and to pack more geometrical gems than have appeared in any single text-book since the days of the self-taught Thomas Simpson. 'The principles of Modern Geometry contained in the work are, in the present state of Science, indispensable in Pure and Applied Mathematics, and in Mathematical Physics; and it is important that the student should become early acquainted with them.'

"Eleven of the sixteen sections into which the work is divided exhibit most excellent specimens of geometrical reasoning and research. These will be found to furnish very neat models for systematic methods of study. The other five sections contain 261 choice problems for solution. Here the earnest student will find all that he needs to bring himself abreast with the amazing developments that are being made almost daily in the vast regions of Pure and Applied Geometry. On pp. 152 and 153 there is an elegant solution of the celebrated Malfatti's Problem.

"As our space is limited, we earnestly advise every lover of the 'Bright Seraphic Truth' and every friend of the 'Mathematical Magazine' to procure this invaluable book without delay."

THE "SCHOOLMASTER."

"This book contains a large number of elementary geometrical propositions not given in Euclid, which are required by every student of Mathematics. Here are such propositions as that *the three bisectors of the sides of a triangle are concurrent*, needed in determining the position of the centre of gravity of a triangle; propositions in the circle needed in Practical Geometry and Mechanics; properties of the centres of similitudes, and the theories

of inversion and reciprocations so useful in certain electrical questions. The proofs are always neat, and in many cases exceedingly elegant."

THE "EDUCATIONAL TIMES."

"We have certainly seen nowhere so good an introduction to Modern Geometry, or so copious a collection of those elementary propositions not given by Euclid, but which are absolutely indispensable for every student who intends to proceed to the study of the Higher Mathematics. The style and general get up of the book are, in every way, worthy of the 'Dublin University Press Series,' to which it belongs."

THE "SCHOOL GUARDIAN."

"This book is a well-devised and useful work. It consists of propositions supplementary to those of the first six books of Euclid, and a series of carefully arranged exercises which follow each section. More than half the book is devoted to the Sixth Book of Euclid, the chapters on the 'Theory of Inversion' and on the 'Poles and Polars' being especially good. Its method skilfully combines the methods of old and modern Geometry; and a student well acquainted with its subject-matter would be fairly equipped with the geometrical knowledge he would require for the study of any branch of physical science."

THE "PRACTICAL TEACHER."

"Professor Casey's aim has been to collect within reasonable compass all those propositions of Modern Geometry to which reference is often made, but which are as yet embodied nowhere. . . . We can unreservedly give the highest praise to the matter of the book. In most cases the proofs are extraordinarily neat. . . . The notes to the Sixth Book are the most satisfactory. Feuerbach's Theorem (the nine-points circle touches inscribed and escribed circles) is favoured with two or three proofs, all of which are elegant. Dr. Hart's extension of it is extremely well

proved. . . . We shall have given sufficient commendation to the book when we say, that the proofs of these (Malfatti's Problem, and Miquel's Theorem), and equally complex problems, which we used to shudder to attack, even by the powerful weapons of analysis, are easily and triumphantly accomplished by Pure Geometry.

“After showing what great results this book has accomplished in the minimum of space, it is almost superfluous to say more. Our author is almost alone in the field, and for the present need scarcely fear rivals.”

THE “ACADEMY.”

“Dr. Casey is an accomplished geometer, and this little book is worthy of his reputation. It is well adapted for use in the higher forms of our schools. It is a good introduction to the larger works of Chasles, Salmon, and Townsend. It contains both a text and numerous examples.”

“JOURNAL OF EDUCATION.”

“Dr. Casey's ‘Sequel to Euclid’ will be found a most valuable work to any student who has thoroughly mastered Euclid, and imbibed a real taste for geometrical reasoning. . . . The higher methods of pure geometrical demonstration, which form by far the larger and more important portion, are admirable; the propositions are for the most part extremely well given, and will amply repay a careful perusal to advanced students.”

Price 4/6, post free.]

THE FIRST SIX BOOKS

OF THE

ELEMENTS OF EUCLID,

With Copious Annotations and Numerous Exercises.

BY

JOHN CASEY, LL.D., F.R.S.,

*Fellow of the Royal University of Ireland; Vice-President, Royal
Irish Academy; &c. &c.*

~~~~~  
Dublin: Hodges, Figgis, & Co. London: Longmans, Green, & Co.  
~~~~~

OPINIONS OF THE WORK.

The following are a few of the Opinions received by Dr. Casey on this Work:—

“Teachers no longer need be at a loss when asked which of the numerous ‘Euclids’ they recommend to learners. Dr. Casey’s will, we presume, supersede all others.”—THE DUBLIN EVENING MAIL.

“Dr. Casey’s work is one of the best and most complete treatises on Elementary Geometry we have seen. The annotations on the several propositions are specially valuable to students.”—THE NORTHERN WHIG.

“His long and successful experience as a teacher has eminently qualified Dr. Casey for the task which he has undertaken. . . . We can unhesitatingly say that this is the best edition of Euclid that has been yet offered to the public.”—THE FREEMAN’S JOURNAL.

From the REV. R. TOWNSEND, F.T.C.D., &c.

“I have no doubt whatever of the general adoption of your work through all the schools of Ireland immediately, and of England also before very long.”

From GEORGE FRANCIS FITZ GERALD, Esq., F.T.C.D.

“Your work on Euclid seems admirable, and is a great improvement in most ways on its predecessors. It is a great thing to call the attention of students to the innumerable variations in statement and simple deductions from propositions. . . . I should have preferred some modification of Euclid to a reproduction, but I suppose people cannot be got to agree to any.”

From H. J. COOKE, Esq., The Academy, Banbridge.

“In the clearness, neatness, and variety of demonstrations, it is far superior to any text-book yet published, whilst the exercises are all that could be desired.”

From JAMES A. POOLE, M.A., 29, Harcourt-street, Dublin.

“This work proves that Irish Scholars can produce Class-books which even the Head Masters of English Schools will feel it a duty to introduce into their establishments.”

From PROFESSOR LEEBODY, Magee College, Londonderry.

“So far as I have had time to examine it, it seems to me a very valuable addition to our text-books of Elementary Geometry, and a most suitable introduction to the ‘Sequel to Euclid,’ which I have found an admirable book for class teaching.”

From Mrs. BRYANT, F.C.P., Principal of the North London Collegiate School for Girls.

“I am heartily glad to welcome this work as a substitute for the much less elegant text-books in vogue here. I have begun to use it already with some of my classes, and find that the arrangement of exercises after each proposition works admirably.”

From the Rev. J. E. REFFÉ, French College, Blackrock.

“I am sure you will soon be obliged to prepare a Second Edition. I have ordered fifty copies more of the Euclid (this makes 250 copies for the French College). They all like the book here.”

From the NOTTINGHAM GUARDIAN.

“The edition of the First Six Books of Euclid by Dr. John Casey is a particularly useful and able work. . . . The illustrative exercises and problems are exceedingly numerous, and have been selected with great care. Dr. Casey has done an undoubted service to teachers in preparing an edition of Euclid adapted to the development of the Geometry of the present day.”

From the LEEDS MERCURY.

“There is a simplicity and neatness of style in the solution of the problems which will be of great assistance to the students in mastering them. . . . At the end of each proposition there is an examination paper upon it, with deductions and other propositions, by means of which the student is at once enabled to test himself whether he has fully grasped the principles involved. . . . Dr. Casey brings at once the student face to face with the difficulties to be encountered, and trains him, stage by stage, to solve them.”

From the PRACTICAL TEACHER.

“The preface states that this book ‘is intended to supply a want much felt by Teachers at the present day—the production of a work which, while giving the unrivalled original in all its integrity, would also contain the modern conceptions and developments of the portion of Geometry over which the elements extend.’

“The book is all, and more than all, it professes to be. . . . The propositions suggested are such as will be found to have most important applications, and the methods of proof are both simple and elegant. We know no book which, within so moderate a compass, puts the student in possession of such valuable results.

“The exercises left for solution are such as will repay patient study, and those whose solution are given in the book itself will suggest the methods by which the others are to be demonstrated. We recommend everyone who wants good exercises in Geometry to get the book, and study it for themselves.”

From the EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

“The editor has been very happy in some of the changes he has made. The combination of the general and particular enunciations of each proposition into one is good; and the shortening of the proofs, by omitting the repetitions so common in Euclid, is another improvement. The use of the contra-positive of a proved theorem is introduced with advantage, in place of the *reductio ad absurdum*; while the alternative (or, in some cases, substituted) proofs are numerous, many of them being not only elegant but eminently suggestive. The notes at the end of the book are of great interest, and much of the matter is not easily accessible. The collection of exercises, ‘of which there are nearly eight hundred,’ is another feature which will commend the book to teachers. To sum up, we think that this work ought to be read by every teacher of Geometry; and we make bold to say that no one can study it without gaining valuable information, and still more valuable suggestions.”

From the JOURNAL OF EDUCATION, Sept. 1, 1883.

In the text of the propositions, the author has adhered, in all but a few instances, to the substance of Euclid's demonstrations, without, however, giving way to a slavish following of his occasional verbiage and redundance. The use of letters in brackets in the enunciations eludes the necessity of giving a second or particular enunciation, and can do no harm. Hints of other proofs are often given in small type at the end of a proposition, and, where necessary, short explanations. The definitions are also carefully annotated. The theory of proportion, Book V., is given in an algebraical form. This book has always appeared to us an exquisitely subtle example of Greek mathematical logic, but the subject can be made infinitely simpler and shorter by a little algebra, and naturally the more difficult method has yielded place to the less. It is not studied in schools, it is not asked for even in the Cambridge Tripos; a few years ago, it still survived in one of the College Examinations at St. John's, but whether the reforming spirit which is dominant there has left it, we do not know. The book contains a very large body of riders and independent geometrical problems. The simpler of these are given in immediate connexion with the propositions to which they naturally attach; the more difficult are given in collections at the end of each book. Some of these are solved in the book, and these include many well-known theorems, properties of orthocentre, of nine-point circle, &c. In every way this edition of Euclid is deserving of commendation. We would also express a hope that everyone who uses this book will afterwards read the same author's 'Sequel to Euclid,' where he will find an excellent account of more modern Geometry."

NOW READY, Price 6s.,

**A KEY to the EXERCISES in the ELEMENTS of
EUCLID.**

Recently published, Crown 8vo, 350 pp., cloth, 7/6.

A TREATISE

ON THE

ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY OF THE POINT, LINE,
CIRCLE, AND CONIC SECTIONS.

CONTAINING

An Account of its most Recent Extensions.

WITH NUMEROUS EXAMPLES.

BY

JOHN CASEY, LL.D., F.R.S.,

*Fellow of the Royal University of Ireland; Vice-President, Royal
Irish Academy; &c. &c.*

~~~~~  
Dublin: Hodges, Figgis, & Co. London: Longmans, Green, & Co.  
~~~~~

OPINIONS OF THE WORK.

From GEORGE GABRIEL STOKES, President of the Royal Society.

“I write to thank you for your kindness in sending me your book on the ‘Analytical Geometry of the Point, Line, Circle, and the Conic Sections.’

“I have as yet only dipped into it, being for the moment very much occupied. Of course from the nature of the book there is much that is elementary in it; still I see there is much which I should do well to study.”

From PROFESSOR CAYLEY, Cambridge.

“I have to thank you very much for the copy you kindly sent me of your treatise on ‘Analytical Geometry.’ I am glad to see united together so many of your elegant investigations in this subject.”

From M. H. BROCARD, Capitaine du Genie à Montpellier.

“J’ai en hier l’agréable surprise sur laquelle je me complais d’ailleurs depuis un certain temps de recevoir votre nouveau ‘Traite de Géométrie Analytique.’ . . .

“Je me suis émerveillé du soin que vous avez apporté à la rédaction de cet ouvrage, et je forme dès aujourd’hui les vœux les plus sincères pour que de nombreuses éditions de ce livre se répandent rapidement dans le public mathématique et parmi la jeunesse studieuse de nos universités.”

conic sections; § 2, similar figures, gives a good *résumé* of results connected with Brocard's points and circles, Neuberg's circles, M'Cay's circles, and Kiepert's hyperbola; in § 3 on the general equation interlinear co-ordinates. Aronhold's notation is 'now published for the first time in an English treatise on Conic Sections.' The remaining six sections are occupied respectively with Envelopes, Projections, Sections of a Cone, Homographic Divisions, Reciprocal Polars, and Invariants and Covariants. An idea has now, we trust, been conveyed to the reader of the ground covered by Dr. Casey; a good deal of it is, of course, well-worn ground, but even this has been adorned by his touch, and much relating to the new circles has never before been introduced into our books: these circles must soon become as familiar to our junior students as the nine-points circle, whose properties are by this time nearly exhausted.

"The examples are exceedingly numerous, and a good feature is that most of the results obtained in them are numbered consecutively with the important results of the text. This enables the author to refer to them with facility."

From the EDUCATIONAL TIMES, May, 1886.

"The eminence and experience of the author are a sufficient guarantee for careful work and original research, and in this volume of moderate size there is a great deal that will be fresh to English readers . . .

"There can be no doubt that this treatise ought to be studied as a whole by everyone to acquaint himself with the most recent developments of Algebraical Geometry."

From the EDUCATIONAL TIMES, September, 1886.

"In this book the author has added to those propositions usually met with in Treatises on Analytical Geometry many which we have seen in no other books on the subject; notably extending the equations of circles inscribed in and circumscribed about triangles to polygons of any number of sides, and extending to Conics the properties of circles cutting orthogonally. The demonstrations are concise and neat. In many cases the author has substituted original methods of proof advantageously, and in some has also added the old methods. We would specially note his treatment of the General Equation of the Second Degree, which is more satisfactory than many we have seen. Throughout the book there are numerous exercises on the subject matter, and at the end of each section a collection of problems bearing on that part of the subject. These problems have been obtained from Examination Papers and other sources. They have been selected with much care and judgment. The name of the proposer has in many cases been added, and will cause more interest to be taken in the solution."

Topics

1. Mean center p 12, 25;
Centers in General -
Centers of Symmetry & ~
of mass and position, Gravity
2. Radical axis.
3. Apollonius.
4. Nine pts circle (see p 17)

THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE
STAMPED BELOW

AN INITIAL FINE OF 25 CENTS
WILL BE ASSESSED FOR FAILURE TO RETURN
THIS BOOK ON THE DATE DUE. THE PENALTY
WILL INCREASE TO 50 CENTS ON THE FOURTH
DAY AND TO \$1.00 ON THE SEVENTH DAY
OVERDUE.

	22 Jan '49 DI
NOV 14 1938	25 May '49 W W
	2 Dec '49 CS
SEP 28 1939	9 Dec '49 RGC
DEC 26 1939	LIBRARY USE
	JAN 6 1957
OCT 20 1940 M	REC'D LD
	JAN 6 1957
NOV 14 1940 M	JUL 12 1974 79
DEC 16 1940	Aug 12 1974
SEP 13 1941 M	SEP 13 1974

GENERAL LIBRARY - U.C. BERKELEY



8000862647

173'627

2A453

C-3

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

